



---

# Gen2 256Gb TLC 3D NAND Flash

## Client Datasheet (Package)

Rev 0.2

### YMTC Proprietary and Confidential

*This specification is confidential and is subject to any YMTC handbooks or terms of use provided or made available to the customer. This specification is subject to change and/or being updated without notice. The customer assumes sole and exclusive responsibility for compliance with safety, environmental, export, trade, and other applicable laws and regulations with respect to this specification. In addition, the customer assumes sole and exclusive responsibility for any use, embedded or otherwise, of device(s) described by this specification in any medical, aviation, nuclear, or ultra-hazardous applications, as well as in applications that could cause property damage, bodily injury, or death. All specifications are subject to change without notice.*

2019-10-01



# Features

<b>Open NAND Flash Interface (ONFI) 4.0 Compliant</b>					
<b>Triple Level Cell (TLC) Technology</b>					
<b>Organization</b>					
Page Size	16K bytes + 2048 bytes				
Block Size	1152 pages				
Plane Size	1006 blocks				
Device Capacity	256Gb (2 planes/die)				
<b>Performance</b>					
Page Read in SLC	34µs (typ)				
Page Program in SLC	200µs (typ)				
Block Erase in SLC	3.3ms (typ)				
Page Read in TLC	57/74/57µs (typ)				
Page Program in TLC (one-pass)	760µs (typ)				
Block Erase in TLC	9ms (typ)				
Clock Rate	20 ns (SDR, TM5); 5 ns (NV-DDR2, TM8); 2.5 ns (NV-DDR3, TM10)				
<b>Power Consumption</b>					
Page Read Current On V <sub>CC</sub>	35mA (typ)				
Page Program Current On V <sub>CC</sub>	32mA (typ)				
Erase Current on V <sub>CC</sub>	25mA (typ)				
Standby Current on V <sub>CC</sub>	76µA (typ)				
Standby Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>	12µA (typ)				
<b>Operating Voltage Range</b>					
V <sub>CC</sub>	2.35 ~ 3.6 V				
V <sub>CCQ</sub>	1.7 ~ 1.95 V/1.14 ~ 1.26 V				
<b>Operating Temperature Range</b>					
Client	0 ~ 70 °C				
<b>Package</b>					
BGA	132-ball/272-ball				
<b>Command Sets</b>					
Reset	Read Status Enhanced	Block Erase	Multi-Plane Operation	Read Status Enhanced II	
Synchronous Reset	Read Parameter Page	Copyback Read	Volume Select	Change Read Column Enhanced	
Reset LUN	Page Read	Copyback Program	ODT Configure	LUN Set Features	Fast Partial Page Read
Hard Reset	Page Program	Program Suspend	ZQ Calibration Short	LUN Get Features	SLC Mode Access
Read ID	Change Write Column	Program Resume	ZQ Calibration Long	Erased Page Check	SLC Mode Abort
Read Unique ID	Change Row Address	Erase Suspend	Set Features	Cache Read	Cache Program
Read Status	Change Read Column	Erase Resume	Get Features		



# Contents

Features .....	I
Contents .....	II
Figures .....	V
Tables .....	VIII
1. Introduction .....	1
1.1. General Description .....	1
1.2. Abbreviation Definitions .....	2
1.3. Diagram Legend .....	3
1.4. Product List .....	4
1.5. Part Number .....	5
1.6. Functional Block .....	6
2. Package Information .....	7
2.1. Package Types .....	7
2.2. Package Signals .....	9
2.3. Package Dimensions .....	13
2.4. Signal Description .....	15
3. Device Organization .....	19
3.1. Memory Organization .....	19
3.2. Addressing .....	20
3.2.1. Memory Access Addressing .....	20
3.2.2. Multi-plane Addressing .....	21
3.2.3. Programming Memory Map .....	22
3.2.4. LUN Selection .....	22
3.2.5. Restrictions on Multi-LUN Operations .....	22
3.3. Volume Addressing .....	24
3.3.1. Volume Address Appointment .....	24
3.3.2. Volume Selection .....	24
3.3.3. Restrictions on Multi-volume Operation .....	24
3.3.4. Volume Reversion .....	26
3.4. Error Management .....	27
4. Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics .....	28
4.1. Absolute Maximum Ratings .....	28
4.2. Recommended Operating Conditions .....	29
4.3. AC Overshoot/Uundershoot Requirements .....	30
4.4. DC and Operating Characteristics .....	32
4.4.1. DC and Operating Characteristics .....	32
4.4.2. Single-Ended Requirements for Differential Signals .....	38
4.4.3. V <sub>REFQ</sub> Tolerance .....	39



4.4.4. I/O Capacitance .....	40
4.4.5. I/O Slew Rate.....	40
4.5. I/O Driver Strength .....	49
4.5.1. Output Driver Strength .....	49
4.5.2. Output Driver Sensitivity .....	52
4.6. Performance Characteristics .....	53
5. Device Operation.....	54
5.1. Power Cycle Requirements.....	54
5.2. R/B_n Signal Requirements .....	55
5.2.1. Power-on Requirements .....	55
5.2.2. Relationship Between R/B_n and SR[6] .....	56
5.3. Discovery and Initialization.....	57
5.3.1. Device Initialization.....	57
5.3.2. Target Initialization.....	57
5.4. CE_n Signal Requirements.....	59
5.4.1. Volume Appointment.....	60
5.5. I/O Interface Requirements.....	61
5.5.1. Data Interface Types .....	61
5.5.2. Bus States.....	63
5.5.3. Data I/O Pausing.....	65
5.5.4. NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 and Repeat Bytes.....	65
5.6. Warmup Cycles .....	66
5.7. On-die Termination (ODT).....	68
5.7.1. ODT Settings .....	68
5.7.2. ODT Sensitivity .....	70
5.7.3. Self-termination ODT .....	71
5.7.4. Matrix Termination .....	72
5.8. Write Protection .....	75
5.9. External V <sub>PP</sub> .....	76
5.10. Electronic Mirroring.....	77
5.11. Timing Parameters .....	79
5.12. Timing Diagrams .....	96
5.12.1. Timing Diagrams in SDR.....	96
5.12.2. Timing Diagrams in NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 .....	101
6. Command and Feature Description .....	105
6.1. Command Sets .....	105
6.1.1. Command Format.....	105
6.1.2. Command Definition .....	107
6.2. Reset Operations .....	110
6.2.1. Reset (FFh) .....	110
6.2.2. Synchronous Reset (FCh).....	111



6.2.3. Reset LUN (FAh) .....	111
6.2.4. Hard Reset (FDh).....	112
6.3. Read Operations .....	113
6.3.1. Read ID (90h) .....	113
6.3.2. Read Unique ID (EDh) .....	119
6.3.3. Read Parameter Page (ECh).....	120
6.3.4. Read Status (70h).....	129
6.3.5. Read Status Enhanced (78h) .....	133
6.3.6. Page Read (00h-30h) .....	135
6.3.7. Cache Read .....	138
6.3.8. Fast Partial Page Read (00h-20h).....	145
6.3.9. Change Read Column (05h-E0h).....	147
6.3.10. Change Read Column Enhanced (06h-E0h) .....	147
6.3.11. Erased Page Check (00h-33h) .....	149
6.4. Program Operations.....	150
6.4.1. Page Program (80h-10h) .....	150
6.4.2. Cache Program.....	154
6.4.3. Change Write Column (85h) .....	158
6.4.4. Change Row Address (85h).....	159
6.4.5. Program Resume .....	161
6.5. Copyback Operations.....	162
6.5.1. Copyback Read (00h-35h)/Copyback Program (85h-10h).....	162
6.6. Erase Operations .....	172
6.6.1. Block Erase (60h-D0h).....	172
6.6.2. Erase Suspend (67h) .....	174
6.6.3. Erase Resume (D7h).....	174
6.7. ZQ Calibration Operations.....	176
6.7.1. ZQ Calibration Long (F9h)/ZQ Calibration Short (D9h) .....	176
6.8. Volume Select Operations .....	179
6.8.1. Volume Select (E1h) .....	179
6.9. ODT Configure Operations .....	181
6.9.1. ODT Configure (E2h).....	181
6.10. Mode Switch Operations .....	184
6.10.1. SLC Access (DAh)/ SLC Abort (DFh).....	184
6.11. Feature Operations .....	187
6.11.1. Get Features (EEh) .....	187
6.11.2. Set Features (EFh).....	187
6.11.3. LUN Get Features (D4h).....	188
6.11.4. LUN Set Features (D5h) .....	189
6.11.5. Feature Definitions .....	190
Revision History.....	195



# Figures

Figure 1. Part Number Information.....	5
Figure 2. Functional Block Diagram .....	6
Figure 3. Pad Assignments of BGA 132 (Top View).....	7
Figure 4. Pad Assignments of BGA 272 (Top View).....	8
Figure 5. BGA 132 Dimensions (Unit: mm) .....	13
Figure 6. BGA 272 Dimensions (Unit: mm) .....	14
Figure 7. Logical Memory Organization.....	19
Figure 8. Row and Column Address Layout.....	20
Figure 9. Location of Plane Address in Row Address.....	21
Figure 10. Volume Reversion Behavior Flow .....	26
Figure 11. Area Marked in Factory Defecting Mapping .....	27
Figure 12. AC Overshoot/Undershoot Definition .....	31
Figure 13. Single-Ended Requirements for Differential Signals.....	38
Figure 14. V <sub>REFQ</sub> DC Tolerance and AC Noise Limits .....	39
Figure 15. Nominal Slew Rate for Data Setup Time.....	45
Figure 16. Tangent Line for Data Setup Time.....	45
Figure 17. Nominal Slew Rate for Data Hold Time.....	46
Figure 18. Tangent Line for Data Hold Time.....	46
Figure 19. R/B_n Power-on Behavior .....	55
Figure 20. Discrete CE_n per Package Topology .....	60
Figure 21. Warmup Cycles for Data Output .....	66
Figure 22. Warmup Cycles for Data Input.....	67
Figure 23. Self-termination Only ODT Behavior Flow .....	71
Figure 24. ODT Actions for LUNs on Selected Volume .....	73
Figure 25. ODT Actions for LUNs in Sniff on Unselected Volume .....	74
Figure 26. Write Protect Sequence .....	75
Figure 27. Example PCB Layout of a Two-Sided System Without Electronic Mirroring of DQ[7:0].....	77
Figure 28. Example PCB Layout of a Two-Sided System with Electronic Mirroring of DQ[7:0].....	78
Figure 29. Command Latch Timings in SDR.....	96
Figure 30. Address Latch Timings in SDR .....	97
Figure 31. Data Input Cycle Timings in SDR .....	97
Figure 32. Data Output Cycle Timings in SDR .....	98
Figure 33. Data Output Cycle Timings (EDO) in SDR .....	98
Figure 34. Read Status Timings in SDR .....	99
Figure 35. Read Status Enhanced Timings in SDR.....	100
Figure 36. Command Cycle Timings in NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3.....	101
Figure 37. Address Cycle Timings in NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3.....	102
Figure 38. Data Input Cycle Timings in NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3.....	103



Figure 39. Data Output Cycle Timings in NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3.....	104
Figure 40. Agnostic Command Description.....	105
Figure 41. SDR Data Interface Command Description.....	105
Figure 42. NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Data Interface Command Description .....	106
Figure 43. Reset Sequence .....	110
Figure 44. Synchronous Reset Sequence .....	111
Figure 45. Reset LUN sequence .....	112
Figure 46. Hard Reset Sequence.....	112
Figure 47. ID Read sequence for ONFI Signature.....	114
Figure 48. ID Read sequence for Manufacturer ID .....	114
Figure 49. Read ID Timing (SDR).....	117
Figure 50. Read ID Timing (NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3).....	118
Figure 51. Read Unique ID sequence.....	120
Figure 52. Read Parameter Page Sequence .....	129
Figure 53. Read Status Sequence .....	130
Figure 54. Read Status Timing (SDR).....	130
Figure 55. Read Status Timing (NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3) .....	132
Figure 56. Read Status Enhanced Sequence.....	133
Figure 57. Page Read Sequence .....	136
Figure 58. Page Read with Random Data Output Sequence .....	136
Figure 59. Multi-Plane Page Read Sequence .....	137
Figure 60. Sequential Cache Read Sequence .....	139
Figure 61. Sequential Cache Read Random Data Output Sequence .....	140
Figure 62. Random Cache Read Sequence .....	141
Figure 63. Random Cache Read Random Data Output Sequence .....	142
Figure 64. Multi-Plane Sequential Cache Read Sequence.....	143
Figure 65. Multi-Plane Random Cache Read sequence .....	144
Figure 66. Fast Partial Page Read Sequence .....	145
Figure 67. Multi-Plane Fast Partial Page Read Sequence .....	145
Figure 68. Change Read Column Sequence.....	147
Figure 69. Change Read Column Enhanced Sequence .....	147
Figure 70. Change Read Column Enhanced Sequence (ONFI-JEDEC Joint Taskgroup Primary Definition) ..	148
Figure 71. Erased Page Check Sequence.....	149
Figure 72. Page Program Sequence .....	150
Figure 73. One-Pass Program Sequence .....	151
Figure 74. Multi-Plane One-Pass Program Sequence .....	152
Figure 75. Cache Program sequence .....	155
Figure 76. End Cache Program sequence .....	155
Figure 77. One-Pass Cache Program Sequence .....	157
Figure 78. Multi-Plane One-Pass Cache Program Sequence .....	158
Figure 79. Change Write Column Sequence .....	159



Figure 80. Change Row Address Sequence.....	159
Figure 81. Program Suspend Sequence.....	161
Figure 82. TLC Program Resume Sequence .....	161
Figure 83. Copyback Sequence (SLC to SLC).....	162
Figure 84. Copyback Sequence (SLC to TLC) .....	163
Figure 85. Copyback Sequence (TLC to TLC).....	165
Figure 86. Multi-Plane Copyback Sequence (SLC to SLC) .....	167
Figure 87. Multi-Plane Copyback Sequence (SLC to TLC) .....	169
Figure 88. Multi-Plane Copyback Sequence (TLC to TLC).....	170
Figure 89. Block Erase Sequence .....	172
Figure 90. Multi-Plane Block Erase Sequence 1 .....	173
Figure 91. Multi-Plane Block Erase Sequence 2, ONFI-JEDEC Joint Taskgroup Primary Definition.....	173
Figure 92. Erase Suspend Sequence .....	174
Figure 93. Erase Resume Sequence .....	175
Figure 94. ZQ Calibration Long Sequence .....	177
Figure 95. ZQ Calibration Short Sequence .....	177
Figure 96. Volume Select Sequence .....	179
Figure 97. ODT Configure Timing Sequence .....	181
Figure 98. Mode Switch Flow .....	184
Figure 99. SLC Program Sequence.....	185
Figure 100. Restoring to TLC Program Sequence.....	185
Figure 101. SLC Read Sequence.....	185
Figure 102. SLC Erase Sequence .....	186
Figure 103. Get Features Sequence.....	187
Figure 104. Set Features Sequence .....	188
Figure 105. LUN Get Features Sequence .....	188
Figure 106. LUN Set Features Sequence .....	189



# Tables

Table 1. Abbreviation Sets .....	2
Table 2. Waveform Element Sets .....	3
Table 3. Product List.....	4
Table 4. BGA132 Signals: DDP/QDP .....	9
Table 5. BGA132 Signals: ODP .....	9
Table 6. BGA132 Signals: ODP .....	10
Table 7. BGA272 Signals: QDP .....	10
Table 8. BGA272 Signals: ODP .....	11
Table 9. BGA272 Signals: ODP .....	11
Table 10. BGA272 Signals: HDP.....	12
Table 11. BGA 132 Dimensions (Unit: mm) .....	13
Table 12. BGA 272 Dimensions (Unit: mm) .....	14
Table 13. Signal Description (SDR) .....	15
Table 14. Signal Description (NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3) .....	17
Table 15. TLC Addressing for DDP/QDP/ODP/HDP (6 Address Cycles Required) .....	20
Table 16. SLC Addressing for DDP/QDP/ODP/HDP (6 Address Cycles Required).....	21
Table 17. Error Management.....	27
Table 19. Absolute Maximum Ratings .....	28
Table 20. Recommended Operating Conditions.....	29
Table 21. AC Overshoot/Undershoot Requirements for SDR.....	30
Table 22. AC Overshoot/Undershoot Requirements for NV-DDR2 .....	30
Table 23. AC Overshoot/Undershoot Requirements for NV-DDR3 .....	31
Table 24. DC & Operating Characteristics in SDR(ES only) .....	32
Table 25. DC and Operating Characteristics in NV-DDR2(ES only) .....	33
Table 26. DC and Operating Characteristics in NV-DDR3(ES only) .....	35
Table 27. AC Differential I/O Voltage in NV-DDR2.....	37
Table 28. AC Differential I/O Voltage in NV-DDR3.....	37
Table 29. Single-Ended Levels for Differential Signals.....	38
Table 30. V <sub>REFQ</sub> Specifications.....	39
Table 31. I/O Capacitance .....	40
Table 32. Input Slew Rate (NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3) .....	40
Table 33. Test Conditions for Input Slew Rate.....	40
Table 34. Input Slew Rate Derating (NV-DDR2 Single-Ended).....	40
Table 35. Input Slew Rate Derating (NV-DDR2 Differential).....	41
Table 36. Input Slew Rate Derating (NV-DDR3 Single-Ended).....	42
Table 37. Input Slew Rate Derating (NV-DDR3 Differential).....	43
Table 38. Output Slew Rate (SDR).....	47
Table 39. Output Slew Rate (NV-DDR2, w/o ZQ Calibration, Single-Ended) .....	47



Table 40. Output Slew Rate (NV-DDR2, w/o ZQ Calibration, Differential).....	47
Table 41. Output Slew Rate (NV-DDR2, with ZQ Calibration, Single-Ended) .....	47
Table 42. Output Slew Rate (NV-DDR2, with ZQ Calibration, Differential) .....	47
Table 43. Output Slew Rate (NV-DDR3, with ZQ Calibration, Single-Ended) .....	47
Table 44. Output Slew Rate (NV-DDR3, with ZQ Calibration, Differential) .....	47
Table 45. Test Conditions for Output Slew Rate.....	48
Table 46. Output Drive Strength Settings .....	49
Table 47. Test Conditions for Impedance Values for NV-DDR2 .....	49
Table 48. Test Conditions for Impedance Values for NV-DDR3 .....	49
Table 49. Output Drive Strength Impedance Values w/o ZQ Calibration (1.8V V <sub>CCQ</sub> , NV-DDR2).....	49
Table 50. Output Drive Strength Impedance Values with ZQ Calibration (1.8V V <sub>CCQ</sub> , NV-DDR2).....	50
Table 51. Output Drive Strength Impedance Values w/o ZQ Calibration (1.2V V <sub>CCQ</sub> , NV-DDR3).....	51
Table 52. Output Drive Strength Impedance Values with ZQ Calibration (1.2V V <sub>CCQ</sub> , NV-DDR3).....	51
Table 53. Output Driver Sensitivity Definition .....	52
Table 54. Output Driver Voltage and Temperature Sensitivity .....	52
Table 55. Performance Specifications(ES only) .....	53
Table 56. R/B <sub>n</sub> Power-on Requirements .....	55
Table 57. Bus States in SDR.....	63
Table 58. Bus States in NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 .....	64
Table 59. ODT DC Electrical Characteristics, NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Without ZQ Calibration.....	69
Table 60. ODT DC Electrical Characteristics, NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 with ZQ Calibration .....	69
Table 61. Rtt Effective Impedance, NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 with ZQ Calibration.....	69
Table 62. ODT Sensitivity Definition .....	70
Table 63. ODT Voltage and Temperature Sensitivity .....	70
Table 64. LUN States for Matrix Termination.....	72
Table 65. Test Conditions for AC Timing Parameters.....	79
Table 66. AC Characteristics (SDR) .....	79
Table 67. AC Characteristics (NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3) for Modes 0-4 .....	82
Table 68. AC Characteristics (NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3) for Modes 5-8 .....	87
Table 69. AC Characteristics (NV-DDR3) for Modes9- 10.....	91
Table 70. Command Sets .....	107
Table 71. Read ID Table .....	113
Table 72. DID Details.....	114
Table 73. UID and Complement.....	119
Table 74. Parameter Page Data (TBD).....	121
Table 75. Composite Status Value .....	129
Table 76. Status Register Definition .....	129
Table 77. Read Status Enhanced Definition .....	133
Table 78. Read Status Enhanced II Definition .....	134
Table 79. Column Address in Fast Partial Page Read.....	146
Table 80. ZQ Calibration Timing Parameters .....	177



Table 81. ODT Configuration Matrix .....	182
Table 82. On-die Termination Settings .....	182
Table 83. Basic Features Address.....	190
Table 84. Timing Mode Feature Enable Address: 01h.....	190
Table 85. NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Configuration Feature Enable Address: 02h .....	191
Table 86. Output Drive Strength Feature Enable Address: 10h .....	193
Table 87. External V <sub>PP</sub> Configuration Feature Enable Address: 30h .....	193
Table 88. Volume Configuration Feature Enable Address: 58h.....	194



# 1. Introduction

## 1.1. General Description

YMTC® 256Gb 3D NAND Flash device is compliant with ONFI 4.0 specifications and able to work in the SDR, NV-DDR2 and NV-DDR3 data interfaces. Commands, addresses and data are all transferred through a multiplexed 8-bit bus.

This 3D NAND flash device can be packaged in BGA and supports a maximum data rate up to 800MB/s.

This NAND flash device adopts the advanced 3D TLC technology from YMTC. The die capacity is up to 256Gb, which makes it an ideal memory solution for mobile and computing applications that require high storage capacities.



## 1.2. Abbreviation Definitions

**Table 1. Abbreviation Sets**

Acronym and Abbreviation	Description
SDR	Single data rate.
DDR	Double data rate.
WL	Word line, the smallest addressable unit for read operations.
LUN	Logical unit number, the minimum unit that can independently execute commands and report status. There are one or more LUNs per CE_n.
SR[x]	Status read. SR refers to the status register contained within a particular LUN. SR[x] refers to bit x in the status register for the associated LUN.



### 1.3. Diagram Legend

**Table 2. Waveform Element Sets**

Element	Description
	Command
	Address
	Column address in x cycle
	Row address in x cycle
	Data input
	Data output



## 1.4. Product List

**Table 3. Product List**

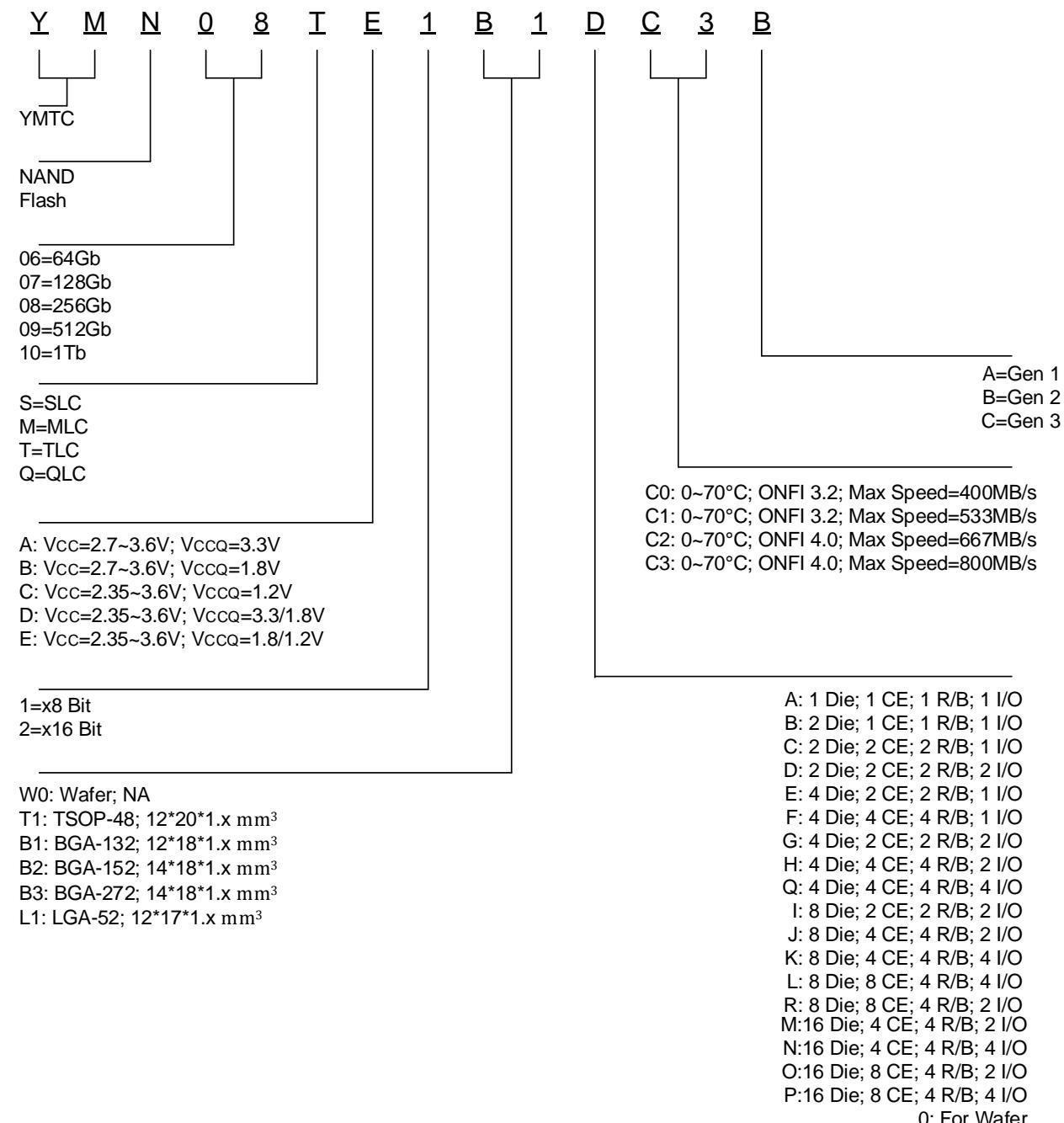
Part Number	Density	V <sub>CC</sub>	V <sub>CCQ</sub>	I/O Speed	# of CE & RB & IO	Package	Notes
YMN08TE1W00C3B	256Gbit	2.35~3.6V	1.8V/1.2V	800MB/s	N/A	N/A	
YMN08TE1B1DC3B	64GB (256Gbit x2)	2.35~3.6V	1.8V/1.2V	800MB/s	2CE & 2RB & 2IO	BGA132	
YMN08TE1B1HC3B	128GB (256Gbit x4)	2.35~3.6V	1.8V/1.2V	800MB/s	4CE & 4RB & 2IO	BGA132	
YMN08TE1B1RC3B	256GB (256Gbit x8)	2.35~3.6V	1.8V/1.2V	800MB/s	8CE & 4RB & 2IO	BGA132	
YMN08TE1B3QC3B	128GB (256Gbit x4)	2.35~3.6V	1.8V/1.2V	800MB/s	4CE & 4RB & 4IO	BGA272	
YMN08TE1B3KC3B	256GB (256Gbit x8)	2.35~3.6V	1.8V/1.2V	800MB/s	4CE & 4RB & 4IO	BGA272	
YMN08TE1B3LC3B	256GB (256Gbit x8)	2.35~3.6V	1.8V/1.2V	800MB/s	8CE & 4RB & 4IO	BGA272	
YMN08TE1B3PC3B	512GB (256Gbit x16)	2.35~3.6V	1.8V/1.2V	800MB/s	8CE & 4RB & 4IO	BGA272	



## 1.5. Part Number

YMTC NAND Flash devices are offered in different configurations and densities. To check part numbers, refer to the figure below. To compare features and specifications by device type, visit [www.ymtc.com](http://www.ymtc.com). Contact technical support for devices not found.

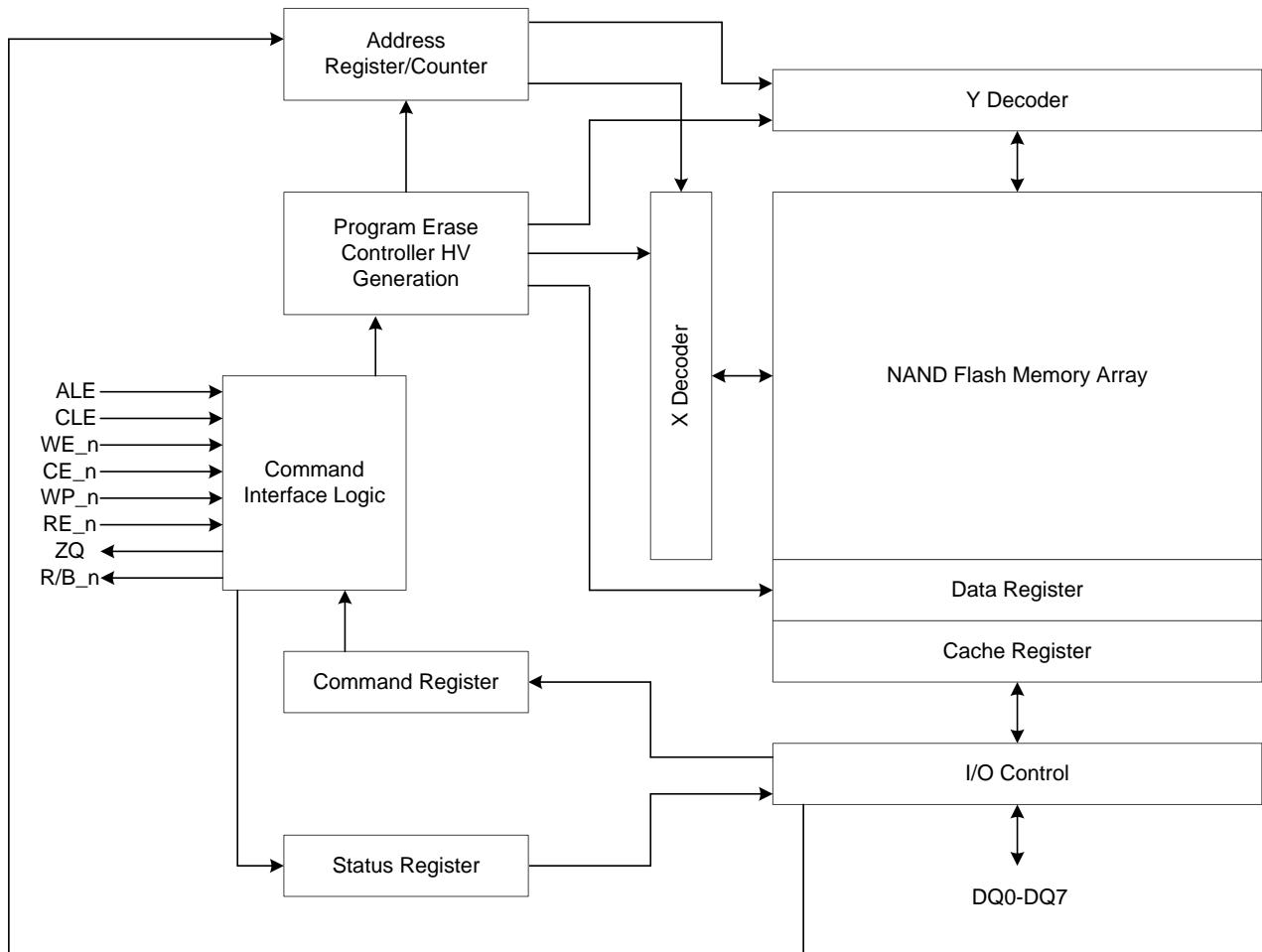
**Figure 1. Part Number Information**





## 1.6. Functional Block

Figure 2. Functional Block Diagram

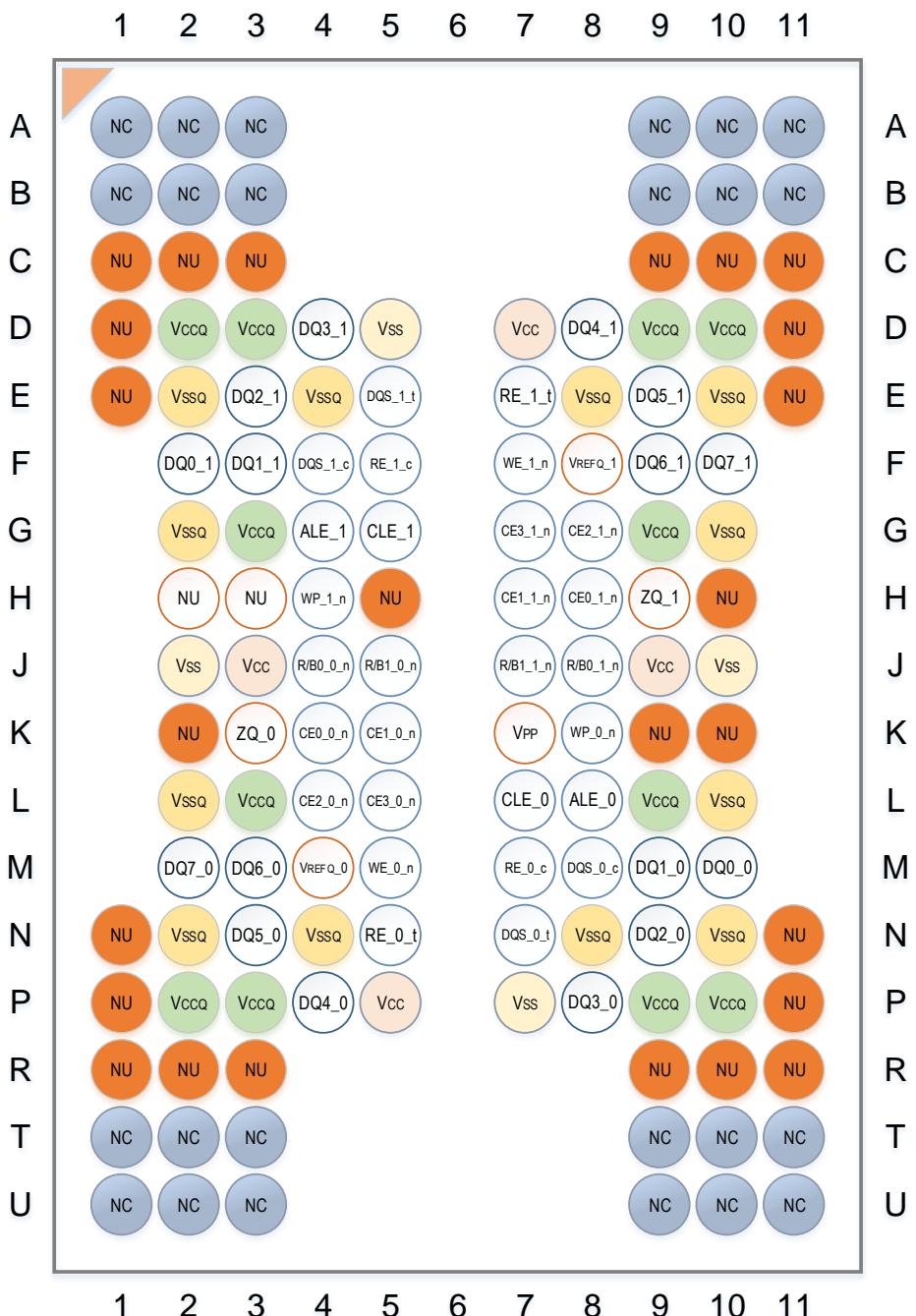


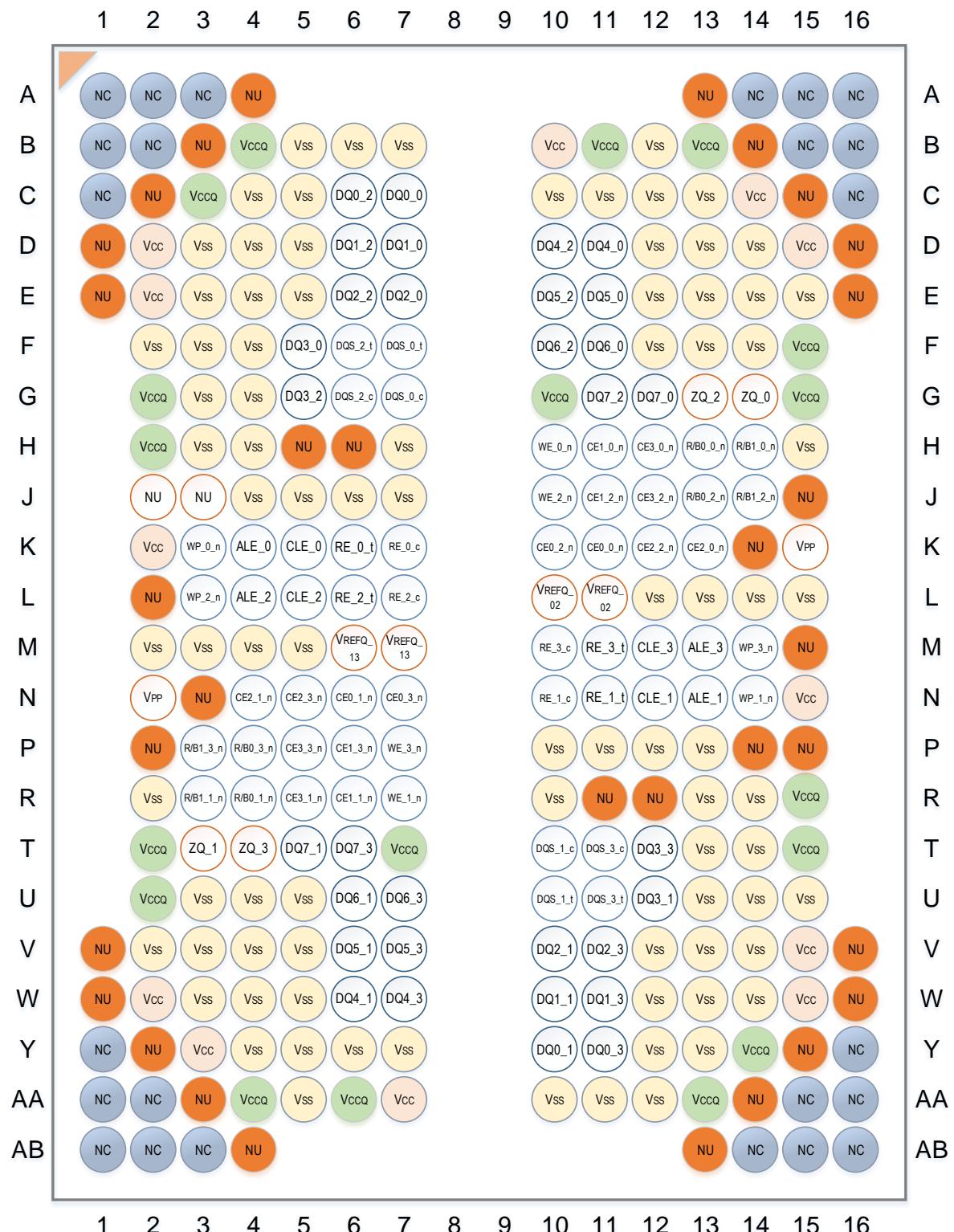


## 2. Package Information

### 2.1. Package Types

**Figure 3. Pad Assignments of BGA 132 (Top View)**



**Figure 4. Pad Assignments of BGA 272 (Top View)**



## 2.2. Package Signals

**Table 4. BGA132 Signals: DDP/QDP**

Signal	DDP (2CE/2RB/2IO)		QDP (4CE/4RB/2IO)			
	Die 0	Die 1	Die 0	Die 1	Die 2	Die 3
CE_n	CE0_0_n	CE0_1_n	CE0_0_n	CE0_1_n	CE1_0_n	CE1_1_n
ALE	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_0	ALE_1
CLE	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_0	CLE_1
RE_n	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_0_t	RE_1_t
RE_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c
WE_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n
WP_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n
R/B_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B1_0_n	R/B1_1_n
DQ[7:0]	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1
DQS	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t
DQS_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c
ZQ	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_0	ZQ_1
V <sub>REFQ</sub>	V <sub>REFQ</sub> _0	V <sub>REFQ</sub> _1	V <sub>REFQ</sub> _0	V <sub>REFQ</sub> _1	V <sub>REFQ</sub> _0	V <sub>REFQ</sub> _1

**Table 5. BGA132 Signals: ODP**

Signal	ODP (4CE/4RB/2IO)							
	Die 0	Die 1	Die 2	Die 3	Die 4	Die 5	Die 6	Die 7
CE_n	CE0_0_n	CE0_1_n	CE1_0_n	CE1_1_n	CE0_0_n	CE0_1_n	CE1_0_n	CE1_1_n
ALE	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_0	ALE_1
CLE	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_0	CLE_1
RE_n	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_0_t	RE_1_t
RE_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c
WE_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n
WP_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n
R/B_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B1_0_n	R/B1_1_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B1_0_n	R/B1_1_n
DQ[7:0]	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1
DQS	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t
DQS_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c
ZQ	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_0	ZQ_1
V <sub>REFQ</sub>	V <sub>REFQ</sub> _0	V <sub>REFQ</sub> _1						

**Table 6. BGA132 Signals: ODP**

Signal	ODP (8CE/4RB/2IO)							
	Die 0	Die 1	Die 2	Die 3	Die 4	Die 5	Die 6	Die 7
CE_n	CE0_0_n	CE0_1_n	CE1_0_n	CE1_1_n	CE2_0_n	CE2_1_n	CE3_0_n	CE3_1_n
ALE	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_0	ALE_1
CLE	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_0	CLE_1
RE_n	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_0_t	RE_1_t
RE_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c
WE_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n
WP_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n
R/B_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B1_0_n	R/B1_1_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B1_0_n	R/B1_1_n
DQ[7:0]	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1
DQS	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t
DQS_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c
ZQ	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_0	ZQ_1
VREFQ	VREFQ_0	VREFQ_1	VREFQ_0	VREFQ_1	VREFQ_0	VREFQ_1	VREFQ_0	VREFQ_1

**Table 7. BGA272 Signals: QDP**

Signal	QDP (4CE/4RB/4IO)			
	Die 0	Die 1	Die 2	Die 3
CE_n	CE0_0_n	CE0_1_n	CE0_2_n	CE0_3_n
ALE	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_2	ALE_3
CLE	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_2	CLE_3
RE_n	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_2_t	RE_3_t
RE_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_2_c	RE_3_c
WE_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_2_n	WE_3_n
WP_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_2_n	WP_3_n
R/B_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B0_2_n	R/B0_3_n
DQ[7:0]	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_2	DQ[7:0]_3
DQS	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_2_t	DQS_3_t
DQS_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_2_c	DQS_3_c
ZQ	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_2	ZQ_3
VREFQ	VREFQ_02	VREFQ_13	VREFQ_02	VREFQ_13

**Table 8. BGA272 Signals: ODP**

Signal	ODP (4CE/4RB/4IO)							
	Die 0	Die 1	Die 2	Die 3	Die 4	Die 5	Die 6	Die 7
CE_n	CE0_0_n	CE0_1_n	CE0_2_n	CE0_3_n	CE0_0_n	CE0_1_n	CE0_2_n	CE0_3_n
ALE	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_2	ALE_3	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_2	ALE_3
CLE	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_2	CLE_3	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_2	CLE_3
RE_n	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_2_t	RE_3_t	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_2_t	RE_3_t
RE_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_2_c	RE_3_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_2_c	RE_3_c
WE_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_2_n	WE_3_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_2_n	WE_3_n
WP_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_2_n	WP_3_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_2_n	WP_3_n
R/B_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B0_2_n	R/B0_3_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B0_2_n	R/B0_3_n
DQ[7:0]	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_2	DQ[7:0]_3	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_2	DQ[7:0]_3
DQS	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_2_t	DQS_3_t	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_2_t	DQS_3_t
DQS_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_2_c	DQS_3_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_2_c	DQS_3_c
ZQ	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_2	ZQ_3	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_2	ZQ_3
VREFQ	VREFQ_02	VREFQ_13	VREFQ_02	VREFQ_13	VREFQ_02	VREFQ_13	VREFQ_02	VREFQ_13

**Table 9. BGA272 Signals: ODP**

Signal	ODP (8CE/4RB/4IO)							
	Die 0	Die 1	Die 2	Die 3	Die 4	Die 5	Die 6	Die 7
CE_n	CE0_0_n	CE0_1_n	CE0_2_n	CE0_3_n	CE1_0_n	CE1_1_n	CE1_2_n	CE1_3_n
ALE	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_2	ALE_3	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_2	ALE_3
CLE	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_2	CLE_3	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_2	CLE_3
RE_n	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_2_t	RE_3_t	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_2_t	RE_3_t
RE_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_2_c	RE_3_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_2_c	RE_3_c
WE_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_2_n	WE_3_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_2_n	WE_3_n
WP_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_2_n	WP_3_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_2_n	WP_3_n
R/B_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B0_2_n	R/B0_3_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B0_2_n	R/B0_3_n
DQ[7:0]	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_2	DQ[7:0]_3	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_2	DQ[7:0]_3
DQS	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_2_t	DQS_3_t	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_2_t	DQS_3_t
DQS_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_2_c	DQS_3_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_2_c	DQS_3_c
ZQ	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_2	ZQ_3	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_2	ZQ_3
VREFQ	VREFQ_02	VREFQ_13	VREFQ_02	VREFQ_13	VREFQ_02	VREFQ_13	VREFQ_02	VREFQ_13

**Table 10. BGA272 Signals: HDP**

Signal	HDP (8CE/4RB/4IO)							
	Die 0	Die 1	Die 2	Die 3	Die 4	Die 5	Die 6	Die 7
CE_n	CE0_0_n	CE0_1_n	CE0_2_n	CE0_3_n	CE1_0_n	CE1_1_n	CE1_2_n	CE1_3_n
ALE	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_2	ALE_3	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_2	ALE_3
CLE	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_2	CLE_3	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_2	CLE_3
RE_n	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_2_t	RE_3_t	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_2_t	RE_3_t
RE_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_2_c	RE_3_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_2_c	RE_3_c
WE_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_2_n	WE_3_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_2_n	WE_3_n
WP_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_2_n	WP_3_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_2_n	WP_3_n
R/B_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B0_2_n	R/B0_3_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B0_2_n	R/B0_3_n
DQ[7:0]	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_2	DQ[7:0]_3	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_2	DQ[7:0]_3
DQS	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_2_t	DQS_3_t	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_2_t	DQS_3_t
DQS_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_2_c	DQS_3_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_2_c	DQS_3_c
ZQ	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_2	ZQ_3	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_2	ZQ_3
V <sub>REFQ</sub>	V <sub>REFQ</sub> _02	V <sub>REFQ</sub> _13						

Signal	HDP (8CE/4RB/4IO)							
	Die 8	Die 9	Die 10	Die 11	Die 12	Die 13	Die 14	Die 15
CE_n	CE0_0_n	CE0_1_n	CE0_2_n	CE0_3_n	CE1_0_n	CE1_1_n	CE1_2_n	CE1_3_n
ALE	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_2	ALE_3	ALE_0	ALE_1	ALE_2	ALE_3
CLE	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_2	CLE_3	CLE_0	CLE_1	CLE_2	CLE_3
RE_n	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_2_t	RE_3_t	RE_0_t	RE_1_t	RE_2_t	RE_3_t
RE_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_2_c	RE_3_c	RE_0_c	RE_1_c	RE_2_c	RE_3_c
WE_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_2_n	WE_3_n	WE_0_n	WE_1_n	WE_2_n	WE_3_n
WP_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_2_n	WP_3_n	WP_0_n	WP_1_n	WP_2_n	WP_3_n
R/B_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B0_2_n	R/B0_3_n	R/B0_0_n	R/B0_1_n	R/B0_2_n	R/B0_3_n
DQ[7:0]	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_2	DQ[7:0]_3	DQ[7:0]_0	DQ[7:0]_1	DQ[7:0]_2	DQ[7:0]_3
DQS	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_2_t	DQS_3_t	DQS_0_t	DQS_1_t	DQS_2_t	DQS_3_t
DQS_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_2_c	DQS_3_c	DQS_0_c	DQS_1_c	DQS_2_c	DQS_3_c
ZQ	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_2	ZQ_3	ZQ_0	ZQ_1	ZQ_2	ZQ_3
V <sub>REFQ</sub>	V <sub>REFQ</sub> _02	V <sub>REFQ</sub> _13						



## 2.3. Package Dimensions

Figure 5. BGA 132 Dimensions (Unit: mm)

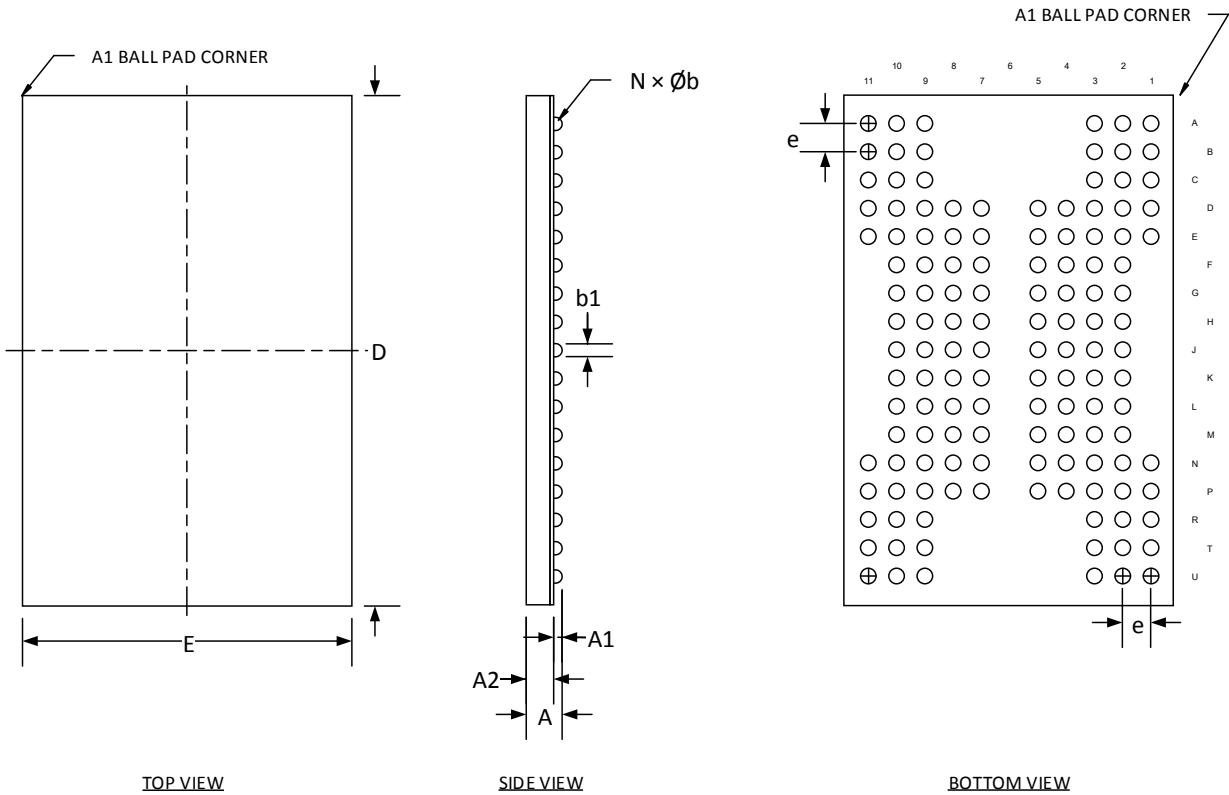
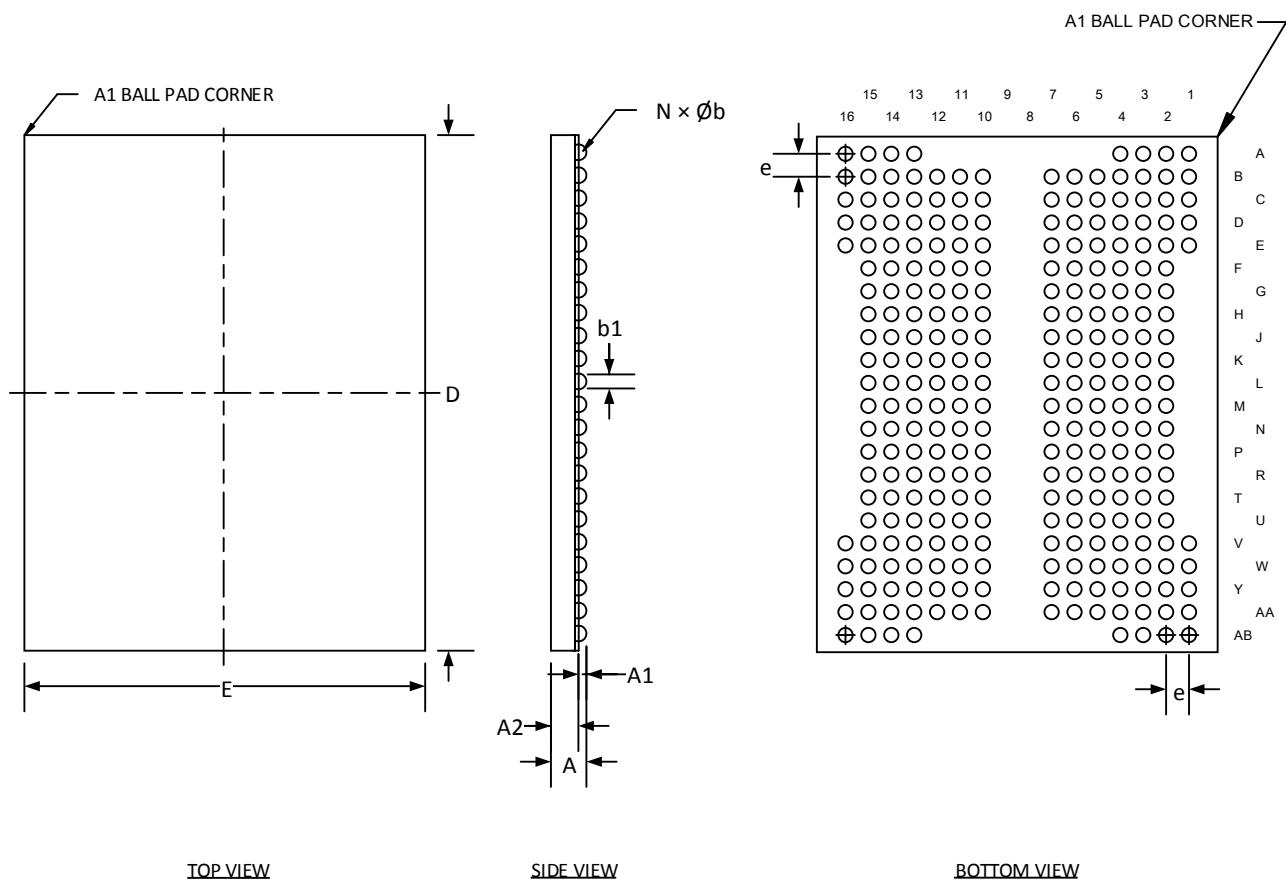


Table 11. BGA 132 Dimensions (Unit: mm)

Symbol	Dimension (Unit: mm)		
	MIN	NOM	MAX
N			132
D	17.90	18.00	18.10
E	11.90	12.00	12.10
A	-	-	1.20 (DDP/QDP) 1.35 (ODP)
A1	0.25		
A2			0.95 (DDP/QDP) 1.1 (ODP)
B	-	0.47	-
b1	-	0.55	-
E	1.00 BASIC		

**Figure 6. BGA 272 Dimensions (Unit: mm)****Table 12. BGA 272 Dimensions (Unit: mm)**

Symbol	Dimension (Unit: mm)		
	MIN	NOM	MAX
N	272		
D	17.90	18.00	18.10
E	13.90	14.00	14.10
A	-	-	1.20 (QDP) 1.35 (ODP/HDP)
A1	0.25		
A2			0.95 (QDP) 1.1 (ODP/HDP)
B	-	0.47	-
b1	-	0.55	-
E	0.8 BASIC		



## 2.4. Signal Description

Table 13. Signal Description (SDR)

Signal	Type	Description
CE_n	Input	<b>Chip Enable</b> The CE_n signal controls device selection. When CE_n is low, the device is selected. When CE_n is high and the device is in ready state, the device goes to standby state. If the device is in busy state, CE_n High is ignored.
ALE	Input	<b>Address Latch Enable</b> The ALE signal controls the activating path for address to internal address registers. Address is latched at the rising edge of WE_n with ALE High.
CLE	Input	<b>Command Latch Enable</b> The CLE signal controls the activating path for command to internal command registers. Command is latched at the rising edge of WE_n with CLE High.
RE_n	Input	<b>Read Enable</b> The RE_n signal controls series data out from device to host when the device is active. Data is output at the falling edge of RE_n.
WE_n	Input	<b>Write Enable</b> The WE_n signal controls the latching of commands, addresses and data input at the rising edge of WE_n.
WP_n	Input	<b>Write Protect</b> The WP_n signal disables program and erase operations when it is low. This could be used to prevent inadvertent program and erase operations during power transitions.
R/B_n	Output	<b>Ready/Busy</b> The R/B_n signal indicates the device status. When low, it indicates that one or more operations are in progress, for example, program or erase operation. This signal is an open drain output and requires an external pull-up.
DQ[7:0]	Input/Output	<b>Data Inputs/Outputs</b> These DQs are bidirectional signals which transfer commands, addresses and data to device, and outputs data during read operations. When the device is deselected or when output buffer is disabled, DQ pins float to High-Z.
ZQ	-	<b>Reference Pin for ZQ Calibration</b> The ZQ signal is used on ZQ calibration and shall be connected to Vss through Rzq resistor.
Vcc	Supply	<b>Core Power Supply</b> The Vcc signal is the power supply to the device.
Vccq	Supply	<b>Input/Output Power Supply</b> The Vccq signal is the power supply for input/output signals.



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Package Information

Signal	Type	Description
V <sub>SS</sub>	Supply	<b>Core Ground</b> The V <sub>SS</sub> signal is the power supply ground.
V <sub>SSQ</sub>	Supply	<b>Input/Output Ground</b> The V <sub>SSQ</sub> signal is the power supply ground for input/output signals.
V <sub>PP</sub>	Supply	<b>High Voltage Power</b> The V <sub>PP</sub> signal is an optional external high voltage power supply to the device. It may be used to enhance program and erase operations.
NC	-	<b>No Connection</b> It indicates that this pin has no internal connection and can be used as a support for external wiring without disturbing the function of the device.
NU	-	<b>No Use</b> It indicates that this pin must be left unconnected.

**Table 14. Signal Description (NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3)**

<b>Signal</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
CE_n	Input	<b>Chip Enable</b> The CE_n signal controls device selection. When CE_n is low, the device is selected. When CE_n is high and the device is in ready state, the device goes to standby state. If the device is in busy state, CE_n High is ignored.
ALE	Input	<b>Address Latch Enable</b> The ALE signal controls the activating path for address to internal address registers. Address is latched at the rising edge of WE_n with ALE High.
CLE	Input	<b>Command Latch Enable</b> The CLE signal controls the activating path for command to internal command registers. Command is latched at the rising edge of WE_n with CLE High.
RE_n (RE_t)	Input	<b>Read Enable</b> The RE_n (RE_t) signal controls series data out from device to host when the device is active. Data is output at the both rising and falling edge of RE_n (RE_t).
RE_c	Input	<b>Read Enable Complement</b> The RE_c signal is the complementary signal to RE_t, used in differential interface.
WE_n	Input	<b>Write Enable</b> The WE_n signal controls the latching of commands and addresses at the rising edge of WE_n.
WP_n	Input	<b>Write Protect</b> The WP_n signal disables program and erase operations when it is low. This could be used to prevent inadvertent program and erase operations during power transitions.
R/B_n	Output	<b>Ready/Busy</b> The R/B_n signal indicates the device status. When low, it indicates that one or more operations are in progress, for example, program or erase operation. This signal is an open drain output and requires an external pull-up.
DQ[7:0]	Input/Output	<b>Data Inputs/Outputs</b> These DQs are bidirectional signals which transfer commands, addresses and data to device, and outputs data during read operations. When the device is deselected or when output buffer is disabled, DQ pins float to High-Z.
DQS (DQS_t)	Input/Output	<b>Data Strobe</b> The DQS (DQS_t) signal indicates input/output data valid window. It is edge-aligned with data read and center-aligned with data written.
DQS_c	Input/Output	<b>Data Strobe Complement</b> The DQS_c signal is the complementary signal to DQS_t, used in differential interface.
ZQ	-	<b>Reference Pin for ZQ Calibration</b> The ZQ signal is used on ZQ calibration and shall be connected to Vss through Rzq resistor.



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Package Information

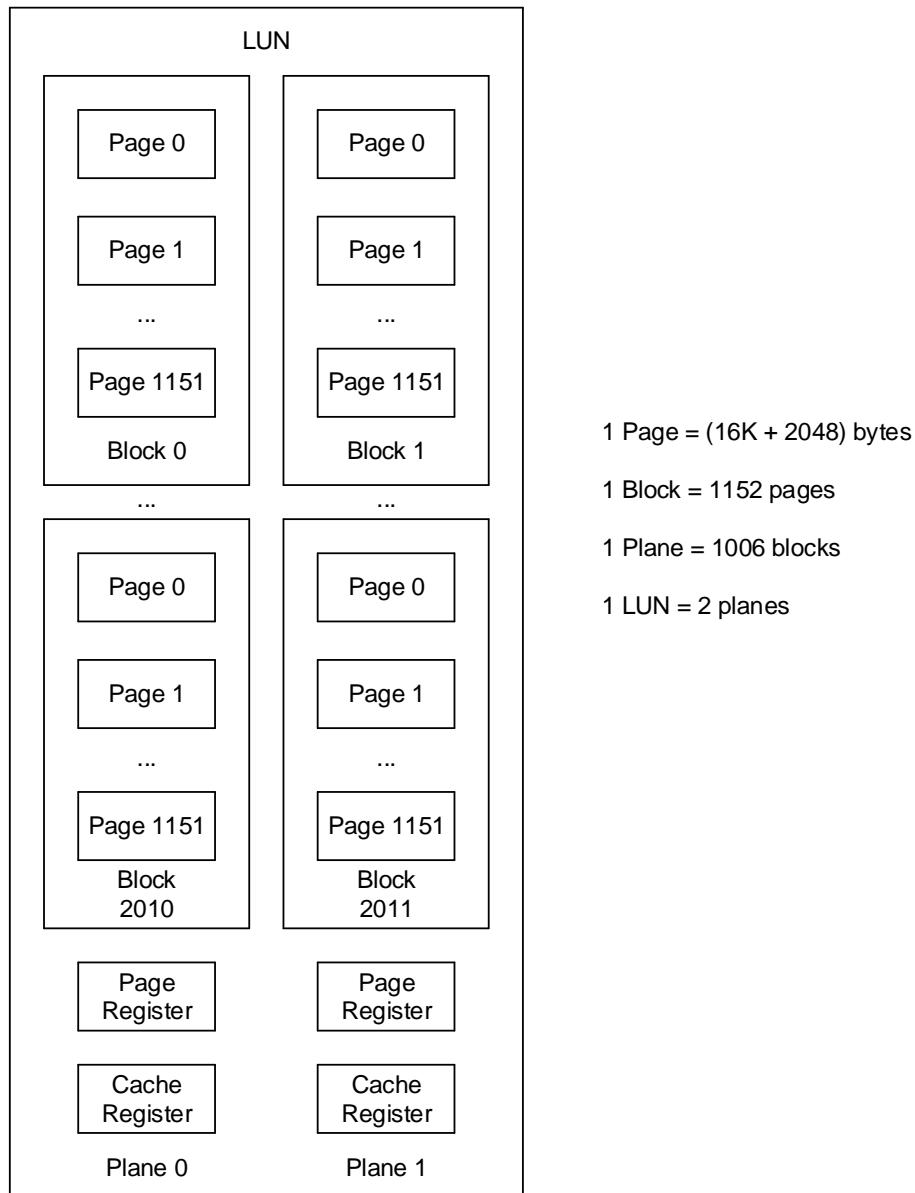
Signal	Type	Description
V <sub>CC</sub>	Supply	<b>Core Power Supply</b> The V <sub>CC</sub> signal is the power supply to the device.
V <sub>CCQ</sub>	Supply	<b>Input/Output Power Supply</b> The V <sub>CCQ</sub> signal is the power supply for input/output signals.
V <sub>SS</sub>	Supply	<b>Core Ground</b> The V <sub>SS</sub> signal is the power supply ground.
V <sub>SSQ</sub>	Supply	<b>Input/Output Ground</b> The V <sub>SSQ</sub> signal is the power supply ground for input/output signals.
V <sub>PP</sub>	Supply	<b>High Power Supply</b> The V <sub>PP</sub> signal is an optional external high voltage power supply to the device. It may be used to enhance program and erase operations.
V <sub>REFQ</sub>	Supply	<b>Input/Output Reference Voltage</b> The V <sub>REFQ</sub> signal is used as an external voltage reference for input/output signals.
NC	-	<b>No Connection</b> It indicates that this pin has no internal connection and can be used as a support for external wiring without disturbing the function of the device.
NU	-	<b>No Use</b> It indicates that this pin must be left unconnected.



## 3. Device Organization

### 3.1. Memory Organization

Figure 7. Logical Memory Organization



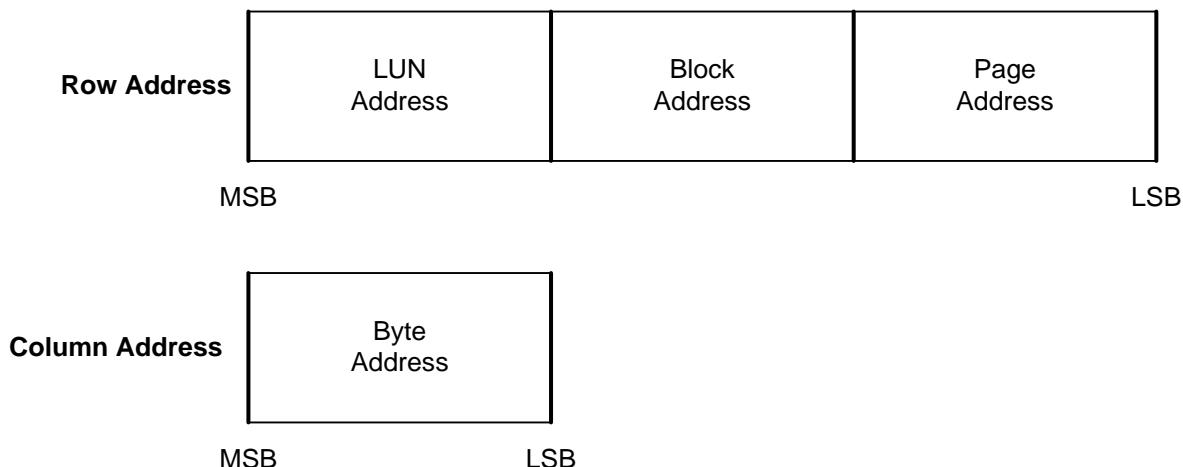


## 3.2. Addressing

### 3.2.1. Memory Access Addressing

Two address types are used: the column address and the row address. The column address is used to access bytes within a page, i.e. the column address is the byte offset into a page. The least significant bit (LSB) of the column address shall always be zero for a DDR interface, i.e. an even number of bytes are always transferred. The row address is used to address pages, blocks and LUNs. When both the column and row addresses are required to be issued, the column address is always issued in the first one or more 8-bit address cycles while the row addresses is issued in the following one or more 8-bit address cycles. There are some functions that may require only row addresses, such as Erase. In this case, the column addresses are not issued. For both column and row addresses, the first address cycle always contains the least significant address bits and the last address cycle always contains the most significant address bits (MSB). If there are bits in the most significant cycles of the column and row addresses that are not used, they should be cleared to zero. The row address structure is shown in the figure below with the least significant row address bit to the right and the most significant row address bit to the left.

**Figure 8. Row and Column Address Layout**



**Table 15. TLC Addressing for DDP/QDP/ODP/HDP (6 Address Cycles Required)**

Cycles	DQ7	DQ6	DQ5	DQ4	DQ3	DQ2	DQ1	DQ0
First	CA7	CA6	CA5	CA4	CA3	CA2	CA1	CA0
Second	LOW	CA14	CA13	CA12	CA11	CA10	CA9	CA8
Third	PA7	PA6	PA5	PA4	PA3	PA2	PA1	PA0
Fourth	BA4	BA3	BA2	BA1	BA0	PA10	PA9	PA8
Fifth	LA0	LOW	BA10	BA9	BA8	BA7	BA6	BA5



Cycles	DQ7	DQ6	DQ5	DQ4	DQ3	DQ2	DQ1	DQ0
Sixth	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	LA2	LA1

**Notes:**

1. CA[14:0] are column addresses, which refer to byte[0]~byte[18431]. Any column address out of this range is invalid;
2. PA[10:0] are page addresses, which refer to page[0]~page[1151]. Any page address out of this range is invalid;
3. BA[10:1] are block addresses, which refer to block[0]~block[1005]. Any block address out of this range is invalid;
4. BA[0] are plane addresses;
5. LA[2:0] are LUN addresses, which refers to 8 LUNs at most.

**Table 16. SLC Addressing for DDP/QDP/ODP/HDP (6 Address Cycles Required)**

Cycles	DQ7	DQ6	DQ5	DQ4	DQ3	DQ2	DQ1	DQ0
First	CA7	CA6	CA5	CA4	CA3	CA2	CA1	CA0
Second	LOW	CA14	CA13	CA12	CA11	CA10	CA9	CA8
Third	PA7	PA6	PA5	PA4	PA3	PA2	PA1	PA0
Fourth	BA4	BA3	BA2	BA1	BA0	LOW	LOW	PA8
Fifth	LA0	LOW	BA10	BA9	BA8	BA7	BA6	BA5
Sixth	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	LA2	LA1

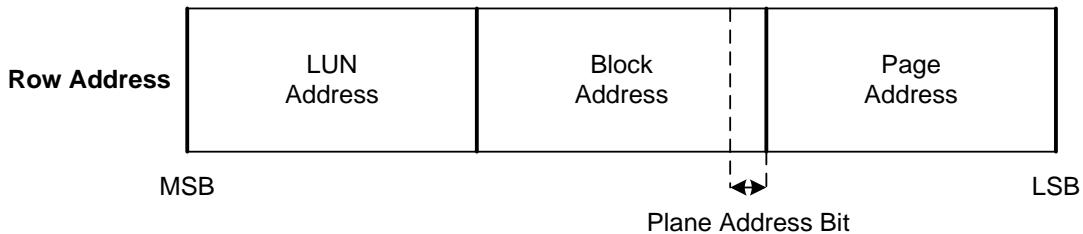
**Notes:**

1. CA[14:0] are column addresses, which refer to byte[0]~byte[18431]. Any column address out of this range is invalid;
2. PA[8:0] are page addresses, which refer to page[0]~page[383]. Any page address out of this range is invalid;
3. BA[10:1] are block addresses, which refer to block[0]~block[1005]. Any block address out of this range is invalid;
4. BA[0] are plane addresses.
5. LA[2:0] are LUN addresses, which refers to 8 LUNs at most.

### 3.2.2. Multi-plane Addressing

The plane address comprises the LSB of the block address as shown in the figure below. The plane address is used during a multi-plane operation on a particular LUN. The plane address bit(s) shall be distinct from any other multi-plane operation in the multi-plane command sequence. The page address shall be the same as any other multi-plane operations in the multiplane command sequence.

**Figure 9. Location of Plane Address in Row Address**



### 3.2.3. Programming Memory Map

This device supports the one-pass programming method. And it can also be configured into SLC mode to perform SLC programming.

For one-pass programming, Lower Page (LP), Middle Page (MP) and Upper Page (UP) are programmed together. Note that data should be programmed into LP, MP and UP successively. Programming out of this order may cause data loss.

For details on the programming memory map, please refer to application note *YMTC\_Gen2\_256Gb\_TLC\_Application\_Note\_General*.

### 3.2.4. LUN Selection

LUNs are part of a NAND target and share a single data bus with the host. Ensure that only one LUN is selected for data output to the host at any particular time point to avoid bus contention.

The host selects a LUN for future data output by issuing a Read Status Enhanced command to that LUN. The Read Status Enhanced command shall deselect the output path for all LUNs that are not addressed by the command. The page register selected for output within the LUN is determined by the previous Read commands issued, and is not impacted by Read Status Enhanced.

### 3.2.5. Restrictions on Multi-LUN Operations

LUNs are independent entities. A multi-LUN operation means that two or more LUNs are simultaneously processing commands. During multi-LUN operations, each LUN involved may be in busy or ready status.

When a Page Program command is issued to any LUN that is not preceded by an 11h command, all idle LUNs may clear their page registers if the program page register clear enhancement is disabled. Thus, the host should not begin a Page Program command on a LUN while a Page Read operation is either ongoing or has completed but the data has not been read from another LUN. A Page Read command can be issued to one LUN while a Page Program command is ongoing within another LUN. If the program page register clear enhancement is enabled, this restriction is not applicable.



When a Page Program command is issued to a LUN, the host should not select another LUN within the same volume until after all data has been input and a 10h or 15h command has been issued. In the case of multi-plane operations, all data input for all multi-plane addresses should be completed prior to selecting another LUN.

When Page Read commands are issued to multiple LUNs, the host shall take steps to avoid issues due to column address corruption. The host shall issue a Change Read Column command before starting to read data from a newly selected LUN.

If a multi-LUN operation has been issued, the next status command issued shall be Read Status Enhanced. The Read Status Enhanced command causes LUNs that are not selected to turn off their output buffers. This ensures that only the LUN selected by the Read Status Enhanced command responds to a subsequent data output cycle. After a Read Status Enhanced command has been completed, the Read Status command may be used until the next multi-LUN operation is issued.

When the host has issued Page Read commands to multiple LUNs at the same time, the host shall issue a Read Status Enhanced command before reading data from each LUN. This ensures that only the LUN selected by the Read Status Enhanced command responds to a data output cycle after being put in data output mode with a 00h command, and thus avoiding bus contention. A Change Read Column (Enhanced) command is required prior to transferring data. An example sequence is shown below:

1. Page Read command issued to LUN 0;
2. Page Read command issued to LUN 1;
3. Read Status Enhanced command issued to LUN 0;
4. Change Read Column (Enhanced) command issued to LUN 0;
5. Data transferred from LUN 0;
6. Read Status Enhanced command issued to LUN 1;
7. Change Read Column (Enhanced) command issued to LUN 1;
8. Data transferred from LUN 1.

When mixed combinations of commands are issued to multiple LUNs (e.g. Page Read commands are issued to one LUN while Page Program commands to another LUN), after the Read Status Enhanced command is issued to the selected LUN, a Change Read Column or Change Read Column Enhanced command shall be issued prior to any data output from the selected LUN.

In all scenarios, the host may substitute a Change Read Column Enhanced sequence for the Read Status Enhanced/Change Read Column sequence if all LUNs are not busy.



### **3.3. Volume Addressing**

#### **3.3.1. Volume Address Appointment**

To appoint a volume address, a Set Feature command should be issued with the Volume Configuration feature address. The volume address is not retained across power cycles, and thus if a volume is going to be used, this volume address shall be appointed after each target initialization.

#### **3.3.2. Volume Selection**

After volume addresses have been appointed, every NAND target (and associated LUN) is selected when the associated CE\_n is pulled low. The host issues a Volume Select command to indicate the Volume (i.e. NAND target) that shall execute the next command issued.

#### **3.3.3. Restrictions on Multi-volume Operation**

Volumes are independent entities. A multi-volume operation is that two or more volumes are simultaneously processing commands. Before a command is issued to an unselected volume, CE\_n shall be pulled high for a minimum of tCEH and a Volume Select command shall then be issued to select the volume. While commands, including multi-LUN operations, are being performed on the selected volume, a Volume Select command is not required.

Issuing the same command to multiple volumes at the same time is not supported.

For a LUN-level command (e.g. a Read or Program command), the host may select a different volume during a data input or data output operation and then resume the data transfer operation at a later time for a LUN-level command. When a volume and its associated LUN(s) are reselected to complete the data input or data output operation, the following actions are required:

- The host shall issue a Change Row Address command prior to resuming data input.
- The host shall issue a Change Read Column Enhanced command prior to resuming data output.

For a target-level command (e.g. a Get Features or Set Features command), the host shall complete all data input or data output operations associated with that command prior to selecting a new volume. A Volume Select command shall not be issued during the following atomic portions of the read, program, erase and copyback operations:

- Read (including Copyback Read)
- ```
<CMD: 00h> <ADDR: Column & Row> <CMD: 30h>
<CMD: 00h> <ADDR: Column & Row> <CMD: 31h>
<CMD: 00h> <ADDR: Column & Row> <CMD: 32h>
```



<CMD: 00h> <ADDR: Column & Row> <CMD: 35h>  
● Program (including Copyback Program)  
<CMD: 80h> <ADDR: Column & Row> <DIN: Data Input> <CMD: 10h>  
<CMD: 80h> <ADDR: Column & Row> <DIN: Data Input> <CMD: 11h>  
<CMD: 80h> <ADDR: Column & Row> <DIN: Data Input> <CMD: 15h>  
<CMD: 81h> <ADDR: Column & Row> <DIN: Data Input> <CMD: 10h>  
<CMD: 81h> <ADDR: Column & Row> <DIN: Data Input> <CMD: 11h>  
<CMD: 81h> <ADDR: Column & Row> <DIN: Data Input> <CMD: 15h>  
<CMD: 85h> <ADDR: Column & Row> <DIN: Data Input> <CMD: 10h>  
<CMD: 85h> <ADDR: Column & Row> <DIN: Data Input> <CMD: 11h>  
<CMD: 85h> <ADDR: Column & Row> <DIN: Data Input> <CMD: 15h>

**Notes:**

The Volume Select command may be issued prior to the 10h, 11h or 15h command if the next command issued to this volume is Change Row Address.

- Erase

<CMD: 60h> <ADDR: Row> <CMD: D0h>  
<CMD: 60h> <ADDR: Row> <CMD: D1h>  
<CMD: 60h> <ADDR: Row> <CMD: 60h> <ADDR: Row> <CMD: D1h>

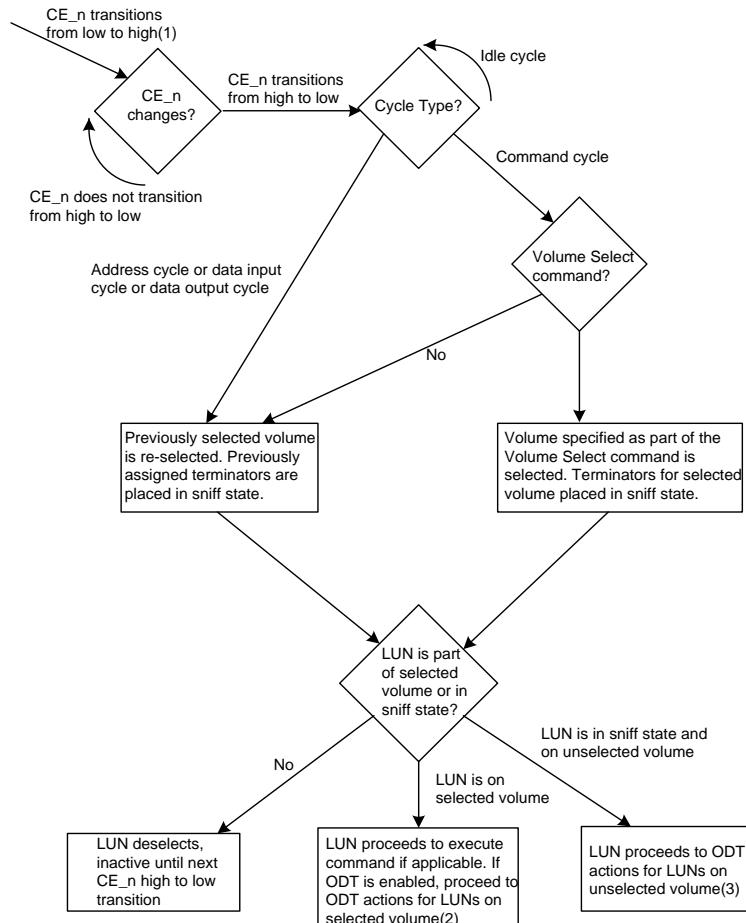


### 3.3.4. Volume Reversion

If CE\_n transitions from high to low and a Volume Select command is not the first command, the LUN shall revert to the previously selected, sniff or deselected state (refer to **Section 5.7.4 “Matrix Termination”**) based on the last specified volume address. If ODT is enabled in the NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 data interface, there are additional actions described in **Section 5.7 “On-die Termination”**.

The figure below defines the volume reversion requirements when CE\_n transitions from high to low.

**Figure 10. Volume Reversion Behavior Flow**



**Notes:**

1. This state is entered asynchronously when CE\_n transitions from low to high.
2. ODT actions for LUNs on a selected volume are specified in **Figure 24 “ODT Actions for LUNs on Selected Volume”**.
3. ODT actions for LUNs on an unselected volume are specified in **Figure 25 “ODT Actions for LUNs in Sniff on Unselected Volume”**.



### 3.4. Error Management

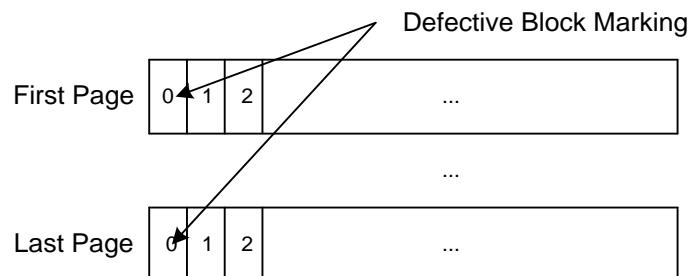
NAND Flash may have defective blocks when shipped from factory. And during the endurance life of the product, additional defective blocks may grow with use; however, the total number of valid block per die will not fall below NVB (number of valid blocks).

If a block is defective, the manufacturer shall mark the block as defective by setting the Defective Block Marking. According to ONFI specification, the Defective Block Marking is 00h read out from first byte of the first or last page in the defective block.

Due to the reliability concern, all the blocks might have outgoing patterns at shipping out. In this case, there will be a chance of misread result for bad block scan by reading the 00h data on first and last pages. For other options, please refer to application note

*YMTC\_Gen2\_256Gb\_TLC\_Application\_Note\_Bad\_Block\_Management.*

**Figure 11. Area Marked in Factory Defecting Mapping**



**Table 17. Error Management**

| Parameter          | Values |
|--------------------|--------|
| NVB                | TBD    |
| ECC Correctibility | TBD    |



## 4. Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

### 4.1. Absolute Maximum Ratings

The stresses greater than those listed in the table below may cause permanent damages to the device. This is a stress rating only.

**Table 19. Absolute Maximum Ratings**

| Parameter                            | Symbol              | Min   | Max | Unit |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|-------|-----|------|
| V <sub>CC</sub> Supply Voltage       | V <sub>CC</sub>     | -0.6  | 4.6 | V    |
| Reference Voltage                    | V <sub>REFQ</sub>   | -0.45 | 2.4 | V    |
| V <sub>PP</sub> Supply Voltage       | V <sub>PP</sub>     | -0.6  | 16  | V    |
| Soldering Temperature <sup>(1)</sup> | T <sub>SOLDER</sub> | -     | 260 | °C   |
| Storage Temperature                  | T <sub>STG</sub>    | -65   | 150 | °C   |
| <b>1.8V I/O Signaling</b>            |                     |       |     |      |
| V <sub>CCQ</sub> Supply Voltage      | V <sub>CCQ</sub>    | -0.45 | 2.4 | V    |
| Input Voltage                        | V <sub>IN</sub>     | -0.45 | 2.4 | V    |
| Input/Output Voltage                 | V <sub>I/O</sub>    | -0.45 | 2.4 | V    |
| <b>1.2V I/O Signaling</b>            |                     |       |     |      |
| V <sub>CCQ</sub> Supply Voltage      | V <sub>CCQ</sub>    | -0.4  | 1.5 | V    |
| Input Voltage                        | V <sub>IN</sub>     | -0.4  | 1.5 | V    |
| Input/Output Voltage                 | V <sub>I/O</sub>    | -0.4  | 1.5 | V    |

**Notes:**

1. 260°C/30s/3 times soldering can be done in SLC mode, but cannot be guaranteed in TLC mode.



## 4.2. Recommended Operating Conditions

Functional operations should be restricted to the conditions listed in the table below. Operations in any other conditions are not guaranteed.

**Table 20. Recommended Operating Conditions**

| Parameter                             | Symbol            | Min                   | Typ                   | Max                   | Unit |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------|
| Supply Voltage <sup>(1)</sup>         | V <sub>CC</sub>   | 2.35                  | 2.5                   | 3.6                   | V    |
| Ground Voltage                        | V <sub>SS</sub>   | 0                     | 0                     | 0                     | V    |
| Supply Voltage for 1.8V I/O Signaling | V <sub>CCQ</sub>  | 1.7                   | 1.8                   | 1.95                  | V    |
| Supply Voltage for 1.2V I/O Signaling | V <sub>CCQ</sub>  | 1.14                  | 1.2                   | 1.26                  | V    |
| Ground Voltage for I/O Signaling      | V <sub>SSQ</sub>  | 0                     | 0                     | 0                     | V    |
| Reference Voltage                     | V <sub>REFQ</sub> | 0.49*V <sub>CCQ</sub> | 0.50*V <sub>CCQ</sub> | 0.51*V <sub>CCQ</sub> | V    |
| External Voltage                      | V <sub>PP</sub>   | 10.8                  | 12                    | 13.2                  | V    |
| Operating Temperature <sup>(2)</sup>  | T <sub>OPER</sub> | 0                     | -                     | 70                    | °C   |

**Notes:**

1. If the voltage supply is out of this range at any time during operation, the operation cannot be guaranteed.
2. Operating temperature (T<sub>OPER</sub>) is the case surface temperature on the center/top of the NAND.



### 4.3. AC Overshoot/Undershoot Requirements

The device may have AC overshoot or undershoot from  $V_{CCQ}$  and  $V_{SSQ}$  levels. The tables below define the maximum values that AC overshoot or undershoot may reach.

**Table 21. AC Overshoot/Undershoot Requirements for SDR**

| Parameter                                     | Maximum Value @ Timing Mode |   |   |   |   |   | Unit |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------|
|                                               | 0                           | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |      |
| Maximum Amplitude Allowed for Overshoot Area  | 1                           | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | V    |
| Maximum Amplitude Allowed for Undershoot Area | 1                           | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | V    |
| Maximum Overshoot Area Above $V_{CCQ}$        | 3                           | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | V*ns |
| Maximum Overshoot Area Below $V_{SSQ}$        | 3                           | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | V*ns |

**Table 22. AC Overshoot/Undershoot Requirements for NV-DDR2**

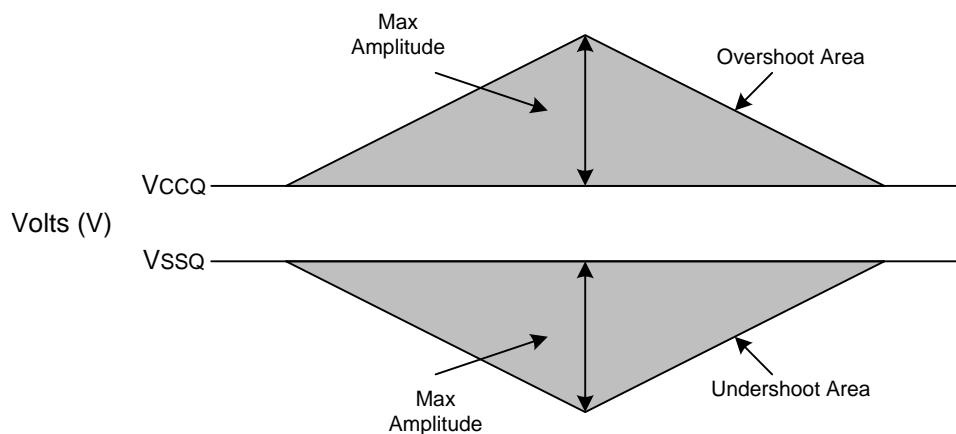
| Parameter                                                                                     | Maximum Value @ Timing Mode |   |      |     |     |     |     |      |      | Unit |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|
|                                                                                               | 0                           | 1 | 2    | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7    | 8    |      |
| Maximum Amplitude Allowed for Overshoot Area                                                  | 1                           | 1 | 1    | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1    | 1    | V    |
| Maximum Amplitude Allowed for Undershoot Area                                                 | 1                           | 1 | 1    | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1    | 1    | V    |
| Maximum Overshoot Area Above $V_{CCQ}$ for DQ[7:0], DQS and RE_n                              | 3                           | 3 | 2.25 | 1.8 | 1.5 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 0.75 | 0.56 | V*ns |
| Maximum Overshoot Area Above $V_{CCQ}$ for Control Signals (excluding DQ[7:0], DQS and RE_n)  | 3                           | 3 | 3    | 3   | 3   | 3   | 3   | 3    | 3    | V*ns |
| Maximum Undershoot Area Below $V_{SSQ}$ for DQ[7:0], DQS, RE_n                                | 3                           | 3 | 2.25 | 1.8 | 1.5 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 0.75 | 0.56 | V*ns |
| Maximum Undershoot Area Below $V_{SSQ}$ for Control Signals (excluding DQ[7:0], DQS and RE_n) | 3                           | 3 | 3    | 3   | 3   | 3   | 3   | 3    | 3    | V*ns |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

**Table 23. AC Overshoot/Undershoot Requirements for NV-DDR3**

| Parameter                                                                                            | Maximum Value @ Timing Mode |     |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |      | Unit |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|
|                                                                                                      | 0                           | 1   | 2    | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7    | 8    | 9    | 10   |      |
| Maximum Amplitude Allowed for Overshoot Area                                                         | 0.8                         | 0.8 | 0.8  | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8  | 0.8  | 0.8  | 0.8  | V    |
| Maximum Amplitude Allowed for Undershoot Area                                                        | 0.8                         | 0.8 | 0.8  | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8  | 0.8  | 0.8  | 0.8  | V    |
| Maximum Overshoot Area Above V <sub>CCQ</sub> for DQ[7:0], DQS and RE_n                              | 3                           | 3   | 2.25 | 1.8 | 1.5 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 0.75 | 0.56 | 0.45 | 0.38 | V*ns |
| Maximum Overshoot Area Above V <sub>CCQ</sub> for Control Signals (excluding DQ[7:0], DQS and RE_n)  | 3                           | 3   | 3    | 3   | 3   | 3   | 3   | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3    | V*ns |
| Maximum Undershoot Area Below V <sub>SSQ</sub> for DQ[7:0], DQS, RE_n                                | 3                           | 3   | 2.25 | 1.8 | 1.5 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 0.75 | 0.56 | 0.45 | 0.38 | V*ns |
| Maximum Undershoot Area Below V <sub>SSQ</sub> for Control Signals (excluding DQ[7:0], DQS and RE_n) | 3                           | 3   | 3    | 3   | 3   | 3   | 3   | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3    | V*ns |

**Figure 12. AC Overshoot/Undershoot Definition**



## 4.4. DC and Operating Characteristics

### 4.4.1. DC and Operating Characteristics

**Table 24. DC & Operating Characteristics in SDR(ES only)**

| Parameter                                          | Symbol             | Test Conditions                                                      | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| Page Read Current On V <sub>CC</sub> (SLC)         | I <sub>CC1</sub>   | Fixed wait time, tR=tR(max)                                          | -   | 35  | TBD | mA   |
| Page Read Current On V <sub>CC</sub> (TLC)         |                    |                                                                      |     | 32  | TBD | mA   |
| Page Program Current On V <sub>CC</sub> (SLC)      | I <sub>CC2</sub>   | Fixed wait time, tPROG=tPROG(max)                                    | -   | 32  | TBD | mA   |
| Page Program Current On V <sub>CC</sub> (TLC)      |                    |                                                                      |     | 34  | TBD | mA   |
| Erase Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (SLC)             | I <sub>CC3</sub>   | Fixed wait time, tBERS=tBERS(max)                                    | -   | 25  | TBD | mA   |
| Erase Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (TLC)             |                    |                                                                      |     | 25  | TBD | mA   |
| Page Read Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>              | I <sub>CCQ1</sub>  | Fixed wait time, tR=tR(max), without ODT                             | -   | 1   | TBD | mA   |
| Page Program Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>           | I <sub>CCQ2</sub>  | Fixed wait time, tPROG=tPROG(max), ODT disabled                      | -   | 1   | TBD | mA   |
| Erase Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>                  | I <sub>CCQ3</sub>  | Fixed wait time, tBERS=tBERS(max), ODT disabled                      | -   | 1   | TBD | mA   |
| I/O Burst Read Current for V <sub>CC</sub> (SDR)   | I <sub>CC4R</sub>  | tRC=tRC(min), half of data is switching                              | -   | 10  | TBD | mA   |
| I/O Burst Read Current for V <sub>CCQ</sub> (SDR)  | I <sub>CCQ4R</sub> | tRC=tRC(min), half of data is switching, ODT disabled                | -   | 11  | TBD | mA   |
| I/O Burst Write Current for V <sub>CC</sub> (SDR)  | I <sub>CC4W</sub>  | tDSC=tDSC(min), half of data is switching                            | -   | 12  | TBD | mA   |
| I/O Burst Write Current for V <sub>CCQ</sub> (SDR) | I <sub>CCQ4W</sub> | tDSC=tDSC(min), half of data is switching, ODT disabled              | -   | 2   | TBD | mA   |
| Bus Idle Current on V <sub>CC</sub>                | I <sub>CC5</sub>   | -                                                                    | -   | 7   | TBD | mA   |
| Bus Idle Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | I <sub>CCQ5</sub>  | -                                                                    | -   | 1   | TBD | mA   |
| Current During First Reset Command After Power-on  | I <sub>CC6</sub>   | -                                                                    | -   | 19  | TBD | mA   |
| Standby Current on V <sub>CC</sub>                 | I <sub>SB</sub>    | CE_n=V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.2V, WP_n=0V/V <sub>CCQ</sub>                | -   | 76  | TBD | µA   |
| Standby Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>                | I <sub>SBQ</sub>   | CE_n=V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.2V, WP_n=0V/V <sub>CCQ</sub> , ODT disabled | -   | 12  | TBD | µA   |
| Input Leakage Current <sup>(1)</sup>               | I <sub>LI</sub>    | V <sub>IN</sub> =0V to V <sub>CCQ(max)</sub>                         | -   | 7   | TBD | µA   |
| Output Leakage Current <sup>(2)</sup>              | I <sub>LO</sub>    | V <sub>OUT</sub> =0V to V <sub>CCQ(max)</sub>                        | -   | 7   | TBD | µA   |
| V <sub>REFQ</sub> Leakage Current                  | I <sub>VREFQ</sub> | -                                                                    | -   | 2   | TBD | µA   |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

| Parameter                                 | Symbol              | Test Conditions                                                     | Min                    | Typ | Max                   | Unit |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----|-----------------------|------|
| Staggered Power-Up Current <sup>(5)</sup> | I <sub>ST</sub>     | CE_n=V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.2V, tRISE=1ms,<br>C <sub>LINE</sub> =0.1μF | -                      | 5   | TBD                   | mA   |
| Output Low Current (R/B Pin)              | I <sub>OL</sub>     | V <sub>OL</sub> =0.2V                                               | -                      | 5   | TBD                   | mA   |
| V <sub>PP</sub> Active Current            | I <sub>PPA</sub>    | V <sub>PP</sub> is enabled                                          | -                      | -   | TBD                   | mA   |
| V <sub>PP</sub> Idle Current              | I <sub>PPI</sub>    | V <sub>PP</sub> is not enabled                                      | -                      | 9   | TBD                   | μA   |
| AC Input High Voltage <sup>(3)</sup>      | V <sub>IH(AC)</sub> | -                                                                   | 0.8*V <sub>CCQ</sub>   | -   | -                     | V    |
| DC Input High Voltage                     | V <sub>IH(DC)</sub> | -                                                                   | 0.7*V <sub>CCQ</sub>   | -   | V <sub>CCQ</sub> +0.3 | V    |
| AC Input Low Voltage <sup>(4)</sup>       | V <sub>IL(AC)</sub> | -                                                                   | -                      | -   | 0.2*V <sub>CCQ</sub>  | V    |
| DC Input Low Voltage                      | V <sub>IL(DC)</sub> | -                                                                   | -0.3                   | -   | 0.3*V <sub>CCQ</sub>  | V    |
| Output High Voltage                       | V <sub>OH</sub>     | I <sub>OH</sub> =-100μA                                             | V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.1V | -   | -                     | V    |
| Output Low Voltage                        | V <sub>OL</sub>     | I <sub>OL</sub> =100μA                                              | -                      | -   | 0.1                   | V    |

**Notes:**

1. The leakage current is measured based on a single die;
2. The leakage current is measured based on a single DQ;
3. Refer to **Section 4.3 “AC Overshoot/Undershoot Requirements”** for the max value;
4. Refer to **Section 4.3 “AC Overshoot/Undershoot Requirements”** for the min value.
5. For details, refer to application notes *YMTC\_Gen2\_256Gb\_TLC\_Application\_Note\_General*.

**Table 25. DC and Operating Characteristics in NV-DDR2(ES only)**

| Parameter                                     | Symbol            | Test Conditions                                          | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| Page Read Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (SLC)    | I <sub>CC1</sub>  | Fixed wait time, tR=tR(max)                              | -   | 35  | TBD | mA   |
| Page Read Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (TLC)    |                   |                                                          |     | 32  | TBD | mA   |
| Page Program Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (SLC) | I <sub>CC2</sub>  | Fixed wait time,<br>tPROG=tPROG(max)                     | -   | 32  | TBD | mA   |
| Page Program Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (TLC) |                   |                                                          |     | 34  | TBD | mA   |
| Erase Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (SLC)        | I <sub>CC3</sub>  | Fixed wait time,<br>tBERS=tBERS(max)                     | -   | 25  | TBD | mA   |
| Erase Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (TLC)        |                   |                                                          |     | 25  | TBD | mA   |
| Page Read Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>         | I <sub>CCQ1</sub> | Fixed wait time, tR=tR(max),<br>without ODT              | -   | 1   | TBD | mA   |
| Page Program Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>      | I <sub>CCQ2</sub> | Fixed wait time,<br>tPROG=tPROG(max), ODT disabled       | -   | 1   | TBD | mA   |
| Erase Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>             | I <sub>CCQ3</sub> | Fixed wait time,<br>tBERS=tBERS(max), ODT disabled       | -   | 1   | TBD | mA   |
| I/O Burst Read Current on V <sub>CC</sub>     | I <sub>CC4R</sub> | tRC=tRC(min), half of data is<br>switching               | -   | 73  | TBD | mA   |
| I/O Burst Read Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>    | I <sub>CC4R</sub> | tRC=tRC(min), half of data is<br>switching, ODT disabled | -   | 83  | TBD | mA   |
| I/O Burst Write Current on V <sub>CC</sub>    | I <sub>CC4W</sub> | tDSC=tDSC(min), half of data is<br>switching             | -   | 77  | TBD | mA   |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

| Parameter                                                        | Symbol                  | Test Conditions                                                               | Min                                             | Typ | Max                           | Unit |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|------|
| I/O Burst Write Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>                      | I <sub>CCQ4W</sub>      | tDSC=tDSC(min), half of data is switching, ODT disabled                       | -                                               | 2   | TBD                           | mA   |
| Bus Idle Current on V <sub>CC</sub>                              | I <sub>CC5</sub>        | -                                                                             | -                                               | 7   | TBD                           | mA   |
| Bus Idle Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>                             | I <sub>CCQ5</sub>       | -                                                                             | -                                               | 1   | TBD                           | mA   |
| Standby Current on V <sub>CC</sub>                               | I <sub>SB</sub>         | CE_n=V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.2V, WP_n=0V/V <sub>CCQ</sub>                         | -                                               | 74  | TBD                           | μA   |
| Standby Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>                              | I <sub>SBQ</sub>        | CE_n=V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.2V, WP_n=0V/V <sub>CCQ</sub> , ODT disabled          | -                                               | 9   | TBD                           | μA   |
| Input Leakage Current <sup>(1)</sup>                             | I <sub>LI</sub>         | V <sub>IN</sub> =0V to V <sub>CCQ(max)</sub>                                  | -                                               | 7   | TBD                           | μA   |
| Output Leakage Current <sup>(2)</sup>                            | I <sub>LO</sub>         | V <sub>OUT</sub> =0V to V <sub>CCQ(max)</sub>                                 | -                                               | 7   | TBD                           | μA   |
| V <sub>REFQ</sub> Leakage Current                                | I <sub>VREFQ</sub>      | -                                                                             | -                                               | 2   | TBD                           | μA   |
| Staggered Power-up Current                                       | I <sub>ST</sub>         | CE_n=V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.2V, t <sub>RISE</sub> =1ms, C <sub>LINE</sub> =0.1uF | -                                               | 5   | TBD                           | mA   |
| Output Low Current (R/B Pin)                                     | I <sub>OL</sub>         | V <sub>OL</sub> =0.2V                                                         | -                                               | 5   | TBD                           | mA   |
| V <sub>PP</sub> Active Current                                   | I <sub>PPA</sub>        | V <sub>PP</sub> is enabled                                                    | -                                               | -   | TBD                           | mA   |
| V <sub>PP</sub> Idle Current                                     | I <sub>PP1</sub>        | V <sub>PP</sub> is note enabled                                               | -                                               | 9   | TBD                           | μA   |
| <b>Single-Ended Signal Without V<sub>REFQ</sub> (CE_n, WP_n)</b> |                         |                                                                               |                                                 |     |                               |      |
| AC Input High Voltage <sup>(3)</sup>                             | V <sub>IH(AC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | 0.8*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                            | -   | -                             | V    |
| DC Input High Voltage                                            | V <sub>IH(DC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | 0.7*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                            | -   | V <sub>CCQ</sub> +0.3         | V    |
| AC Input Low Voltage <sup>(4)</sup>                              | V <sub>IL(AC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | -                                               | -   | 0.2*V <sub>CCQ</sub>          | V    |
| DC Input Low Voltage                                             | V <sub>IL(DC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | -0.3                                            | -   | 0.3*V <sub>CCQ</sub>          | V    |
| <b>Single-Ended Signal with V<sub>REFQ</sub></b>                 |                         |                                                                               |                                                 |     |                               |      |
| AC Input High Voltage <sup>(3)</sup>                             | V <sub>IH(AC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | V <sub>REFQ</sub><br>+0.25                      | -   | -                             | V    |
| DC Input High Voltage                                            | V <sub>IH(DC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | V <sub>REFQ</sub><br>+0.125                     | -   | V <sub>CCQ</sub><br>+0.3      | V    |
| AC Input Low Voltage <sup>(4)</sup>                              | V <sub>IL(AC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | -                                               | -   | V <sub>REFQ</sub><br>-0.25    | V    |
| DC Input Low Voltage                                             | V <sub>IL(DC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | -0.3                                            | -   | V <sub>REFQ</sub><br>-0.125   | V    |
| Output High Voltage                                              | V <sub>OH(AC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | V <sub>CCQ</sub> /2<br>+0.250                   | -   | -                             | V    |
| Output Low Voltage                                               | V <sub>OL(AC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | -                                               | -   | V <sub>CCQ</sub> /2<br>-0.250 | V    |
| <b>Differential Signal</b>                                       |                         |                                                                               |                                                 |     |                               |      |
| AC Input High Voltage                                            | V <sub>IHdiff(AC)</sub> | -                                                                             | 2*[V <sub>IH(AC)</sub> -<br>V <sub>REFQ</sub> ] | -   | -                             | V    |
| DC Input High Voltage                                            | V <sub>IHdiff(DC)</sub> | -                                                                             | 2*[V <sub>IH(DC)</sub> -<br>V <sub>REFQ</sub> ] | -   | -                             | V    |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

| Parameter            | Symbol                  | Test Conditions | Min                  | Typ | Max                                         | Unit |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------|------|
| AC Input Low Voltage | V <sub>ILdiff(AC)</sub> | -               | -                    | -   | 2*[V <sub>IL(AC)</sub> -V <sub>REFQ</sub> ] | V    |
| DC Input Low Voltage | V <sub>ILdiff(DC)</sub> | -               | -                    | -   | 2*[V <sub>IL(DC)</sub> -V <sub>REFQ</sub> ] | V    |
| Output High Voltage  | V <sub>OHdiff</sub>     | -               | 0.3*V <sub>CCQ</sub> | -   | -                                           | V    |
| Output Low Voltage   | V <sub>OLdiff</sub>     | -               | -                    | -   | -0.3*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                       | V    |

**Notes:**

1. The leakage current is measured based on a single die;
2. The leakage current is measured based on a single DQ;
3. Refer to **Section 4.3 "AC Overshoot/Undershoot Requirements"** for the max value;
4. Refer to **Section 4.3 "AC Overshoot/Undershoot Requirements"** for the min value.

**Table 26. DC and Operating Characteristics in NV-DDR3(ES only)**

| Parameter                                     | Symbol             | Test Conditions                                            | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| Page Read Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (SLC)    | I <sub>CC1</sub>   | Fixed wait time, tR=tR(max)                                | -   | 35  | TBD | mA   |
| Page Read Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (TLC)    |                    |                                                            | -   | 32  | TBD | mA   |
| Page Program Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (SLC) | I <sub>CC2</sub>   | Fixed wait time,<br>tPROG=tPROG(max)                       | -   | 32  | TBD | mA   |
| Page Program Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (TLC) |                    |                                                            | -   | 34  | TBD | mA   |
| Erase Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (SLC)        | I <sub>CC3</sub>   | Fixed wait time,<br>tBERS=tBERS(max)                       | -   | 25  | TBD | mA   |
| Erase Current on V <sub>CC</sub> (TLC)        |                    |                                                            | -   | 25  | TBD | mA   |
| Page Read Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>         | I <sub>CCQ1</sub>  | Fixed wait time, tR=tR(max),<br>without ODT                | -   | 1   | TBD | mA   |
| Page Program Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>      | I <sub>CCQ2</sub>  | Fixed wait time,<br>tPROG=tPROG(max), ODT disabled         | -   | 1   | TBD | mA   |
| Erase Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>             | I <sub>CCQ3</sub>  | Fixed wait time,<br>tBERS=tBERS(max), ODT disabled         | -   | 1   | TBD | mA   |
| I/O Burst Read Current on V <sub>CC</sub>     | I <sub>CC4R</sub>  | tRC=tRC(min), half of data is<br>switching                 | -   | 73  | TBD | mA   |
| I/O Burst Read Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>    | I <sub>CCQ4R</sub> | tRC=tRC(min), half of data is<br>switching, ODT disabled   | -   | 58  | TBD | mA   |
| I/O Burst Write Current on V <sub>CC</sub>    | I <sub>CC4W</sub>  | tDSC=tDSC(min), half of data is<br>switching               | -   | 77  | TBD | mA   |
| I/O Burst Write Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>   | I <sub>CCQ4W</sub> | tDSC=tDSC(min), half of data is<br>switching, ODT disabled | -   | 2   | TBD | mA   |
| Bus Idle Current on V <sub>CC</sub>           | I <sub>CC5</sub>   | -                                                          | -   | 7   | TBD | mA   |
| Bus Idle Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>          | I <sub>CCQ5</sub>  | -                                                          | -   | 1   | TBD | mA   |
| Standby Current on V <sub>CC</sub>            | I <sub>S8</sub>    | CE_n=V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.2V, WP_n=0V/V <sub>CCQ</sub>      | -   | 74  | TBD | μA   |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

| Parameter                                                        | Symbol                  | Test Conditions                                                               | Min                                             | Typ | Max                                             | Unit |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------|------|
| Standby Current on V <sub>CCQ</sub>                              | I <sub>SQB</sub>        | CE_n=V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.2V, WP_n=0V/V <sub>CCQ</sub> , ODT disabled          | -                                               | 12  | TBD                                             | µA   |
| Input Leakage Current <sup>(1)</sup>                             | I <sub>LI</sub>         | V <sub>IN</sub> =0V to V <sub>CCQ(max)</sub>                                  | -                                               | 7   | TBD                                             | µA   |
| Output Leakage Current <sup>(2)</sup>                            | I <sub>LO</sub>         | V <sub>OUT</sub> =0V to V <sub>CCQ(max)</sub>                                 | -                                               | 7   | TBD                                             | µA   |
| V <sub>REFQ</sub> Leakage Current                                | I <sub>VREFQ</sub>      | -                                                                             | -                                               | 1.2 | TBD                                             | µA   |
| Staggered Power-up Current                                       | I <sub>ST</sub>         | CE_n=V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.2V, t <sub>RISE</sub> =1ms, C <sub>LINE</sub> =0.1uF | -                                               | 5   | TBD                                             | mA   |
| Output Low Current (R/B Pin)                                     | I <sub>OL</sub>         | V <sub>OL</sub> =0.2V                                                         | -                                               | 5   | TBD                                             | mA   |
| V <sub>PP</sub> Active Current                                   | I <sub>PPA</sub>        | V <sub>PP</sub> is enabled                                                    | -                                               | -   | TBD                                             | mA   |
| V <sub>PP</sub> Idle Current                                     | I <sub>PP1</sub>        | V <sub>PP</sub> is note enabled                                               | -                                               | 9   | TBD                                             | µA   |
| <b>Single-Ended Signal Without V<sub>REFQ</sub> (CE_n, WP_n)</b> |                         |                                                                               |                                                 |     |                                                 |      |
| AC Input High Voltage <sup>(3)</sup>                             | V <sub>IH(AC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | 0.8*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                            | -   | -                                               | V    |
| DC Input High Voltage                                            | V <sub>IH(DC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | 0.7*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                            | -   | V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                | V    |
| AC Input Low Voltage <sup>(4)</sup>                              | V <sub>IL(AC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | -                                               | -   | 0.2*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                            | V    |
| DC Input Low Voltage                                             | V <sub>IL(DC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | V <sub>SSQ</sub>                                | -   | 0.3*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                            | V    |
| <b>Single-Ended Signal with V<sub>REFQ</sub></b>                 |                         |                                                                               |                                                 |     |                                                 |      |
| AC Input High Voltage <sup>(3)</sup>                             | V <sub>IH(AC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | V <sub>REFQ</sub><br>+0.15                      | -   | -                                               | V    |
| DC Input High Voltage                                            | V <sub>IH(DC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | V <sub>REFQ</sub><br>+0.10                      | -   | V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                | V    |
| AC Input Low Voltage <sup>(4)</sup>                              | V <sub>IL(AC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | -                                               | -   | V <sub>REFQ</sub><br>-0.15                      | V    |
| DC Input Low Voltage                                             | V <sub>IL(DC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | V <sub>SSQ</sub>                                | -   | V <sub>REFQ</sub><br>-0.10                      | V    |
| Output High Voltage                                              | V <sub>OH(AC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | V <sub>CCQ</sub> /2<br>+0.250                   | -   | -                                               | V    |
| Output Low Voltage                                               | V <sub>OL(AC)</sub>     | -                                                                             | -                                               | -   | V <sub>CCQ</sub> /2<br>-0.250                   | V    |
| <b>Differential Signal</b>                                       |                         |                                                                               |                                                 |     |                                                 |      |
| AC Input High Voltage                                            | V <sub>IHdiff(AC)</sub> | -                                                                             | 2*[V <sub>IH(AC)</sub> -<br>V <sub>REFQ</sub> ] | -   | -                                               | V    |
| DC Input High Voltage                                            | V <sub>IHdiff(DC)</sub> | -                                                                             | 2*[V <sub>IH(DC)</sub> -<br>V <sub>REFQ</sub> ] | -   | -                                               | V    |
| AC Input Low Voltage                                             | V <sub>ILdiff(AC)</sub> | -                                                                             | -                                               | -   | 2*[V <sub>IL(AC)</sub> -<br>V <sub>REFQ</sub> ] | V    |
| DC Input Low Voltage                                             | V <sub>ILdiff(DC)</sub> | -                                                                             | -                                               | -   | 2*[V <sub>IL(DC)</sub> -<br>V <sub>REFQ</sub> ] | V    |
| Output High Voltage                                              | V <sub>OHdiff</sub>     | -                                                                             | 0.3*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                            | -   | -                                               | V    |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

| Parameter          | Symbol              | Test Conditions | Min | Typ | Max                   | Unit |
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----------------------|------|
| Output Low Voltage | V <sub>OLdiff</sub> | -               | -   | -   | -0.3*V <sub>CCQ</sub> | V    |

**Notes:**

1. The leakage current is measured based on a single die;
2. The leakage current is measured based on a single DQ;
3. Refer to **Section 4.3 “AC Overshoot/Undershoot Requirements”** for the max value;
4. Refer to **Section 4.3 “AC Overshoot/Undershoot Requirements”** for the min value.

**Table 27. AC Differential I/O Voltage in NV-DDR2**

| Parameter                                                         | Symbol              | Min                         | Max                         | Unit |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------|
| AC Differential Input Cross-Point Voltage                         | V <sub>IX(AC)</sub> | 0.5*V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.175 | 0.5*V <sub>CCQ</sub> +0.175 | V    |
| AC Differential Output Cross-Point Voltage Without ZQ Calibration | V <sub>OX(AC)</sub> | 0.5*V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.2   | 0.5*V <sub>CCQ</sub> +0.2   | V    |
| AC Differential Output Cross-Point Voltage with ZQ Calibration    | V <sub>OX(AC)</sub> | 0.5*V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.15  | 0.5*V <sub>CCQ</sub> +0.15  | V    |

**Table 28. AC Differential I/O Voltage in NV-DDR3**

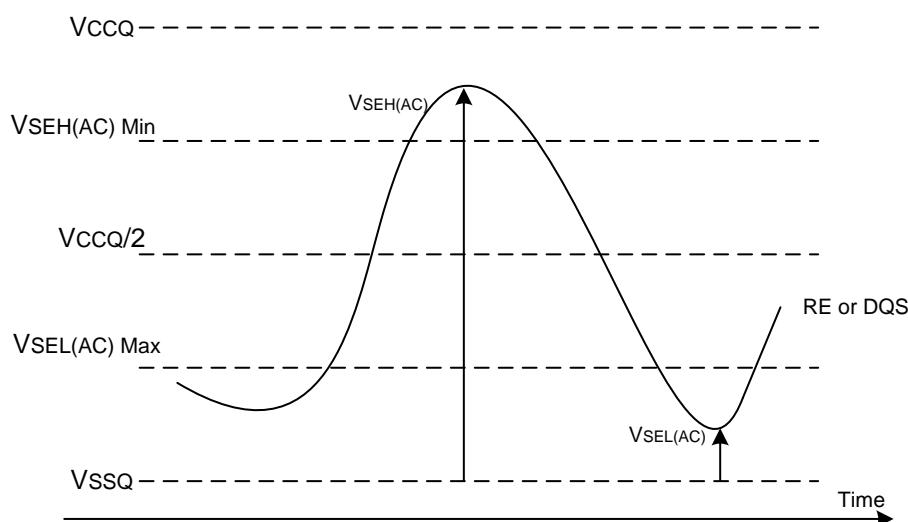
| Parameter                                                         | Symbol              | Min                        | Max                        | Unit |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|------|
| AC Differential Input Cross-Point Voltage                         | V <sub>IX(AC)</sub> | 0.5*V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.12 | 0.5*V <sub>CCQ</sub> +0.12 | V    |
| AC Differential Output Cross-Point Voltage Without ZQ Calibration | V <sub>OX(AC)</sub> | 0.5*V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.2  | 0.5*V <sub>CCQ</sub> +0.2  | V    |
| AC Differential Output Cross-Point Voltage with ZQ Calibration    | V <sub>OX(AC)</sub> | 0.5*V <sub>CCQ</sub> -0.15 | 0.5*V <sub>CCQ</sub> +0.15 | V    |



#### 4.4.2. Single-Ended Requirements for Differential Signals

Each individual component of a differential signal (RE\_t, RE\_c, DQS\_t or DQS\_c) shall comply with requirements for single-ended signals, RE\_t and RE\_c shall meet  $V_{SEH(AC)} \text{ Min}/V_{SEL(AC)} \text{ Max}$  in every half-cycle. DQS\_t and DQS\_c shall meet  $V_{SEH(AC)} \text{ Min}/V_{SEL(AC)} \text{ Max}$  in every half-cycle preceding and following a valid transition.

**Figure 13. Single-Ended Requirements for Differential Signals**



While control (e.g. ALE, CLE) and DQ signal requirements are with respect to  $V_{REFQ}$ , the single-ended components of differential signals have a requirement with respect to  $V_{CCQ}/2$ .  $V_{REFQ}$  and  $V_{CCQ}/2$  are nominally the same. The transition of single-ended signals through the AC-levels is used to measure setup time. For single-ended components of differential signals, the requirement to reach  $V_{SEL(AC)} \text{ Max}$ ,  $V_{SEH(AC)} \text{ Min}$  has no bearing on timing, but adds a restriction on the common mode characteristics of these signals.

**Table 29. Single-Ended Levels for Differential Signals**

| Parameter                       | Symbol        | Minimum           | Maximum           | Unit |
|---------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|
| NV-DDR2 Single-Ended High Level | $V_{SEH(AC)}$ | $V_{CCQ}/2+0.250$ | See note 1.       | V    |
| NV-DDR2 Single-Ended Low Level  | $V_{SEL(AC)}$ | Note 1            | $V_{CCQ}/2-0.250$ | V    |
| NV-DDR3 Single-Ended High Level | $V_{SEH(AC)}$ | $V_{CCQ}/2+0.150$ | See note 1.       | V    |
| NV-DDR3 Single-Ended Low Level  | $V_{SEL(AC)}$ | See note 1.       | $V_{CCQ}/2-0.150$ | V    |

**Notes:**

- These values are not defined. However, the single-ended signal (RE\_t, RE\_c, DQS\_t or DQS\_c) shall be within  $[V_{IH(DC)} \text{ Max}, V_{IL(DC)} \text{ Min}]$  for each single-ended signal as well as the overshoot and undershoot limits.

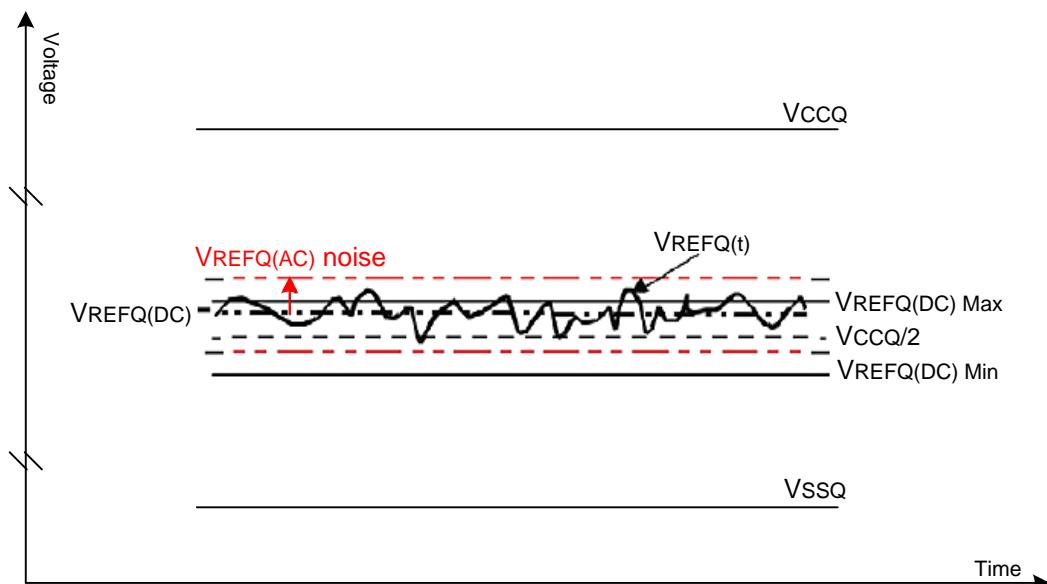


#### 4.4.3. $V_{REFQ}$ Tolerance

The figure below shows the DC tolerance and AC noise limits for  $V_{REFQ}$ . A valid reference voltage  $V_{REFQ(t)}$  is shown as a function of time.  $V_{REFQ(DC)}$  is the linear average of  $V_{REFQ(t)}$  over a very long period of time (e.g. 1 second). This average shall meet the Min/Max requirements defined in the table below.  $V_{REFQ(t)}$  may temporarily deviate from  $V_{REFQ(DC)}$  by no more than +/-1%  $V_{CCQ}$ .  $V_{REFQ(t)}$  shall not track noise on  $V_{CCQ}$  if this would result in  $V_{REFQ}$  deviating out of these specifications.

The location of the  $V_{REFQ}$  tolerance measurement is across the pins of the  $V_{REFQ}$  de-cap that is closest to the  $V_{REFQ}$  pin of the NAND package.

**Figure 14.  $V_{REFQ}$  DC Tolerance and AC Noise Limits**



**Table 30.  $V_{REFQ}$  Specifications**

| Parameter         | Symbol         | Minimum        | Maximum        | Unit |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------|
| Reference Voltage | $V_{REFQ(DC)}$ | $0.49*V_{CCQ}$ | $0.51*V_{CCQ}$ | V    |

The voltage levels for setup and hold time measurements  $V_{IH(AC)}$ ,  $V_{IH(DC)}$ ,  $V_{IL(AC)}$  and  $V_{IL(DC)}$  are dependent on  $V_{REFQ}$ .

This clarifies that the setup/hold specifications and derating values need to include time and voltage associated with  $V_{REFQ(AC)}$  noise. Timing and voltage effects due to  $V_{REFQ(AC)}$  noise up to the specified limit (+/-1% of  $V_{CCQ}$ ) are included in timings and their associated deratings. During any transaction, if the device induces  $V_{REFQ}$  noise that is greater than 20MHz and causes a  $V_{REFQ}$  violation, the device shall still meet specifications.



External V<sub>REFQ</sub> may be turned off when all CE\_n (NAND targets) that use the external V<sub>REFQ</sub> are high. Before CE\_n is pulled low to enable operation, external V<sub>REFQ</sub> shall be stable and within the V<sub>REFQ</sub> tolerance.

#### 4.4.4. I/O Capacitance

**Table 31. I/O Capacitance**

| Parameter                                      | Symbol          | Test Condition                           | Typ  | Max | Unit |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------|------|-----|------|
| Input Capacitance (ALE, CE_n, CLE, WE_n, WP_n) | C <sub>IN</sub> | V <sub>IN</sub> =0V                      | 1.8  | TBD | pF   |
| Input/Output Capacitance (DQ[7:0], DQS)        | C <sub>IO</sub> | V <sub>IN</sub> =0V/V <sub>OUT</sub> =0V | 1.83 | TBD | pF   |

#### 4.4.5. I/O Slew Rate

When slew rates slower than the minimum values are used, the host must derate timing.

**Table 32. Input Slew Rate (NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3)**

| Parameter             | Single-ended | Differential | Unit |
|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|------|
| Input slew rate (min) | 1.0          | 2.0          | V/ns |
| Input slew rate (max) | 4.5          | 9.0          | V/ns |

**Table 33. Test Conditions for Input Slew Rate**

| Parameter                                | Value                |  |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| Positive input transition (single-ended) | VIL(DC) to VIH(AC)   |  |
| Negative input transition (single-ended) | VIH(DC) to VIL(AC)   |  |
| Positive input transition (differential) | VILdiff(AC) to VREFQ |  |
| Negative input transition (differential) | VREFQ to VILdiff(DC) |  |

**Table 34. Input Slew Rate Derating (NV-DDR2 Single-Ended)**

| DQ<br>V/ns | DQS Slew Rate Derating VIH(AC)=250mV, VIL(AC)=250mV, VIH(DC)=125mV, VIL(DC)=125mV |       |      |       |      |       |      |       |      |       |      |       |      |       |      |       | Unit |  |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|--|
|            | 6                                                                                 |       | 5    |       | 3    |       | 2    |       | 1.5  |       | 1    |       | 0.9  |       |      |       |      |  |
|            | Δset                                                                              | Δhold | Δset | Δhold | Δset | Δhold | Δset | Δhold | Δset | Δhold | Δset | Δhold | Δset | Δhold | Δset | Δhold |      |  |
| 6          | 0                                                                                 | 0     | 0    | 0     | -    | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | ps   |  |
| 5          | 0                                                                                 | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | -    | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | ps   |  |
| 4          | -                                                                                 | -     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | -    | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | ps   |  |
| 3          | -                                                                                 | -     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | -    | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | ps   |  |
| 2          | -                                                                                 | -     | -    | -     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | -    | -     | -    | -     | ps   |  |
| 1.5        | -                                                                                 | -     | -    | -     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 14   | 14    | ps   |  |
| 1          | -                                                                                 | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 14   | 14    | ps   |  |
| 0.9        | -                                                                                 | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | 14   | 14    | 14   | 14    | 28   | 28    | 28   | 28    | ps   |  |
| 0.8        | -                                                                                 | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | -    | -     | 31   | 31    | 45   | 45    | 45   | 45    | ps   |  |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

|                    |                                                                                          |     |            |     |            |     |            |     |            |     |            |     |   |    |    |             |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|-----|---|----|----|-------------|
| 0.7                | -                                                                                        | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | 67 | 67 | ps          |
| 0.6                | -                                                                                        | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 0.5                | -                                                                                        | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 0.4                | -                                                                                        | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 0.3                | -                                                                                        | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| <b>DQ<br/>V/ns</b> | <b>DQS Slew Rate Derating VIH(AC)=250mV, VIL(AC)=250mV, VIH(DC)=125mV, VIL(DC)=125mV</b> |     |            |     |            |     |            |     |            |     |            |     |   |    |    | <b>Unit</b> |
|                    | <b>0.8</b>                                                                               |     | <b>0.7</b> |     | <b>0.6</b> |     | <b>0.5</b> |     | <b>0.4</b> |     | <b>0.3</b> |     |   |    |    |             |
| 6                  | -                                                                                        | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 5                  | -                                                                                        | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 4                  | -                                                                                        | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 3                  | -                                                                                        | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 2                  | -                                                                                        | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 1.5                | -                                                                                        | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 1                  | 31                                                                                       | 31  | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 0.9                | 45                                                                                       | 45  | 67         | 67  | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 0.8                | 63                                                                                       | 63  | 85         | 85  | 115        | 115 | -          | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 0.7                | 85                                                                                       | 85  | 107        | 107 | 137        | 137 | 179        | 179 | -          | -   | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 0.6                | 115                                                                                      | 115 | 137        | 137 | 167        | 167 | 208        | 208 | 271        | 271 | -          | -   | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 0.5                | -                                                                                        | -   | 179        | 179 | 208        | 208 | 250        | 250 | 313        | 313 | 418        | 418 | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 0.4                | -                                                                                        | -   | -          | -   | 271        | 271 | 313        | 313 | 375        | 375 | 480        | 480 | - | -  | -  | ps          |
| 0.3                | -                                                                                        | -   | -          | -   | -          | -   | 418        | 418 | 480        | 480 | 594        | 594 | - | -  | -  | ps          |

**Notes:** “-” area indicates that input slew rate combination is not supported.

**Table 35. Input Slew Rate Derating (NV-DDR2 Differential)**

| <b>DQ<br/>V/ns</b> | <b>DQS_t/DQS_c Slew Rate Derating VIH(AC)=250mV, VIL(AC)=250mV, VIH(DC)=125mV, VIL(DC)=125mV</b> |              |             |              |             |              |             |              |             |              |             |              |             |              | <b>Unit</b> |    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|----|
|                    | <b>12</b>                                                                                        |              | <b>6</b>    |              | <b>4</b>    |              | <b>3</b>    |              | <b>2</b>    |              | <b>1.8</b>  |              |             |              |             |    |
|                    | <b>Δset</b>                                                                                      | <b>Δhold</b> | <b>Δset</b> | <b>Δhold</b> | <b>Δset</b> | <b>Δhold</b> | <b>Δset</b> | <b>Δhold</b> | <b>Δset</b> | <b>Δhold</b> | <b>Δset</b> | <b>Δhold</b> | <b>Δset</b> | <b>Δhold</b> |             |    |
| 6                  | -26                                                                                              | -26          | -21         | -21          | -16         | -16          | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | ps |
| 3                  | -26                                                                                              | -26          | -21         | -21          | -16         | -16          | -10         | -10          | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | ps |
| 2                  | -                                                                                                | -            | -21         | -21          | -16         | -16          | -10         | -10          | 0           | 0            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | ps |
| 1.5                | -                                                                                                | -            | -           | -            | -16         | -16          | -10         | -10          | 0           | 0            | 7           | 7            | -           | -            | -           | ps |
| 1                  | -                                                                                                | -            | -           | -            | -16         | -16          | -10         | -10          | 0           | 0            | 7           | 7            | -           | -            | -           | ps |
| 0.9                | -                                                                                                | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | 3           | 3            | 14          | 14           | 21          | 21           | -           | -            | -           | ps |
| 0.8                | -                                                                                                | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | 31          | 31           | 38          | 38           | -           | -            | -           | ps |
| 0.7                | -                                                                                                | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | 61          | 61           | -           | -            | -           | ps |
| 0.6                | -                                                                                                | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | ps |
| 0.5                | -                                                                                                | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | ps |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

|                                                                                                  |             |                               |                                |                               |                                |                               |                                |                               |                                |                               |                                |                               |                                |    |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|----|----|
| 0.4                                                                                              | -           | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | ps |    |
| 0.3                                                                                              | -           | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | ps |    |
| <b>DQS_t/DQS_c Slew Rate Derating VIH(AC)=250mV, VIL(AC)=250mV, VIH(DC)=125mV, VIL(DC)=125mV</b> |             |                               |                                |                               |                                |                               |                                |                               |                                |                               |                                |                               |                                |    |    |
| <b>1.6</b>                                                                                       |             | <b>1.4</b>                    |                                | <b>1.2</b>                    |                                | <b>1</b>                      |                                | <b>0.8</b>                    |                                | <b>0.6</b>                    |                                | <b>Unit</b>                   |                                |    |    |
| <b>DQ</b>                                                                                        | <b>V/ns</b> | <b><math>\Delta</math>set</b> | <b><math>\Delta</math>hold</b> |    |    |
| 6                                                                                                | -           | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -  | ps |
| 3                                                                                                | -           | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -  | ps |
| 2                                                                                                | -           | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -  | ps |
| 1.5                                                                                              | -           | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -  | ps |
| 1                                                                                                | 16          | 16                            | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -  | ps |
| 0.9                                                                                              | 30          | 30                            | 41                             | 41                            | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -  | ps |
| 0.8                                                                                              | 47          | 47                            | 58                             | 58                            | 73                             | 73                            | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -  | ps |
| 0.7                                                                                              | 69          | 69                            | 80                             | 80                            | 95                             | 95                            | 116                            | 116                           | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -  | ps |
| 0.6                                                                                              | 99          | 99                            | 110                            | 110                           | 125                            | 125                           | 146                            | 146                           | 176                            | 176                           | -                              | -                             | -                              | -  | ps |
| 0.5                                                                                              | -           | -                             | 152                            | 152                           | 167                            | 167                           | 188                            | 188                           | 218                            | 218                           | 269                            | 269                           | -                              | -  | ps |
| 0.4                                                                                              | -           | -                             | -                              | -                             | 229                            | 229                           | 250                            | 250                           | 282                            | 282                           | 333                            | 333                           | -                              | -  | ps |
| 0.3                                                                                              | -           | -                             | -                              | -                             | -                              | -                             | 355                            | 355                           | 385                            | 385                           | 436                            | 436                           | -                              | -  | ps |

**Notes:** “-” area indicates that input slew rate combination is not supported.

**Table 36. Input Slew Rate Derating (NV-DDR3 Single-Ended)**

| DQ<br>V/ns | DQS Slew Rate Derating VIH(AC)=150mV, VIL(AC)=150mV, VIH(DC)=100mV, VIL(DC)=100mV |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |              |               | Unit |  |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------|--|
|            | 6                                                                                 |               | 5            |               | 3            |               | 2            |               | 1.5          |               | 1            |               | 0.9          |               |      |  |
|            | $\Delta$ set                                                                      | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold |      |  |
| 6          | 0                                                                                 | 0             | 0            | 0             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 5          | 0                                                                                 | 0             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 4          | -                                                                                 | -             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 3          | -                                                                                 | -             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 2          | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 1.5        | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | 11           | 11            | ps   |  |
| 1          | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | 0            | 0             | 11           | 11            | ps   |  |
| 0.9        | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | 11           | 11            | 11           | 11            | 22           | 22            | ps   |  |
| 0.8        | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | 25           | 25            | 36           | 36            | ps   |  |
| 0.7        | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | 54           | 54            | ps   |  |
| 0.6        | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.5        | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.4        | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.3        | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

| DQ<br>V/ns | DQS Slew Rate Derating VIH(AC)=150mV, VIL(AC)=150mV, VIH(DC)=100mV, VIL(DC)=100mV |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |              |               | Unit |  |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------|--|
|            | 0.8                                                                               |               | 0.7          |               | 0.6          |               | 0.5          |               | 0.4          |               | 0.3          |               |              |               |      |  |
|            | $\Delta$ set                                                                      | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold |      |  |
| 6          | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 5          | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 4          | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 3          | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 2          | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 1.5        | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 1          | 25                                                                                | 25            | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.9        | 36                                                                                | 36            | 54           | 54            | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.8        | 50                                                                                | 50            | 68           | 68            | 92           | 92            | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.7        | 68                                                                                | 68            | 86           | 86            | 110          | 110           | 143          | 143           | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.6        | 92                                                                                | 92            | 110          | 110           | 133          | 133           | 167          | 167           | 217          | 217           | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.5        | -                                                                                 | -             | 143          | 143           | 167          | 167           | 200          | 200           | 250          | 250           | 333          | 333           | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.4        | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | 217          | 217           | 250          | 250           | 300          | 300           | 383          | 383           | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.3        | -                                                                                 | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | 333          | 333           | 383          | 383           | 467          | 467           | -            | -             | ps   |  |

**Notes:** “-” area indicates that input slew rate combination is not supported.

**Table 37. Input Slew Rate Derating (NV-DDR3 Differential)**

| DQ<br>V/ns | DQS_t/DQS_c Slew Rate Derating VIH(AC)=150mV, VIL(AC)=150mV, VIH(DC)=100mV, VIL(DC)=100mV |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |              |               | Unit |  |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------|--|
|            | 12                                                                                        |               | 6            |               | 4            |               | 3            |               | 2            |               | 1.8          |               |              |               |      |  |
|            | $\Delta$ set                                                                              | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold | $\Delta$ set | $\Delta$ hold |      |  |
| 6          | -63                                                                                       | -31           | -33          | -17           | -25          | -13           | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 3          | -63                                                                                       | -31           | -33          | -17           | -25          | -13           | -17          | -8            | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 2          | -                                                                                         | -             | -33          | -17           | -25          | -13           | -17          | -8            | 0            | 0             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 1.5        | -                                                                                         | -             | -            | -             | -25          | -13           | -17          | -8            | 0            | 0             | 6            | 6             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 1          | -                                                                                         | -             | -            | -             | -25          | -13           | -17          | -8            | 0            | 0             | 6            | 6             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.9        | -                                                                                         | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -6           | 3             | 11           | 11            | 17           | 17            | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.8        | -                                                                                         | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | 25           | 25            | 31           | 31            | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.7        | -                                                                                         | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | 48           | 48            | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.6        | -                                                                                         | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.5        | -                                                                                         | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.4        | -                                                                                         | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| 0.3        | -                                                                                         | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | ps   |  |
| DQ<br>V/ns | DQS_t/DQS_c Slew Rate Derating VIH(AC)=150mV, VIL(AC)=150mV, VIH(DC)=100mV, VIL(DC)=100mV |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |      |  |
| V/ns       | 1.6                                                                                       | 1.4           | 1.2          | 1             | 0.8          | 0.6           | Unit         |               |              |               |              |               |              |               |      |  |



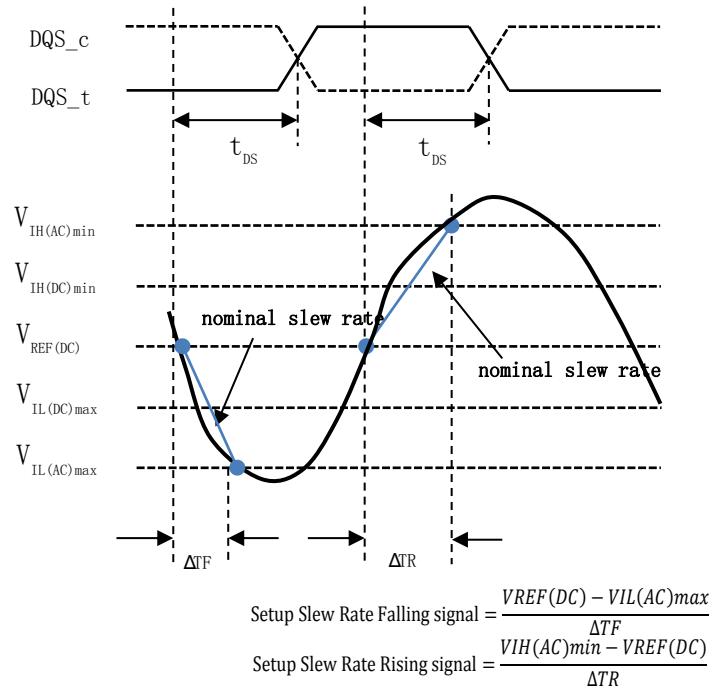
## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

|     | <b>Δset</b> | <b>Δhold</b> |    | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6   | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | ps |
| 3   | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | ps |
| 2   | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | ps |
| 1.5 | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | ps |
| 1   | 13          | 13           | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | ps |
| 0.9 | 24          | 24           | 33          | 33           | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | ps |
| 0.8 | 38          | 38           | 46          | 46           | 58          | 58           | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | ps |
| 0.7 | 55          | 55           | 64          | 64           | 76          | 76           | 93          | 93           | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | ps |
| 0.6 | 79          | 79           | 88          | 88           | 100         | 100          | 117         | 117          | 142         | 142          | -           | -            | -           | -            | ps |
| 0.5 | -           | -            | 121         | 121          | 133         | 133          | 150         | 150          | 175         | 175          | 217         | 217          | -           | -            | ps |
| 0.4 | -           | -            | -           | -            | 183         | 183          | 200         | 200          | 225         | 225          | 267         | 267          | -           | -            | ps |
| 0.3 | -           | -            | -           | -            | -           | -            | 283         | 283          | 308         | 308          | 350         | 350          | -           | -            | ps |

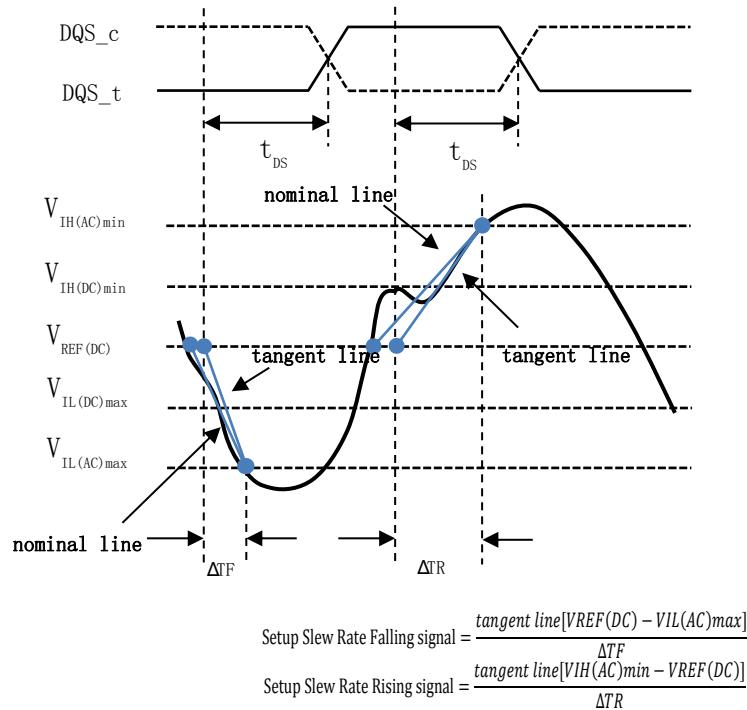


## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

**Figure 15. Nominal Slew Rate for Data Setup Time**



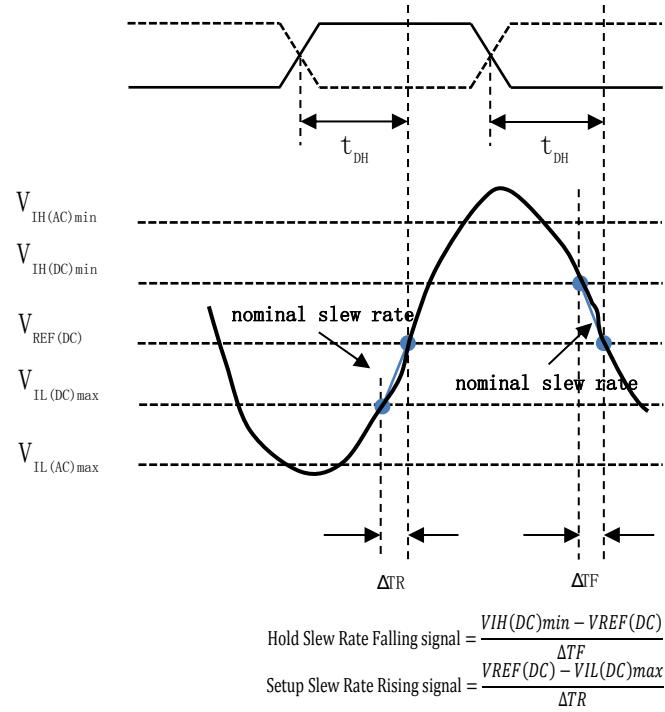
**Figure 16. Tangent Line for Data Setup Time**



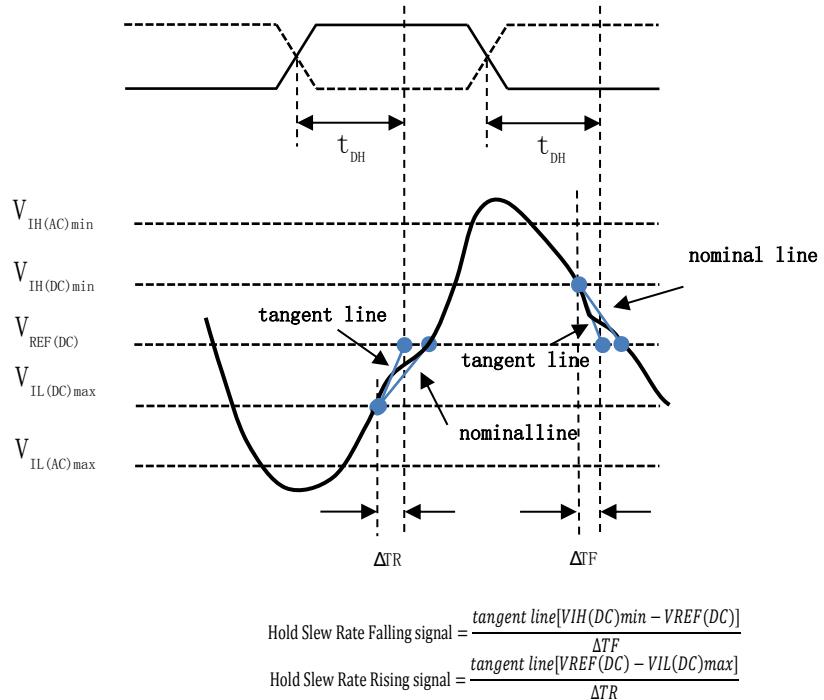


## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

**Figure 17. Nominal Slew Rate for Data Hold Time**



**Figure 18. Tangent Line for Data Hold Time**





## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

**Table 38. Output Slew Rate (SDR)**

| <b>Output Drive Strength</b> | <b>Min</b> | <b>Max</b> | <b>Unit</b> |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 25 Ohms                      | 0.85       | 5          | V/ns        |
| 35 Ohms                      | 0.75       | 4          | V/ns        |
| 50 Ohms                      | 0.6        | 4          | V/ns        |

**Table 39. Output Slew Rate (NV-DDR2, w/o ZQ Calibration, Single-Ended)**

| <b>Output Drive Strength</b> | <b>Min</b> | <b>Max</b> | <b>Unit</b> |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 25 Ohms                      | 0.85       | 5          | V/ns        |
| 35 Ohms                      | 0.75       | 4          | V/ns        |
| 50 Ohms                      | 0.6        | 4          | V/ns        |

**Table 40. Output Slew Rate (NV-DDR2, w/o ZQ Calibration, Differential)**

| <b>Output Drive Strength</b> | <b>Min</b> | <b>Max</b> | <b>Unit</b> |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 25 Ohms                      | 1.7        | 10.0       | V/ns        |
| 35 Ohms                      | 1.5        | 8.0        | V/ns        |
| 50 Ohms                      | 1.2        | 8.0        | V/ns        |

**Table 41. Output Slew Rate (NV-DDR2, with ZQ Calibration, Single-Ended)**

| <b>Output Drive Strength</b> | <b>Min</b> | <b>Max</b> | <b>Unit</b> |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 35 Ohms                      | 1.08       | 4          | V/ns        |
| 50 Ohms                      | 0.9        | 3.5        | V/ns        |

**Table 42. Output Slew Rate (NV-DDR2, with ZQ Calibration, Differential)**

| <b>Output Drive Strength</b> | <b>Min</b> | <b>Max</b> | <b>Unit</b> |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 35 Ohms                      | 2.16       | 8.0        | V/ns        |
| 50 Ohms                      | 1.8        | 7.0        | V/ns        |

**Table 43. Output Slew Rate (NV-DDR3, with ZQ Calibration, Single-Ended)**

| <b>Output Drive Strength</b> | <b>Min</b> | <b>Max</b> | <b>Unit</b> |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 35 Ohms                      | 0.72       | 4          | V/ns        |
| 50 Ohms                      | 0.6        | 3.5        | V/ns        |

**Table 44. Output Slew Rate (NV-DDR3, with ZQ Calibration, Differential)**

| <b>Output Drive Strength</b> | <b>Min</b> | <b>Max</b> | <b>Unit</b> |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 35 Ohms                      | 1.44       | 8.0        | V/ns        |
| 50 Ohms                      | 1.2        | 7.0        | V/ns        |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

**Table 45. Test Conditions for Output Slew Rate**

| Parameter                      | Value (SDR)                                                              | Value (NV-DDR2,<br>Single-Ended)                                         | Value (NV-DDR2,<br>Differential)                                                | Value (NV-DDR3,<br>Single-Ended)                                         | Value (NV-DDR3,<br>Differential)                                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VOL(DC)                        | 0.4*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                                     | -                                                                        | -                                                                               |                                                                          |                                                                                 |
| VOH(DC)                        | 0.6*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                                     | -                                                                        | -                                                                               |                                                                          |                                                                                 |
| VOL(AC)                        | 0.3*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                                     | V <sub>TT</sub> - 0.15*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                  | -                                                                               | V <sub>TT</sub> - 0.1*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                   | -                                                                               |
| VOH(AC)                        | 0.7*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                                     | V <sub>TT</sub> + 0.15*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                  | -                                                                               | V <sub>TT</sub> + 0.1*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                   | -                                                                               |
| VOLdiff(AC)                    | -                                                                        | -                                                                        | -0.3*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                                           | -                                                                        | -0.2*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                                           |
| VOHdiff(AC)                    | -                                                                        | -                                                                        | 0.3*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                                            | -                                                                        | 0.2*V <sub>CCQ</sub>                                                            |
| tRISE                          | Time during rising edge from V <sub>OL(DC)</sub> to V <sub>OH(AC)</sub>  | Time during rising edge from V <sub>OL(AC)</sub> to V <sub>OH(AC)</sub>  | -                                                                               | Time during rising edge from V <sub>OL(AC)</sub> to V <sub>OH(AC)</sub>  | -                                                                               |
| tFALL                          | Time during falling edge from V <sub>OH(DC)</sub> to V <sub>OL(AC)</sub> | Time during falling edge from V <sub>OH(AC)</sub> to V <sub>OL(AC)</sub> | -                                                                               | Time during falling edge from V <sub>OH(AC)</sub> to V <sub>OL(AC)</sub> | -                                                                               |
| tRISEdiff                      | -                                                                        | -                                                                        | Time during rising edge from V <sub>OLdiff(AC)</sub> to V <sub>OHdiff(AC)</sub> | -                                                                        | Time during rising edge from V <sub>OLdiff(AC)</sub> to V <sub>OHdiff(AC)</sub> |
| tFALLdiff                      | -                                                                        | -                                                                        | Time during rising edge from V <sub>OHdiff(AC)</sub> to V <sub>OLdiff(AC)</sub> | -                                                                        | Time during rising edge from V <sub>OHdiff(AC)</sub> to V <sub>OLdiff(AC)</sub> |
| Output slew rate, rising edge  | [V <sub>OH(AC)</sub> -V <sub>OL(DC)</sub> ]/t <sub>RISE</sub>            | [V <sub>OH(AC)</sub> -V <sub>OL(AC)</sub> ]/t <sub>RISE</sub>            | [V <sub>OHdiff(AC)</sub> -V <sub>OLdiff(AC)</sub> ]/t <sub>RISE</sub>           | [V <sub>OH(AC)</sub> -V <sub>OL(AC)</sub> ]/t <sub>RISE</sub>            | [V <sub>OHdiff(AC)</sub> -V <sub>OLdiff(AC)</sub> ]/t <sub>RISE</sub>           |
| Output slew rate, falling edge | [V <sub>OH(DC)</sub> -V <sub>OL(AC)</sub> ]/t <sub>FALL</sub>            | [V <sub>OH(AC)</sub> -V <sub>OL(AC)</sub> ]/t <sub>FALL</sub>            | [V <sub>OHdiff(AC)</sub> -V <sub>OLdiff(AC)</sub> ]/t <sub>FALL</sub>           | [V <sub>OH(AC)</sub> -V <sub>OL(AC)</sub> ]/t <sub>FALL</sub>            | [V <sub>OHdiff(AC)</sub> -V <sub>OLdiff(AC)</sub> ]/t <sub>FALL</sub>           |
| Output reference load          | 50 Ohms to V <sub>TT</sub>                                               | 50 Ohms to V <sub>TT</sub>                                               | 50 Ohms to V <sub>TT</sub>                                                      | 50 Ohms to V <sub>TT</sub>                                               | 50 Ohms to V <sub>TT</sub>                                                      |
| Temperature range              | T <sub>A</sub>                                                           | T <sub>A</sub>                                                           | T <sub>A</sub>                                                                  | T <sub>A</sub>                                                           | T <sub>A</sub>                                                                  |

**Notes:** V<sub>TT</sub>=0.5\*V<sub>CCQ</sub>



## 4.5. I/O Driver Strength

### 4.5.1. Output Driver Strength

Because NAND Flash is designed for use in systems that are typically point-to-point connections, an option to control the drive strength of the output buffers is provided. Drive strength should be selected based on the expected loading of the memory bus. The 35 Ohms output drive strength is the power-on default value in the SDR, NV-DDR2 and NV-DDR3 interfaces. This host can select a different drive strength using Set Feature command. It supports the settings in the table below.

**Table 46. Output Drive Strength Settings**

| Setting    | Drive Strength                        |
|------------|---------------------------------------|
| Overdrive  | 1.4x = 25 Ohms (SDR and NV-DDR2 only) |
| Nominal    | 1.0x = 35 Ohms                        |
| Underdrive | 0.7x = 50 Ohms                        |

The output impedance range from minimum to maximum covers process, voltage, and temperature variations.

**Table 47. Test Conditions for Impedance Values for NV-DDR2**

| Impedance Range | Process Condition | V <sub>CCQ</sub> | Temperature |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------|
| Minimum         | Slow-Slow         | 1.7V             | TA (max)    |
| Nominal         | Typical-Typical   | 1.8V             | +25°C       |
| Maximum         | Fast-Fast         | 1.95V            | TA (min)    |

**Table 48. Test Conditions for Impedance Values for NV-DDR3**

| Impedance Range | Process Condition | V <sub>CCQ</sub> | Temperature |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------|
| Minimum         | Slow-Slow         | 1.14V            | TA (max)    |
| Nominal         | Typical-Typical   | 1.2V             | +25°C       |
| Maximum         | Fast-Fast         | 1.26V            | TA (min)    |

**Table 49. Output Drive Strength Impedance Values w/o ZQ Calibration (1.8V V<sub>CCQ</sub>, NV-DDR2)**

| Output Strength | RPD/RPU | V <sub>OUT</sub> to V <sub>SSQ</sub> | Minimum | Nominal | Maximum | Unit |
|-----------------|---------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|------|
|-----------------|---------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|------|



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

|         |     |                        |      |      |       |      |
|---------|-----|------------------------|------|------|-------|------|
| 25 Ohms | RPD | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2 | 11.4 | 25.0 | 44.0  | Ohms |
|         |     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5 | 15.0 | 25.0 | 44.0  | Ohms |
|         |     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8 | 15.0 | 25.0 | 61.0  | Ohms |
|         | RPU | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2 | 15.0 | 25.0 | 61.0  | Ohms |
|         |     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5 | 15.0 | 25.0 | 44.0  | Ohms |
|         |     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8 | 11.4 | 25.0 | 44.0  | Ohms |
| 35 Ohms | RPD | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2 | 16.0 | 35.0 | 61.0  | Ohms |
|         |     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5 | 21.0 | 35.0 | 61.0  | Ohms |
|         |     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8 | 21.0 | 35.0 | 85.3  | Ohms |
|         | RPU | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2 | 21.0 | 35.0 | 85.3  | Ohms |
|         |     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5 | 21.0 | 35.0 | 61.0  | Ohms |
|         |     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8 | 16.0 | 35.0 | 61.0  | Ohms |
| 50 Ohms | RPD | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2 | 24.0 | 50.0 | 87.0  | Ohms |
|         |     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5 | 30.0 | 50.0 | 87.0  | Ohms |
|         |     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8 | 30.0 | 50.0 | 122.0 | Ohms |
|         | RPU | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2 | 30.0 | 50.0 | 122.0 | Ohms |
|         |     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5 | 30.0 | 50.0 | 87.0  | Ohms |
|         |     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8 | 24.0 | 50.0 | 87.0  | Ohms |

**Table 50. Output Drive Strength Impedance Values with ZQ Calibration (1.8V V<sub>CCQ</sub>, NV-DDR2)**

| Output Strength | RPD/RPU | V <sub>OUT</sub> to V <sub>SSQ</sub> | Minimum | Nominal | Maximum | Unit    |
|-----------------|---------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 35 Ohms         | RPD     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 0.57    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.47    | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 | RPU     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.47    | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 0.57    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/8.5 |
| 50 Ohms         | RPD     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 0.57    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/6   |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/6   |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.47    | RZQ/6   |
|                 | RPU     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.47    | RZQ/6   |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/6   |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 0.57    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/6   |

**Notes:**

1. Tolerance limits assume RZQ of  $300\Omega \pm 1\%$  and are applicable after proper ZQ calibration has been performed at a stable temperature and voltage.
2. Refer to **Section 4.5.2 "Output Driver Sensitivity"** if either the temperature or the voltage changes after calibration.
3. The minimum values are derated by 6% when the device operates between  $-40^\circ\text{C}$  and  $0^\circ\text{C}$  (TC).



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Operating Conditions & Electrical Characteristics

**Table 51. Output Drive Strength Impedance Values w/o ZQ Calibration (1.2V V<sub>CCQ</sub>, NV-DDR3)**

| Output Strength | RPD/RPU | V <sub>OUT</sub> to V <sub>SSQ</sub> | Minimum | Nominal | Maximum | Unit |
|-----------------|---------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|------|
| 35 Ohms         | RPD     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 16.0    | 35.0    | 61.0    | Ohms |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 21.0    | 35.0    | 61.0    | Ohms |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 21.0    | 35.0    | 85.3    | Ohms |
|                 | RPU     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 21.0    | 35.0    | 85.3    | Ohms |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 21.0    | 35.0    | 61.0    | Ohms |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 16.0    | 35.0    | 61.0    | Ohms |
| 50 Ohms         | RPD     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 24.0    | 50.0    | 87.0    | Ohms |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 30.0    | 50.0    | 87.0    | Ohms |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 30.0    | 50.0    | 122.0   | Ohms |
|                 | RPU     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 30.0    | 50.0    | 122.0   | Ohms |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 30.0    | 50.0    | 87.0    | Ohms |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 24.0    | 50.0    | 87.0    | Ohms |

**Table 52. Output Drive Strength Impedance Values with ZQ Calibration (1.2V V<sub>CCQ</sub>, NV-DDR3)**

| Output Strength | RPD/RPU | V <sub>OUT</sub> to V <sub>SSQ</sub> | Minimum | Nominal | Maximum | Unit    |
|-----------------|---------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 35 Ohms         | RPD     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 0.57    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.47    | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 | RPU     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.47    | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 0.57    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/8.5 |
| 50 Ohms         | RPD     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 0.57    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/6   |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/6   |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.47    | RZQ/6   |
|                 | RPU     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.47    | RZQ/6   |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 0.85    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/6   |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 0.57    | 1       | 1.15    | RZQ/6   |

**Notes:**

1. Tolerance limits assume RZQ of  $300\Omega \pm 1\%$  and are applicable after proper ZQ calibration has been performed at a stable temperature and voltage.
2. Refer to **Section 4.5.2 “Output Driver Sensitivity”** if either the temperature or the voltage changes after calibration.
3. The minimum values are derated by 6% when the device operates between  $-40^\circ\text{C}$  and  $0^\circ\text{C}$  (TC).



#### 4.5.2. Output Driver Sensitivity

If either the temperature or the voltage changes after ZQ calibration, then the tolerance limits listed in **Table 50 "Output Drive Strength Impedance Values with ZQ Calibration (1.8V VCCQ, NV-DDR2)"** and **Table 52 "Output Drive Strength Impedance Values with ZQ Calibration (1.2V VCCQ, NV-DDR3)"** can be expected to widen according to below tables.

**Table 53. Output Driver Sensitivity Definition**

| Output Strength | RPD/RPU | V <sub>OUT</sub> to V <sub>SSQ</sub> | Minimum                          | Maximum                          | Unit    |
|-----------------|---------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| 35 Ohms         | RPD     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 0.57 - dRONdT x ΔT - dRONdV x ΔV | 1.15 + dRONdT x ΔT + dRONdV x ΔV | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 0.85 - dRONdT x ΔT - dRONdV x ΔV | 1.15 + dRONdT x ΔT + dRONdV x ΔV | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 0.85 - dRONdT x ΔT - dRONdV x ΔV | 1.47 + dRONdT x ΔT + dRONdV x ΔV | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 | RPU     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 0.85 - dRONdT x ΔT - dRONdV x ΔV | 1.47 + dRONdT x ΔT + dRONdV x ΔV | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 0.85 - dRONdT x ΔT - dRONdV x ΔV | 1.15 + dRONdT x ΔT + dRONdV x ΔV | RZQ/8.5 |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 0.57 - dRONdT x ΔT - dRONdV x ΔV | 1.15 + dRONdT x ΔT + dRONdV x ΔV | RZQ/8.5 |
| 50 Ohms         | RPD     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 0.57 - dRONdT x ΔT - dRONdV x ΔV | 1.15 + dRONdT x ΔT + dRONdV x ΔV | RZQ/6   |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 0.85 - dRONdT x ΔT - dRONdV x ΔV | 1.15 + dRONdT x ΔT + dRONdV x ΔV | RZQ/6   |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 0.85 - dRONdT x ΔT - dRONdV x ΔV | 1.47 + dRONdT x ΔT + dRONdV x ΔV | RZQ/6   |
|                 | RPU     | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.2               | 0.85 - dRONdT x ΔT - dRONdV x ΔV | 1.47 + dRONdT x ΔT + dRONdV x ΔV | RZQ/6   |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.5               | 0.85 - dRONdT x ΔT - dRONdV x ΔV | 1.15 + dRONdT x ΔT + dRONdV x ΔV | RZQ/6   |
|                 |         | V <sub>CCQ</sub> x 0.8               | 0.57 - dRONdT x ΔT - dRONdV x ΔV | 1.15 + dRONdT x ΔT + dRONdV x ΔV | RZQ/6   |

**Table 54. Output Driver Voltage and Temperature Sensitivity**

| Change | Minimum | Maximum | Unit |
|--------|---------|---------|------|
| dRONdT | 0       | 0.5     | %/°C |
| dRONdV | 0       | 0.2     | %/mV |



## 4.6. Performance Characteristics

**Table 55. Performance Specifications(ES only)**

| Parameter                                                  | Symbol  | Typ      | Max | Unit |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------|-----|------|
| Change Column Setup Time                                   | tCCS    | -        | 400 | ns   |
| Interface and Timing Mode Change Time                      | tITC    | -        | 1   | μs   |
| Busy Time for Set Features and Get Features                | tFEAT   | -        | 1   | μs   |
| Single-Plane Page Read Operation Time (SLC) <sup>(1)</sup> | tR      | 34       | TBD | μs   |
| Single-Plane Page Read Operation Time (TLC) <sup>(1)</sup> | tR      | 57/74/57 | TBD | μs   |
| Multi-Plane Page Read Operation Time (SLC) <sup>(1)</sup>  | tR_MP   | 34       | TBD | μs   |
| Multi-Plane Page Read Operation Time (TLC) <sup>(1)</sup>  | tR_MP   | 57/74/57 | TBD | μs   |
| Partial Read 4KB Operation Time (SLC) <sup>(1)</sup>       | tRP     | 32       | TBD | μs   |
| Partial Read 4KB Operation Time (TLC) <sup>(1)</sup>       | tRP     | 48/60/48 | TBD | μs   |
| Number of Partial Page Programs (SLC)                      | NOP     | -        | 4   | -    |
| Number of Partial Page Programs (TLC)                      | NOP     | -        | 1   | -    |
| Program Operation Time (SLC)                               | tPROG   | 200      | TBD | μs   |
| Program Operation Time (TLC)                               | tPROG   | 760      | TBD | μs   |
| Program Suspend Operation Time                             | tPSPD   | 56       | TBD | μs   |
| Program Resume Operation Time                              | tPRES   | -        | 2   | μs   |
| Block Erase Operation Time (SLC)                           | tBERS   | 3.3      | TBD | ms   |
| Block Erase Operation Time (TLC)                           | tBERS   | 9        | TBD | ms   |
| Erase Suspend Operation Time                               | tESPD   | 46       | TBD | μs   |
| Erase Resume Operation Time                                | tERES   | -        | 2   | μs   |
| Read Cache Busy Time                                       | tRCBSY  | 8        | TBD | μs   |
| Program Cache Busy Time                                    | tPCBSY  | 12.8     | TBD | μs   |
| Busy Time for Multi-Plane Program Operation                | tPLPBSY | 300      | TBD | ns   |
| Busy Time for Multi-Plane Erase Operation                  | tPLEBSY | 515      | TBD | ns   |
| Busy Time for Multi-Plane Read Operation                   | tPLRBSY | 305      | TBD | ns   |
| Power-on Reset Time                                        | tPOR    | 2        | TBD | ms   |
| Normal Operation Long Calibration Time                     | tZQCL   | 485      | TBD | ns   |
| Normal Operation Short Calibration Time                    | tZQCS   | 410      | TBD | ns   |

**Notes:**

1. This is measured while the randomizer is off.



## 5. Device Operation

### 5.1. Power Cycle Requirements

As part of a power cycle, the host shall hold both the V<sub>CC</sub> and V<sub>CCQ</sub> voltage levels below 100mV for a minimum time of 100ns. If these requirements are not met as part of a power cycle operation, the device may enter an indeterminate state. During V<sub>CC</sub> and V<sub>CCQ</sub> ramping, both power supplies can ramp at the same time or one after another. When V<sub>CCQ</sub>=0 V, DQS\_t/DQS\_c and RE\_t/RE\_c shall be low. V<sub>CC</sub> and V<sub>CCQ</sub> shall be monotonically ramped up from 0V to operating voltage.

The device shall not be powered down during busy period.



## 5.2. R/B\_n Signal Requirements

Ready/Busy is implemented as an open drain circuit, thus a pull-up resistor shall be used for termination. The combination of the pull-up resistor and the capacitive loading of the R/B\_n circuit determines the rise time of R/B\_n.

### 5.2.1. Power-on Requirements

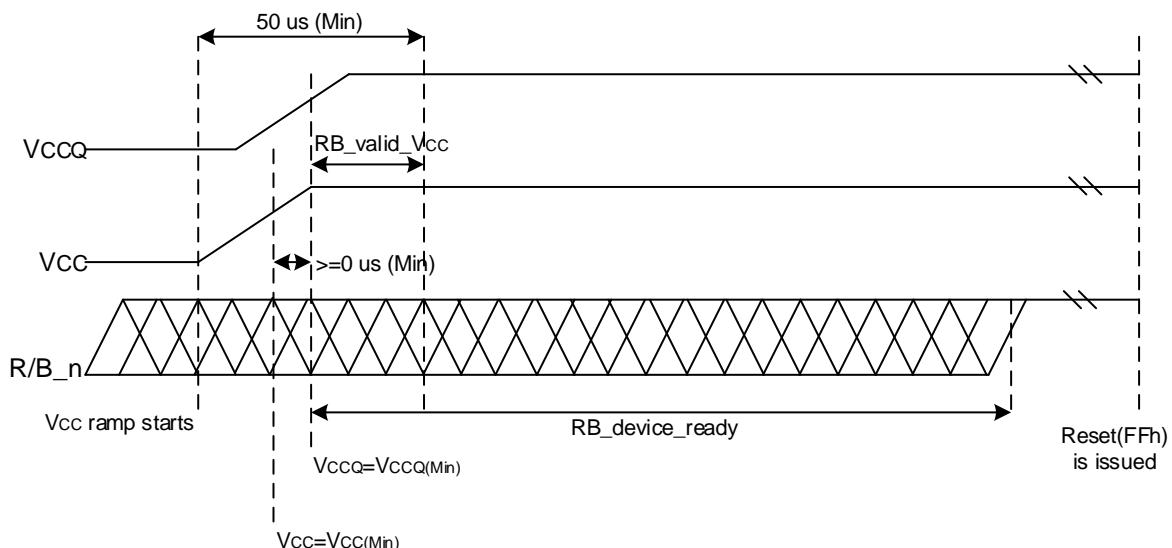
Once V<sub>CC</sub> and V<sub>CCQ</sub> reach their minimum values in recommended DC operating conditions and power is stable, the R/B\_n signal shall be valid after RB\_valid\_V<sub>CC</sub> and shall be set to one (i.e. the state of ready) within RB\_device\_ready, as listed in the table below. R/B\_n is undefined until 50μs has elapsed after V<sub>CC</sub> has started to ramp. The R/B\_n signal is not valid until both of these conditions are met.

**Table 56. R/B\_n Power-on Requirements**

| Parameter                | Values |
|--------------------------|--------|
| RB_valid_V <sub>CC</sub> | 10μs   |
| RB_device_ready          | 100μs  |

During V<sub>CC</sub> and V<sub>CCQ</sub> ramping, both power supplies can ramp at the same time or one after another. The figure below shows how does V<sub>CCQ</sub> ramp after V<sub>CC</sub>, however, they may also ramp at the same time or V<sub>CCQ</sub> ramp before V<sub>CC</sub>.

**Figure 19. R/B\_n Power-on Behavior**





### **5.2.2. Relationship Between R/B\_n and SR[6]**

R/B<sub>n</sub> shall reflect the logical AND of the SR[6] (Status Register Bit6) values for all LUNs on the corresponding NAND target or volume. For example, R/B<sub>3\_n</sub> is the logical AND of the SR[6] values for all LUNs on CE<sub>3\_n</sub>. Thus R/B<sub>n</sub> reflects whether any LUN is busy on a particular NAND target.



## 5.3. Discovery and Initialization

### 5.3.1. Device Initialization

The procedure below shows how to initialize a device.

1. Power is applied to the device by ramping up V<sub>CC</sub> and V<sub>CCQ</sub>;
2. R/B\_n is pulled low for the device stabilization;
3. The host should not issue any command before R/B\_n is pulled high;
4. If the host cannot monitor R/B\_n, it should wait for 100μs until the device enters ready;
5. To reset all LUNs in parallel, the host shall issue a Reset (FFh) command. This command is accepted by all LUNs on the same CE\_n (i.e. host target);
6. To reset each LUN sequentially for peak power management, then:  
The host shall issue LUN addresses and then Hard Reset (FDh) commands to LUNs one by one;
7. For both parallel and sequential initialization sequences, the host shall issue a Read Status (70h) command and wait until SR[6] is set to one;
8. Read ID, Read Parameter Page and other commands are issued as needed to configure the LUN;
9. For each NAND target connected to the host target, steps 6~8 are repeated for the sequential initialization, while steps 5 and 7~8 are repeated for the parallel initialization;
10. If no more LUNs are discovered on the same CE\_n, steps 2~9 shall be repeated for the next CE\_n (i.e. host target).

### 5.3.2. Target Initialization

To initialize a discovered target, the following steps shall be taken. The initialization process should be followed for each connected CE\_n signal, including performing the Read Parameter Page command for each target. Each chip enable corresponds to a unique target with its own independent properties that the host shall observe and subsequently use.

The host should issue the Read Parameter Page command. This command returns information that includes the capabilities, features and operating parameters of the device. When the information is read from the device, the host shall check the CRC to ensure that the data was received correctly and without errors prior to taking action on that data.

If the CRC of the first parameter page read is invalid, the host should read redundant parameter page copies. The host can determine whether a redundant parameter page is present by checking if the first four bytes contain at least two bytes of the parameter page signature. If the parameter page signature is present, the host should read the entirety of that redundant parameter page. The host should then check the CRC of that redundant parameter page. If the CRC is correct, the host may take action based on the contents of that redundant parameter page. If the CRC is incorrect, the host should attempt to read the next redundant parameter page through the same procedure.



The host should continue reading redundant parameter pages until the host is able to accurately reconstruct the parameter page contents. All parameter pages returned by the target may have invalid CRC values; however, bit-wise majority or other ECC techniques may be used to recover the contents of the parameter page. The host may use bit-wise majority or other ECC techniques to recover the contents of the parameter page from the parameter page copies present. If the host determines that a parameter page signature is not present, all parameter pages have been read.

After successfully retrieving the parameter page, the host has all information necessary to successfully communicate with that target. If the host has not previously mapped defective block information for this target, the host should then map out all defective blocks in the target. The host may proceed to utilize the target, including during erase and program operations.



## 5.4. CE\_n Signal Requirements

If one or more LUNs are active and the host sets CE\_n to one, operations continue running to completion at which point the NAND target enters standby. After the CE\_n signal transitions to one, the host may pull a different CE\_n signal to zero and begin operations on another NAND target.

When SR[6] for a particular LUN is cleared to zero and the CE\_n signal for the corresponding NAND target is pulled low, the host may only issue the Reset, Synchronous Reset, Reset LUN, Read Status, Read Status Enhanced or Volume Select commands to that LUN.



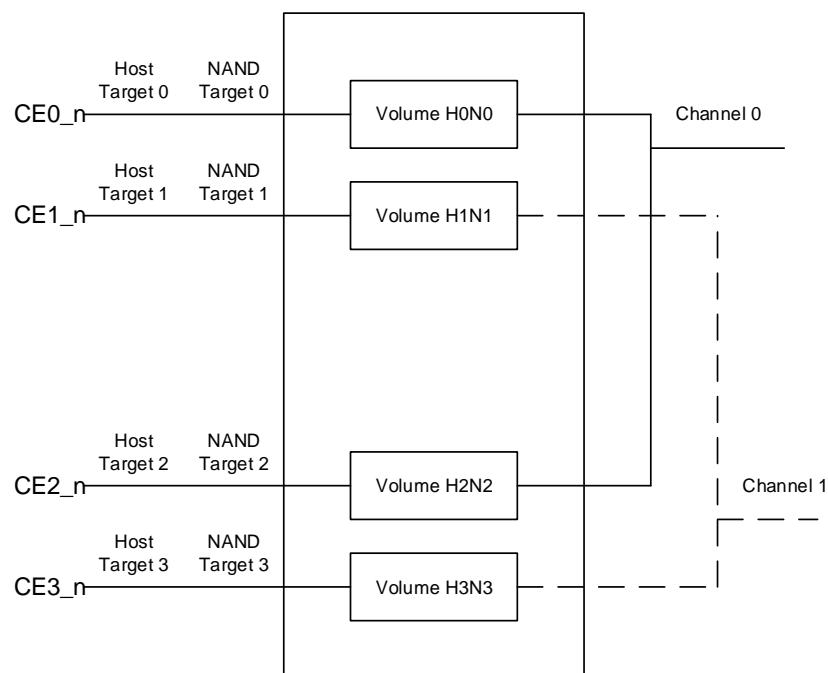
### 5.4.1. Volume Appointment

The figure below shows an example of how to appoint a volume. If the host wants to have a terminator on a package that does not share a CE\_n signal with the selected NAND target, the NAND target that may act as a terminator shall have a volume appointed at initialization by issuing a Set Feature command with the Volume Configuration feature address.

Every CE\_n signal shall be individually pulled low and has a unique volume address appointed. Once all NAND targets have their volume addresses appointed, the appointed ones may be used for termination selection.

During operations, the CE\_n signals for the selected volume and for the NAND targets acting as terminators shall be pulled low. When CE\_n is pulled low for an unselected volume, all LUNs that do not act as terminators for the selected volume are deselected. A Volume Select command should be issued when volume addresses are appointed.

**Figure 20. Discrete CE\_n per Package Topology**





## 5.5. I/O Interface Requirements

### 5.5.1. Data Interface Types

The NAND Flash supports three data interface types: SDR, NV-DDR2 and NV-DDR3. The SDR data interface is the traditional NAND interface that uses RE\_n to latch data read, WE\_n to latch data written, and does not include a clock. The NV-DDR2 and NV-DDR3 data interfaces are double data rate (DDR) and include additional capabilities for scaling speed like ODT and differential signaling. The NV-DDR3 data interface includes all NV-DDR2 features, but operates at V<sub>CCQ</sub>=1.2V.

If V<sub>CCQ</sub>=1.8V on power up, the device shall operate in SDR data interface timing mode 0. After the host determines that the NV-DDR2 data interface is supported in the parameter page, the host may select the NV-DDR2 data interface and supported timing mode by using Set Features with a Feature Address of 01h.

If V<sub>CCQ</sub>=1.2V on power up, the device shall operate in NV-DDR3 interface timing mode 0. After the host determines that the NV-DDR3 timing mode is supported in the parameter page, the host may enable the supported timing mode by transitioning CE\_n high and changing the interface speed to the desired timing mode. The new timing mode is active when the host pulls CE\_n low.

The NV-DDR2 and NV-DDR3 data interfaces use a DDR protocol. Thus, an even number of bytes is always transferred. The least significant bit of the column address shall always be zero when using the DDR protocol. If the least significant bit of the column address is set to one when using the DDR protocol, then the results are indeterminate.

The following transitions between data interface are supported:

- SDR to NV-DDR2
- NV-DDR2 to SDR

Within any data interface, transitioning between timing modes is supported.

To change the data interface to NV-DDR2, or to change any timing mode, the Set Features command is used with the Timing Mode feature. The Set Features command, Feature Address, and the four parameters are entered using the previously selected timing mode in the previously selected data interface. When issuing the Set Features command, the host shall drive the DQS signal high (if supported by the interface the Set Features command is issued) during the entirety of the command (including parameter entry). After the fourth parameter, P4, is entered until the tITC time has passed, the host shall not issue any commands to the device. After issuing the Set Features command and prior to transitioning CE\_n high, the host shall hold signals in an idle cycle state and DQS shall be set to one.

A transition from NV-DDR3 to the other interfaces (SDR or NV-DDR2) is not supported. If VccQ = 1.2V then only the NV-DDR3 interface is supported. To change the Timing Mode for NV-DDR3, the host should transition CE\_n high and change the interface speed to the desired timing mode. The new timing mode is



active when the host pulls CE\_n low. When changing the NV-DDR3 timing mode, prior to transitioning CE\_n high, the host shall hold signals in an Idle bus state and DQS shall be set to one.

Prior to issuing any new commands to the device, the host shall transition CE\_n high. The new data interface or timing mode is active when the host pulls CE\_n low.

#### **5.5.1.1. SDR Transition from NV-DDR2**

To transition from NV-DDR2 to the SDR data interface, the host shall use the Reset command using SDR timing mode 0. A device in any timing mode is required to recognize a Reset command issued in SDR timing mode 0. After the Reset is issued, the host shall not issue any commands to the device until after the tITC time has passed. Note that after the tITC time has passed, only status commands may be issued by the host until the Reset completes. After issuing the Reset and prior to transitioning CE\_n high, the host shall hold signals in an idle cycle state and DQS shall be set to one.

After CE\_n has been pulled high and then transitioned low again, the host should issue a Set Features to select the appropriate SDR timing mode.

#### **5.5.1.2. NV-DDR2 Recommendations**

Prior to selecting the NV-DDR2 data interface, it is recommended that settings for the NV-DDR2 data interface be configured. Specifically:

- Set Features should be used to configure the NV-DDR2 Configuration feature.
- If ODT is used with a more advanced topology, the appropriate ODT Configure commands should be issued.

These actions should be completed prior to selecting the NV-DDR2 data interface. If these settings are modified when the NV-DDR2 data interface is already selected, the host should take care to ensure that appropriate settings are applied in a manner that avoids signal integrity issues.

#### **5.5.1.3. NV-DDR3 Recommendations**

Prior to enabling the intended timing mode for the NV-DDR3 data interface, it is recommended that settings for the NV-DDR3 data interface be configured in Timing Mode 0. Specifically:

- Set Features should be used to configure the NV-DDR3 Configuration feature.
- If ODT is used with a more advanced topology, the appropriate ODT Configure commands should be issued.

These actions should be completed prior to enabling a NV-DDR3 Timing Mode other than Timing Mode 0.



### 5.5.2. Bus States

The table below defines the bus states in the SDR data interface.

**Table 57. Bus States in SDR**

| <b>CE_n</b> | <b>ALE</b> | <b>CLE</b> | <b>WE_n</b> | <b>RE_n</b> | <b>Bus State</b>  |
|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|
| 1           | X          | X          | X           | X           | Standby           |
| 0           | 0          | 0          | 1           | 1           | Idle              |
| 0           | 0          | 1          | ⊟           | 1           | Command Cycle     |
| 0           | 1          | 0          | ⊟           | 1           | Address Cycle     |
| 0           | 0          | 0          | ⊟           | 1           | Data Input Cycle  |
| 0           | 0          | 0          | 1           | ⊠           | Data Output Cycle |
| 0           | 1          | 1          | X           | X           | Undefined         |



The table below defines the bus states in the NV-DDR2 and NV-DDR3 data interfaces.

**Table 58. Bus States in NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3**

| <b>CE_n</b> | <b>ALE</b> | <b>CLE</b> | <b>RE_n</b> | <b>DQS</b> | <b>WE_n</b> | <b>Data I/O</b> | <b>Measurement Point</b>        | <b>Bus State</b>  |
|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1           | X          | X          | X           | X          | X           | X               | X                               | Standby           |
| 0           | 0          | 0          | 1           | 1          | 1           | None            | X                               | Idle              |
| 0           | 0          | 1          | 1           | -          | ↑           | None            | WE_n rising edge to rising edge | Command Cycle     |
| 0           | 1          | 0          | 1           | -          | ↑           | None            | WE_n rising edge to rising edge | Address Cycle     |
| 0           | 0          | 0          | 1           | ↓          | 1           | Input           | DQS rising edge to rising edge  | Data Input Cycle  |
| 0           | 0          | 0          | ↓           | ↓          | 1           | Output          | RE_n rising edge to rising edge | Data Output Cycle |

**Notes:**

1. The current state of the device is data input, data output or neither based on the commands issued;
2. There are two data input/output cycles from the rising edge of DQS/RE\_n to the next rising edge of DQS/RE\_n;
3. ODT may be enabled as part of the data input and output cycles;
4. At the beginning of a data output burst, DQS shall be held high for tDQSRH after RE\_n transitions low to begin data output.



### 5.5.3. Data I/O Pausing

The host may pause data input or output by entering the state of idle in any data interface.

In the SDR data interface, to pause data input or data output, the value of WE\_n or RE\_n shall be maintained at one.

In the NV-DDR2 and NV-DDR3 data interfaces, to pause data input or data output, the bus shall be placed in the state of idle. To pause data output only, RE\_n (RE\_t/RE\_c) shall be stopped and held static high or low until the data burst resumes. To pause data input only, DQS (DQS\_t/DQS\_c) shall be stopped and held static high or low until the data burst resumes. WE\_n shall be held high when data input and output bursts pause. Besides, ODT (if enabled) shall be kept enabled during this period, and warmup cycles (if enabled) shall not be reissued when a data bust restarts from stop. If warmup cycles are required, refer to **Section 5.6 "Warmup Cycles"** for details on how to reissue warmup cycles at the time points of exiting and restarting data bursts. To end a data burst after exiting it, the host shall issue a new command.

### 5.5.4. NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 and Repeat Bytes

The NV-DDR2 and NV-DDR3 data interfaces adopt the DDR data transfer technique to achieve a high data transfer rate. However, certain commands associated with configuration and settings are seldom used and do not require a high data transfer rate. Besides, these commands typically are not serviced by the pipeline for data transfers.

To avoid unnecessary complexity to implementations of these commands, the data is transferred in the single data rate. Specifically, the same data byte is repeated twice and shall conform to the timings required for the NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 data interfaces. The data pattern in these cases is [D0 D0 D1 D1 D2 D2...]. The receiver (host or device) shall only latch one copy of each data byte. Data input or data output shall not be stopped during the execution of these commands. The receiver is not required to wait for the repeated data byte before starting internal actions.

The commands that repeat each data byte twice in the NV-DDR2 and NV-DDR3 data interfaces include Set Features, Read ID, Get Features, Read Status, Read Status Enhanced and ODT Configure. SDR commands may use the highest data transfer rate supported by the device.



## 5.6. Warmup Cycles

To support higher-speed operations, warmup cycles for data output and data input are provided in the NV-DDR2 and NV-DDR3 data interfaces.

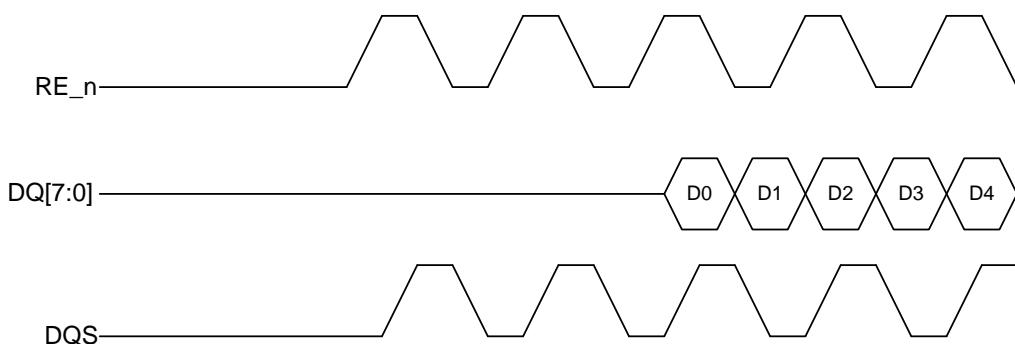
Warmup cycles for data output provide extra RE\_n and corresponding DQS transitions at the beginning of a data output burst. These extra RE\_n and DQS transitions do not have any data associated with them. The number of extra cycles is configured via the feature address of NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Configuration. The number of cycles specified includes a full data output cycle (both rising and falling edges for RE\_n and DQS).

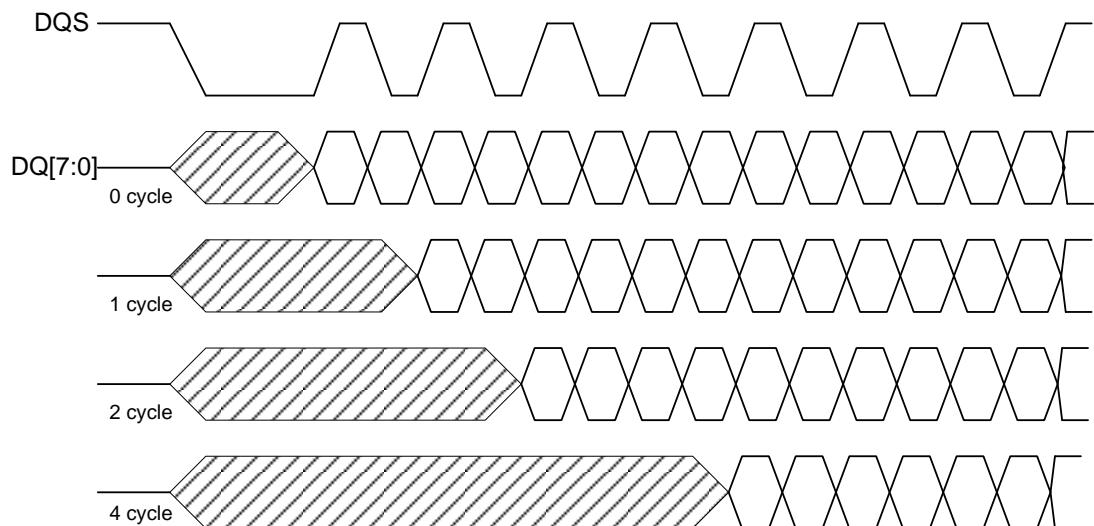
Warmup cycles for data input provide extra DQS transitions at the beginning of a data input burst. These extra DQS transitions do not have any data associated with them. The number of extra cycles is configured via the feature address of NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Configuration. The number of cycles specified includes a full data input cycle (both rising and falling edges for DQS).

Warmup cycles are optional for both data output and data input, and if used, do not need to be configured to the same value. Warmup cycles apply to all commands, including SDR commands. The warmup cycles shall be initiated at the start of each data burst when warmup cycles are enabled for that data transfer type. If the host stops and then resumes a data transfer without exiting and re-entering the data burst, the host shall not issue additional warmup cycles. Exiting and re-entering the data burst shall be performed by pulling ALE, CLE or CE\_n high without latching with WE\_n. In the case of not re-issuing warmup cycles, the host should take care to avoid signal integrity issues due to stopping the data transfer and resuming without warmup cycles.

Warmup cycles are active when the selected data interface is NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 and warmup cycles are enabled in the NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Configuration feature. For NV-DDR2, it is recommended that the NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Configuration feature be configured in the SDR data interface. If warmup cycles are enabled while the NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 interface is active, warmup cycles shall be used for all subsequent commands after the Set Features command is executed.

**Figure 21. Warmup Cycles for Data Output**



**Figure 22. Warmup Cycles for Data Input**



## 5.7. On-die Termination (ODT)

### 5.7.1. ODT Settings

ODT may be required at higher speeds depending on system topology. This section describes the mechanism for ODT on the DQ[7:0], DQS\_t, DQS\_c, RE\_t, and RE\_c signals.

ODT is an optional capability that may be employed to meet higher speeds in particular topologies. If power needs to be optimized in a particular condition, then ODT may be disabled and the topology may potentially need to be run at a slower speed. ODT is supported for the NV-DDR2 and NV-DDR3 data interfaces only.

ODT settings are configured during initialization. The host may configure ODT in a self-termination only configuration, or it may configure a more flexible ODT scheme utilizing matrix termination, which enables a mixture of target and non-target termination to be specified.

For the more flexible ODT configuration, referred to as matrix termination, the host configures a matrix that defines the LUN(s) that terminate for a particular volume. This matrix is configured using the ODT Configure command. For the simple configuration of self-termination only ODT, no ODT matrix configuration is required.

ODT is enabled and disabled based on the type of cycle (on for data input and output cycles, off for command and address cycles). ODT applies for data input and output cycles for all commands.

When ODT is enabled via the NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Configuration feature address, the default is self-termination only. To use matrix termination for non-target termination or termination topologies that use multiple terminators, the volume address mechanism shall be used and the ODT configuration matrix shall be specified using the ODT Configure command. If using matrix termination, the ODT Configure command shall be issued to at least one LUN on all NAND Targets. As part of the ODT Configure command, R<sub>TT</sub> settings may be specified on a per LUN basis with individual values for:

- RE\_n R<sub>TT</sub>,
- DQ[7:0] and DQS for data output R<sub>TT</sub>, and
- DQ[7:0] and DQS for data input R<sub>TT</sub>.

ODT is disabled when ALE, CLE or CE\_n transitions from low to high.

RttEff1, RttEff2, RttEff3, RttEff4, and RttEff5 are determined by separately applying VIH(AC) and VIL(AC) to the ball being tested, and then measuring current I(VIH[AC]) and I(VIL[AC]), respectively. The equation is:

$$\text{RttEff} = (\text{VIH[AC]} - \text{VIL[AC]}) / \{I(\text{VIH[AC]}) - I(\text{VIL[AC]})\}$$

The measurement voltage (VM) is at the tested ball with no load. The deviation of VM with respect to V<sub>CCQ</sub> / 2 is defined as:

$$\Delta VM = \{(2 \times VM) / V_{CCQ} - 1\} \times 100$$

**Table 59. ODT DC Electrical Characteristics, NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Without ZQ Calibration**

| Parameter                                           | Symbol  | Min  | Nom | Max   | Unit | Optional or Mandatory |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------|------|-----|-------|------|-----------------------|
| Rtt effective Impedance value for 50 Ohms setting   | RttEff2 | 32.5 | 50  | 67.5  | Ohms | Mandatory             |
| Rtt effective Impedance value for 75 Ohms setting   | RttEff3 | 48.7 | 75  | 101.3 | Ohms | Mandatory             |
| Rtt effective Impedance value for 100 Ohms setting  | RttEff4 | 65   | 100 | 135   | Ohms | Mandatory             |
| Rtt effective Impedance value for 150 Ohms setting  | RttEff5 | 97.5 | 150 | 202.5 | Ohms | Mandatory             |
| Deviation of VM with respect to V <sub>CCQ</sub> /2 | ΔVM     | -7   |     | 7     | %    | Mandatory             |

**Table 60. ODT DC Electrical Characteristics, NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 with ZQ Calibration**

| Parameter                                           | Symbol | Min                                                                         | Nom | Max | Unit |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|------|
| Rtt effective Impedance value                       | RttEff | See Table 61 "Rtt Effective Impedance, NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 with ZQ Calibration" |     |     | Ohms |
| Deviation of VM with respect to V <sub>CCQ</sub> /2 | ΔVM    | -7                                                                          |     | 7   | %    |

**Table 61. Rtt Effective Impedance, NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 with ZQ Calibration**

| Rtt                   | Resistor   | V <sub>OUT</sub> to V <sub>SSQ</sub> | Maximum | Nominal | Minimum | Unit    |  |
|-----------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--|
| <b>Rtt = 50 Ohms</b>  |            |                                      |         |         |         |         |  |
| 50 Ohms               | R_pulldown | 0.2 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.57    | RZQ/3   |  |
|                       |            | 0.5 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/3   |  |
|                       |            | 0.8 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.47    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/3   |  |
|                       | R_pullup   | 0.2 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.47    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/3   |  |
|                       |            | 0.5 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/3   |  |
|                       |            | 0.8 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.57    | RZQ/3   |  |
| 50 Ohms               |            | VIL(AC) to VIH(AC)                   | 1.67    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/6   |  |
| <b>Rtt = 75 Ohms</b>  |            |                                      |         |         |         |         |  |
| 75 Ohms               | R_pulldown | 0.2 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.57    | RZQ/2   |  |
|                       |            | 0.5 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/2   |  |
|                       |            | 0.8 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.47    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/2   |  |
|                       | R_pullup   | 0.2 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.47    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/2   |  |
|                       |            | 0.5 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/2   |  |
|                       |            | 0.8 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.57    |  |
| 75 Ohms               |            | VIL(AC) to VIH(AC)                   | 1.67    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/4   |  |
| <b>Rtt = 100 Ohms</b> |            |                                      |         |         |         |         |  |
| 100 Ohms              | R_pulldown | 0.2 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.57    | RZQ/1.5 |  |
|                       |            | 0.5 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/1.5 |  |



| Rtt                   | Resistor   | V <sub>OUT</sub> to V <sub>SSQ</sub> | Maximum | Nominal | Minimum | Unit    |  |
|-----------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--|
| 100 Ohms              | R_pullup   | 0.8 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.47    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/1.5 |  |
|                       |            | 0.2 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.47    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/1.5 |  |
|                       |            | 0.5 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/1.5 |  |
|                       |            | 0.8 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.57    | RZQ/1.5 |  |
| 100 Ohms              |            | VIL(AC) to VIH(AC)                   | 1.67    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/3   |  |
| <b>Rtt = 150 Ohms</b> |            |                                      |         |         |         |         |  |
| 150 Ohms              | R_pulldown | 0.2 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.57    | RZQ/1   |  |
|                       |            | 0.5 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/1   |  |
|                       |            | 0.8 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.47    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/1   |  |
|                       | R_pullup   | 0.2 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.47    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/1   |  |
|                       |            | 0.5 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/1   |  |
|                       |            | 0.8 x V <sub>CCQ</sub>               | 1.15    | 1.0     | 0.57    | RZQ/1   |  |
| 150 Ohms              |            | VIL(AC) to VIH(AC)                   | 1.67    | 1.0     | 0.85    | RZQ/2   |  |

**Notes:**

1. Tolerance limits assume RZQ of  $300\Omega \pm 1\%$  and are applicable after proper ZQ calibration has been performed at a stable temperature and voltage
2. Refer to **Section 5.7.2 "ODT Sensitivity"** if either the temperature or the voltage changes after calibration.

### 5.7.2. ODT Sensitivity

If either the temperature or the voltage changes after ZQ calibration, then the ODT tolerance limits listed in **Table 61 "Rtt Effective Impedance, NV-DDR2/NV-DRR3 with ZQ Calibration"** can be expected to widen according to below two tables.

**Table 62. ODT Sensitivity Definition**

| Description | Minimum                                                  | Maximum                                                  | Unit          |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Rtt         | $0.85 - dRttdT \times \Delta T - dRttdV \times \Delta V$ | $1.67 + dRttdT \times \Delta T + dRttdV \times \Delta V$ | RZQ/(2,3,4,6) |

**Table 63. ODT Voltage and Temperature Sensitivity**

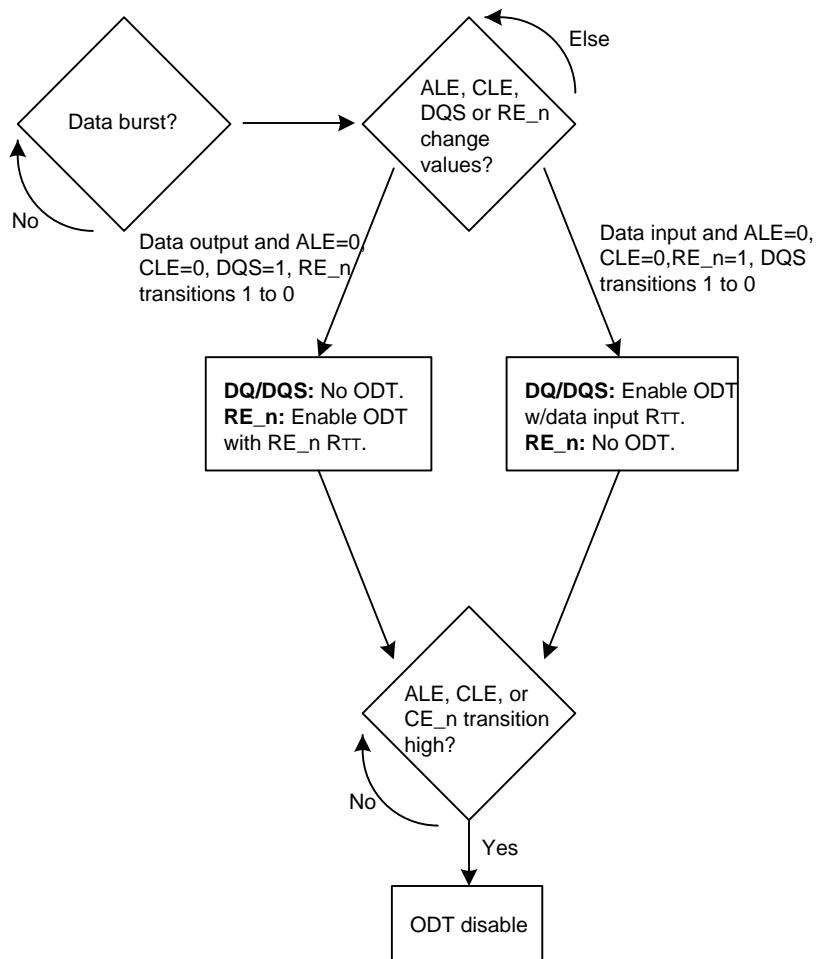
| Change | Minimum | Maximum | Unit |
|--------|---------|---------|------|
| dRttdT | 0       | 0.5     | %/°C |
| dRttdV | 0       | 0.2     | %/mV |



### 5.7.3. Self-termination ODT

When self-termination is enabled, the LUN that is executing the command provides ODT. The following figure defines self-termination only ODT enable and disable requirements for the LUN that is executing the command when self-termination ODT is enabled. Self-termination ODT is enabled using Set Features with the NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Configuration feature. If the ODT Configure command is issued to a LUN on a target, then the ODT mechanism used for that target changes to matrix termination.

**Figure 23. Self-termination Only ODT Behavior Flow**





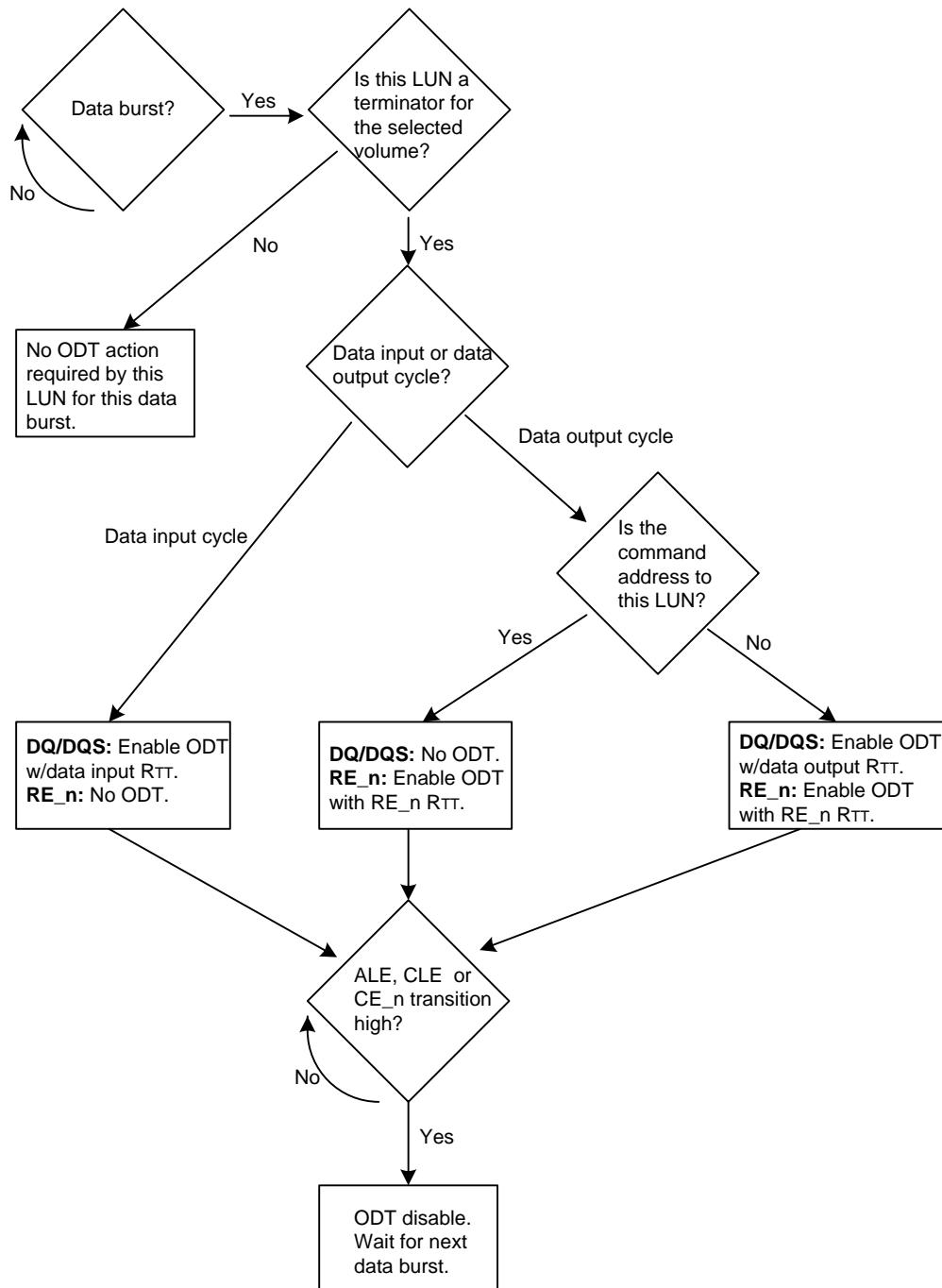
### 5.7.4. Matrix Termination

A LUN that is configured to act as a terminator with the configuration matrix that is specified with the ODT Configure command may be located on the same volume as the volume it is terminating for target termination or a separate volume (i.e. non-target termination). Based on the ODT configuration and the volume a command is addressed to, LUNs enter different states listed in the table below. These states determine their ODT behaviors.

**Table 64. LUN States for Matrix Termination**

| LUN is on selected volume? | Terminator for selected volume? | LUN State  | ODT Actions Defined                                                            |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Yes                        | NA                              | Selected   | Refer to <b>Figure 24 “ODT Actions for LUNs on Selected Volume”</b>            |
| No                         | Yes                             | Sniff      | Refer to <b>Figure 25 “ODT Actions for LUNs in Sniff on Unselected Volume”</b> |
| No                         | No                              | Deselected | No ODT action                                                                  |

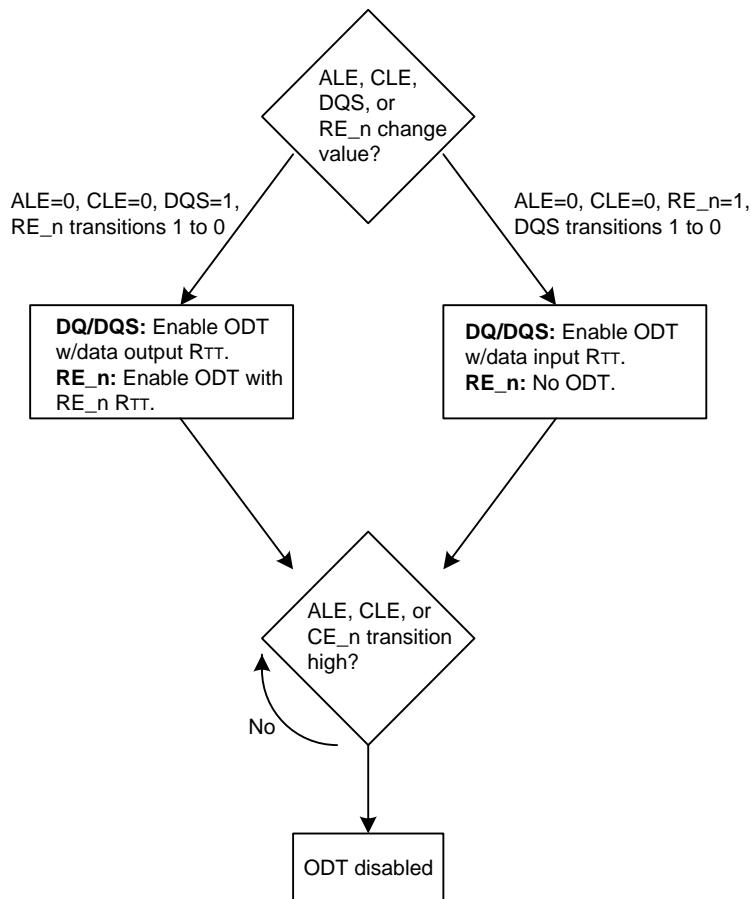
The LUN that a command is addressed to for execution may provide termination. Other LUNs on the selected volume that is not responsible for execution of the command may also provide termination. The figure below defines the ODT actions required for LUNs of each of these types on the selected volume. LUNs on the selected volume remain in an active state, and thus are aware of state information like whether there is a data burst currently and the type of cycle; these LUNs do not rely only on ALE, CLE, DQS and RE\_n signals.

**Figure 24. ODT Actions for LUNs on Selected Volume**



The ODT configuration matrix also offers the flexibility of having LUNs on an unselected volume provide termination for the selected volume. When a LUN is placed in the sniff state, it checks the ALE, CLE, DQS and RE\_n signals to determine when to enable or disable ODT. The figure below defines the ODT actions for LUNs in the sniff state on an unselected volume.

**Figure 25. ODT Actions for LUNs in Sniff on Unselected Volume**



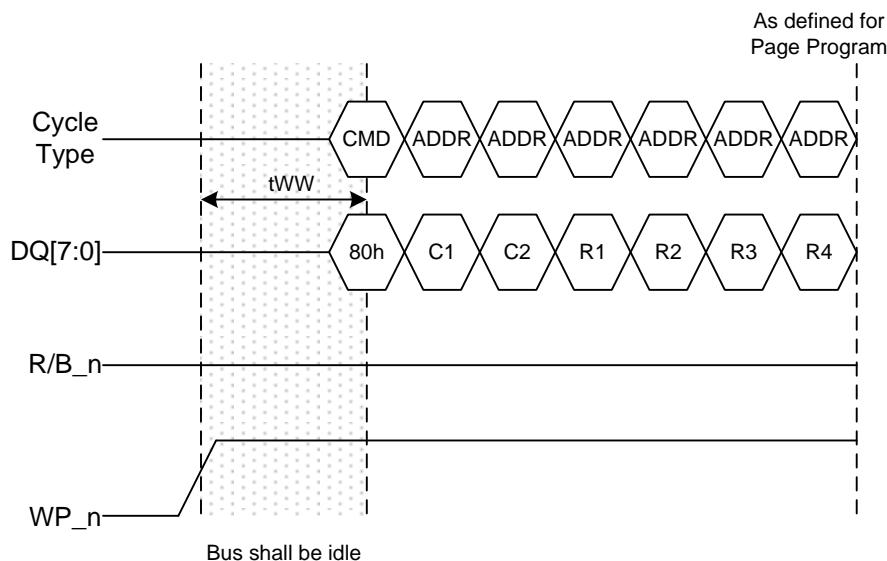


## 5.8. Write Protection

When cleared to zero, the WP\_n signal disables flash array program and erase operations. This signal shall only be transitioned while there are no commands executing on the device. After modifying the value of WP\_n, the host shall not issue a new command to the device for at least tWW delay time. If WP\_n transitions to low and keeps low during RB\_n=0, the ongoing program and erase operations would be aborted and the data in the flash array would not be guaranteed. Read operation would not be affected by WP\_n transition.

The figure below describes the tWW timing requirement, shown with the start of a Program command. Before a new command is issued by the host, the bus shall be idle for tWW after WP\_n transitions from zero to one or from one to zero.

**Figure 26. Write Protect Sequence**





## 5.9. External V<sub>PP</sub>

This NAND device supports external V<sub>PP</sub> signal to enhance array operation for the host system by improving power efficiency. V<sub>PP</sub> shall be maintained within the valid range between 10.8V and 13.2V (typical 12V) while this feature is enabled via Set Features command.

To initialize V<sub>PP</sub>, follow the procedure:

1. Before starting to ramp V<sub>PP</sub>, V<sub>CC</sub> must be successfully ramped.
2. Before issuing the Set Features command to enable V<sub>PP</sub> feature, V<sub>PP</sub> shall be ramped to meet its valid range.
3. To disable V<sub>PP</sub> feature, the Set Features command shall be issued while V<sub>PP</sub> is within its valid range.
4. Once V<sub>PP</sub> feature is enabled, V<sub>PP</sub> shall be maintained to keep the valid range.
5. V<sub>PP</sub> must go down to 0V before V<sub>CC</sub> ramping down.



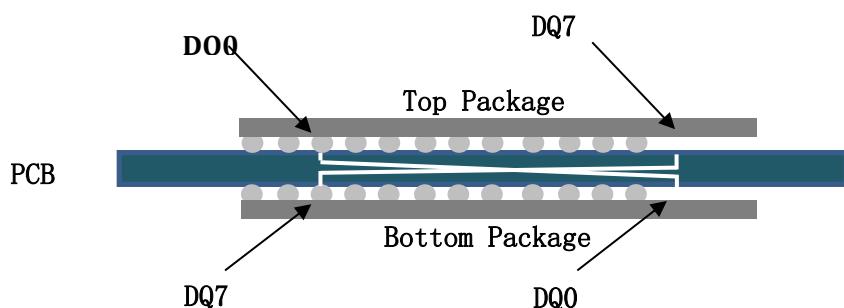
## 5.10. Electronic Mirroring

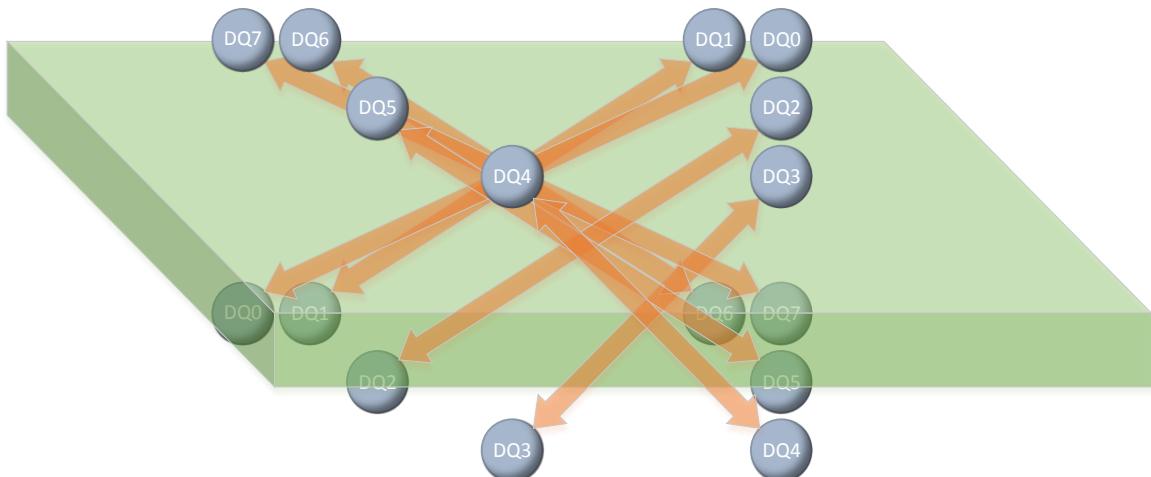
This feature supports electronically mirrored DQ[7:0] to optimize two-sided PCB layout. This ability for electronic mirrored DQ[7:0] also assists to reduce the vertical profile of a two-sided system. Only the DQ[7:0] signals can be changed by the electronical mirroring feature. All other signals of NAND remain unchanged.

The devices can be configured to be mirrored or non-mirrored depending on how first Read Status command is decoded after device initialization. The Read Status (70h) command must be issued only once per target after device initialization, to make NAND target correctly do DQ[7:0] mirrored or non-mirrored configuration. If the Read Status command appears as 70h on DQ[7:0], the NAND target should set itself to non-mirrored mode. If the Read Status command appears as 0Eh on DQ[7:0], the NAND target should set itself to mirrored mode. For details on device initialization and electronic mirroring configuration flow chart, refer to **Figure 27 “Example PCB Layout of a Two-Sided System Without Electronic Mirroring of DQ[7:0]”** and **Figure 28 “Example PCB Layout of a Two-Sided System with Electronic Mirroring of DQ[7:0]”**.

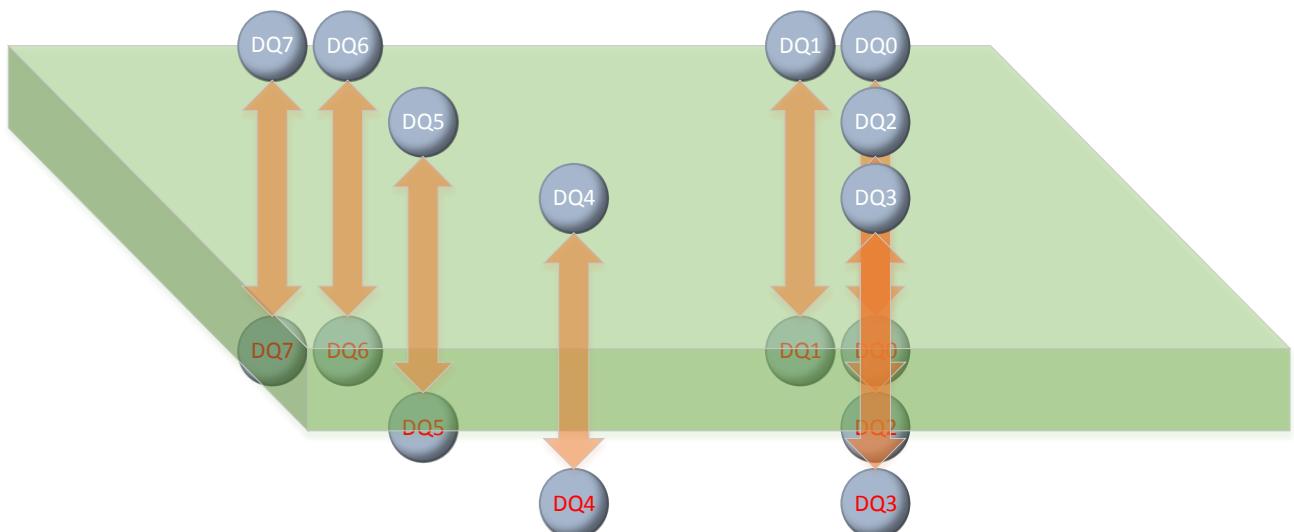
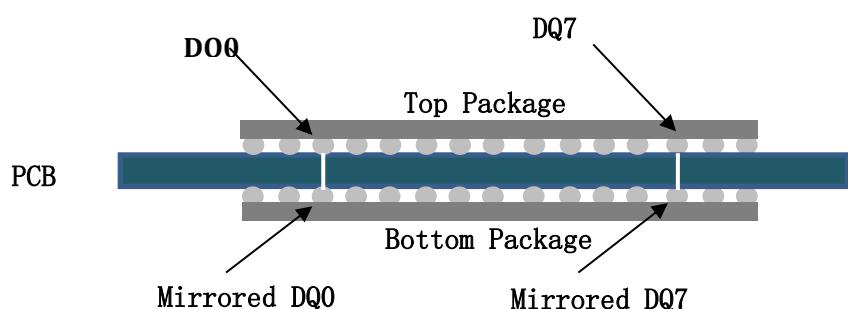
The device remains in mirrored mode until power-down. All Reset commands will not change a device from mirrored mode to non-mirrored mode.

**Figure 27. Example PCB Layout of a Two-Sided System Without Electronic Mirroring of DQ[7:0]**





**Figure 28. Example PCB Layout of a Two-Sided System with Electronic Mirroring of DQ[7:0]**





## 5.11. Timing Parameters

**Table 65. Test Conditions for AC Timing Parameters**

| Parameter                     | Value (SDR)                  | Value (NV-DDR2, Single-Ended) | Value (NV-DDR2, Differential)        | Value (NV-DDR3, Single-Ended) | Value (NV-DDR3, Differential)        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Positive input transition     | $V_{IL(DC)}$ to $V_{IH(AC)}$ | $V_{IL(DC)}$ to $V_{IH(AC)}$  | $V_{ILdiff(DC)}$ to $V_{IHdiff(AC)}$ | $V_{IL(DC)}$ to $V_{IH(AC)}$  | $V_{ILdiff(DC)}$ to $V_{IHdiff(AC)}$ |
| Negative input transition     | $V_{IH(DC)}$ to $V_{IL(AC)}$ | $V_{IH(DC)}$ to $V_{IL(AC)}$  | $V_{IHdiff(DC)}$ to $V_{ILdiff(AC)}$ | $V_{IH(DC)}$ to $V_{IL(AC)}$  | $V_{IHdiff(DC)}$ to $V_{ILdiff(AC)}$ |
| Input rise and fall slew rate | 1 V/ns                       | 1 V/ns                        | 2 V/ns                               | 1 V/ns                        | 2 V/ns                               |
| Input timing level            | $V_{CCQ}/2$                  | $V_{REFQ}$                    | $V_{IX(AC)}$                         | $V_{REFQ}$                    | $V_{IX(AC)}$                         |
| Output timing level           | $V_{CCQ}/2$                  | $V_{TT}$                      | $V_{OX(AC)}$                         | $V_{TT}$                      | $V_{OX(AC)}$                         |
| Output capacitance load       | 5pF                          | 5pF                           | 5pF                                  | 5pF                           | 5pF                                  |

**Table 66. AC Characteristics (SDR)**

| Parameter                          | Symbol | Mode 0 |     | Mode 1 |     | Mode 2 |     | Mode 3 |     | Mode 4 |     | Mode 5 |     | Unit |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|------|
|                                    |        | Min    | Max |      |
| Clock period                       | -      | 100    |     | 50     |     | 35     |     | 30     |     | 25     |     | 20     |     | ns   |
| Frequency                          | -      | 10     |     | 20     |     | 28     |     | 33     |     | 40     |     | 50     |     | MHz  |
| Address cycle to data loading time | tADL   | 300    | -   | 300    | -   | 300    | -   | 300    | -   | 300    | -   | 300    | -   | ns   |
| ALE hold time                      | tALH   | 20     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | ns   |
| ALE setup time                     | tALS   | 50     | -   | 25     | -   | 15     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | ns   |
| ALE to RE_n delay                  | tAR    | 25     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n access time                   | tCEA   | -      | 100 | -      | 45  | -      | 30  | -      | 25  | -      | 25  | -      | 25  | ns   |
| CE_n HIGH hold time                | tCEH   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n hold time                     | tCH    | 20     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | ns   |



| Parameter                                                                                        | Symbol  | Mode 0 |     | Mode 1 |     | Mode 2 |     | Mode 3 |     | Mode 4 |     | Mode 5 |     | Unit |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|------|
|                                                                                                  |         | Min    | Max |      |
| Delay prior to bringing CE_n high after a new Volume is selected using the Volume Select command | tCEVDLY | 50     | -   | 50     | -   | 50     | -   | 50     | -   | 50     | -   | 50     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n HIGH to output High-Z                                                                       | tCHZ    | -      | 100 | -      | 50  | -      | 50  | -      | 50  | -      | 30  | -      | 30  | ns   |
| CE_n setup time                                                                                  | tCS     | 70     | -   | 35     | -   | 25     | -   | 25     | -   | 20     | -   | 15     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n HIGH to output hold                                                                         | tCOH    | 0      | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n to RE_n LOW                                                                                 | tCR     | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n to RE_n low after CE_n has been high for greater than 1us                                   | tCR2    | 100    | -   | 100    | -   | 100    | -   | 100    | -   | 100    | -   | 100    | -   | ns   |
| CE_n to RE_n low after CE_n has been high for greater than 1us during read ID                    | tCR2    | TBD    | -   | ns   |
| CLE hold time                                                                                    | tCLH    | 20     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | ns   |
| CLE to RE_n delay                                                                                | tCLR    | 20     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | ns   |
| CLE setup time                                                                                   | tCLS    | 50     | -   | 25     | -   | 15     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | ns   |
| Data hold time                                                                                   | tDH     | 20     | -   | 10     | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | ns   |
| Data setup time                                                                                  | tDS     | 40     | -   | 20     | -   | 15     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 7      | -   | ns   |
| Output High-Z to RE_n LOW                                                                        | tIR     | 10     | -   | 0      | -   | 0      | -   | 0      | -   | 0      | -   | 0      | -   | ns   |
| RE_n cycle time                                                                                  | tRC     | 100    | -   | 50     | -   | 35     | -   | 30     | -   | 25     | -   | 20     | -   | ns   |
| RE_n access time                                                                                 | tREA    | -      | 40  | -      | 30  | -      | 25  | -      | 20  | -      | 20  | -      | 16  | ns   |
| RE_n HIGH hold time                                                                              | tREH    | 30     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 7      | -   | ns   |
| RE_n HIGH to output hold                                                                         | tRHOH   | 0      | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | ns   |
| RE_n HIGH to WE_n LOW                                                                            | tRHW    | 200    | -   | 100    | -   | 100    | -   | 100    | -   | 100    | -   | 100    | -   | ns   |
| RE_n LOW to output hold                                                                          | tRLOH   | 0      | -   | 0      | -   | 0      | -   | 0      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | ns   |



| Parameter                                                                                              | Symbol | Mode 0 |      | Mode 1 |                   | Mode 2 |                   | Mode 3 |                   | Mode 4 |                   | Mode 5 |                   | Unit |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|------|--------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|------|
|                                                                                                        |        | Min    | Max  | Min    | Max               | Min    | Max               | Min    | Max               | Min    | Max               | Min    | Max               |      |
| RE_n HIGH to output High-Z                                                                             | tRHZ   | -      | 200  | -      | 100               | -      | 100               | -      | 100               | -      | 100               | -      | 100               | ns   |
| RE_n pulse width                                                                                       | tRP    | 50     | -    | 25     | -                 | 17     | -                 | 15     | -                 | 12     | -                 | 10     | -                 | ns   |
| Ready to data output cycle (data only)                                                                 | tRR    | 40     | -    | 20     | -                 | 20     | -                 | 20     | -                 | 20     | -                 | 20     | -                 | ns   |
| WE_n HIGH to R/B_n LOW                                                                                 | tWB    | -      | 200  | -      | 100               | -      | 100               | -      | 100               | -      | 100               | -      | 100               | ns   |
| WE_n cycle time                                                                                        | tWC    | 100    | -    | 45     | -                 | 35     | -                 | 30     | -                 | 25     | -                 | 20     | -                 | ns   |
| WE_n HIGH hold time                                                                                    | tWH    | 30     | -    | 15     | -                 | 15     | -                 | 10     | -                 | 10     | -                 | 7      | -                 | ns   |
| Command, address, or data input cycle to data output cycle (RE_n low)                                  | tWHR   | 120    | -    | 80     | -                 | 80     | -                 | 80     | -                 | 80     | -                 | 80     | -                 | ns   |
| WE_n pulse width                                                                                       | tWP    | 50     | -    | 25     | -                 | 17     | -                 | 15     | -                 | 12     | -                 | 10     | -                 | ns   |
| WP_n transition to command cycle (WE_n low)                                                            | tWW    | 100    | -    | 100    | -                 | 100    | -                 | 100    | -                 | 100    | -                 | 100    | -                 | ns   |
| Delay prior to issuing the next command after a new Volume is selected using the Volume Select command | tVDLY  | 50     | -    | 50     | -                 | 50     | -                 | 50     | -                 | 50     | -                 | 50     | -                 | ns   |
| Device RESET time (READ/PROGRAM/ERASE)                                                                 | tRST   | -      | 5000 | -      | 15/3<br>0/50<br>0 | μs   |

**Table 67. AC Characteristics (NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3) for Modes 0-4**

| Parameter                                        | Symbol | Mode 0 |     | Mode 1 |     | Mode 2 |     | Mode 3 |     | Mode 4 |     | Unit |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|------|
|                                                  |        | Min    | Max |      |
| Clock period                                     | -      | 30     |     | 25     |     | 15     |     | 12     |     | 10     |     | ns   |
| Frequency                                        | -      | 33     |     | 40     |     | 66     |     | 83     |     | 100    |     | Mhz  |
| <b>Command and Address</b>                       |        |        |     |        |     |        |     |        |     |        |     |      |
| Address cycle to data loading time               | tADL   | 300    | -   | 300    | -   | 300    | -   | 300    | -   | 300    | -   | ns   |
| ALE to (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint)        | tAR    | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | ns   |
| Command/address DQ hold time                     | tCAH   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | ns   |
| Command/address DQ setup time                    | tCAS   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      |     | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | ns   |
| CLE and ALE hold time                            | tCALH  | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | ns   |
| CLE and ALE setup time                           | tCALS  | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | ns   |
| CLE and ALE setup time when ODT is enabled       | tCALS2 | 25     | -   | 25     | -   | 25     | -   | 25     | -   | 25     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n HIGH hold time                              | tCEH   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n hold time                                   | tCH    | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | ns   |
| CE_n setup time                                  | tCS    | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n setup time for data burst with ODT disabled | tCS1   | 30     | -   | 30     | -   | 30     | -   | 30     | -   | 30     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n setup time with DQS/DQ[7:0] ODT enabled     | tCS2   | 40     | -   | 40     | -   | 40     | -   | 40     | -   | 40     | -   | ns   |
| ALE, CLE, WE_n hold time for CE_n HIGH           | tCSD   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n HIGH to output High-Z                       | tCHZ   | -      | 30  | -      | 30  | -      | 03  | -      | 30  | -      | 30  | ns   |
| CE_n HIGH to output hold                         | tCOH   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | ns   |
| CLE HIGH to output High-Z                        | tCLHZ  | -      | 30  | -      | 30  | -      | 30  | -      | 30  | -      | 30  | ns   |



| Parameter                                                                                | Symbol | Mode 0 |            | Mode 1 |            | Mode 2 |            | Mode 3 |            | Mode 4 |            | Unit |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|------------|--------|------------|--------|------------|--------|------------|--------|------------|------|
|                                                                                          |        | Min    | Max        |      |
| CLE to (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint)                                                | tCLR   | 10     | -          | 10     | -          | 10     | -          | 10     | -          | 10     | -          | ns   |
| CE_n to (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint)                                               | tCR    | 10     | -          | 10     | -          | 10     | -          | 10     | -          | 10     | -          | ns   |
| CE_n to (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint) after CE_n has been high for greater than 1us | tCR2   | 100    | -          | 100    | -          | 100    | -          | 100    | -          | 100    | -          | ns   |
| DQS (DQS_t) HIGH and RE_n (RE_t) HIGH setup to ALE, CLE and CE_n LOW during data burst   | tDBS   | 5      | -          | 5      | -          | 5      | -          | 5      | -          | 5      | -          | ns   |
| RE_n (RE_t) HIGH to WE_n LOW                                                             | tRHW   | 100    | -          | 100    | -          | 100    | -          | 100    | -          | 100    | -          | ns   |
| WE_n HIGH to R/B_n LOW                                                                   | tWB    | -      | 100        | -      | 100        | -      | 100        | -      | 100        | -      | 100        | ns   |
| Write cycle time                                                                         | tWC    | 25     | -          | 25     | -          | 25     | -          | 25     | -          | 25     | -          | ns   |
| WE_n HIGH pulse width                                                                    | tWH    | 11     | -          | 11     | -          | 11     | -          | 11     | -          | 11     | -          | ns   |
| Command, address, or data input cycle to data output cycle (RE_n low)                    | tWHR   | 80     | -          | 80     | -          | 80     | -          | 80     | -          | 80     | -          | ns   |
| WE_n LOW pulse width                                                                     | tWP    | 11     | -          | 11     | -          | 11     | -          | 11     | -          | 11     | -          | ns   |
| WP_n transition to command cycle (WE_n low)                                              | tWW    | 100    | -          | 100    | -          | 100    | -          | 100    | -          | 100    | -          | ns   |
| Ready to data output cycle (data only)                                                   | tRR    | 20     | -          | 20     | -          | 20     | -          | 20     | -          | 20     | -          | ns   |
| Device RESET time (READ/PROGRAM/E RASE)                                                  | tRST   | -      | 15/30 /500 | -      | 15/30 /500 | -      | 15/30 /500 | -      | 15/30 /500 | -      | 15/30 /500 | μs   |
| <b>Data Input</b>                                                                        |        |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |      |



| Parameter                                                  | Symbol      | Mode 0                                                                     |     | Mode 1 |     | Mode 2 |     | Mode 3 |     | Mode 4 |     | Unit       |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|------------|
|                                                            |             | Min                                                                        | Max | Min    | Max | Min    | Max | Min    | Max | Min    | Max |            |
| DQS setup time for data input start                        | tCDQSS      | 30                                                                         | -   | 30     | -   | 30     | -   | 30     | -   | 30     | -   | ns         |
| DQS hold time for data input end                           | tCDQSH      | 100                                                                        | -   | 100    | -   | 100    | -   | 100    | -   | 100    | -   | ns         |
| DQ input pulse width                                       | tDIPW       | 0.31                                                                       | -   | 0.31   | -   | 0.31   | -   | 0.31   | -   | 0.31   | -   | tDSC(av g) |
| DQS HIGH level width                                       | tDQSH       | 0.43                                                                       | -   | 0.43   | -   | 0.43   | -   | 0.43   | -   | 0.43   | -   | tDSC(av g) |
| DQS LOW level width                                        | tDQLS       | 0.43                                                                       | -   | 0.43   | -   | 0.43   | -   | 0.43   | -   | 0.43   | -   | tDSC(av g) |
| Average DQS cycle time                                     | tDSC(avg)   | 30                                                                         | -   | 25     | -   | 15     | -   | 12     | -   | 10     | -   | ns         |
| Absolute write cycle period                                | tDSC(abs)   | Min: tDSC(AVG) + tJITper(DQS) (min)<br>Max: tDSC(AVG) + tJITper(DQS) (max) |     |        |     |        |     |        |     |        |     | ns         |
| DQS write preamble                                         | tWPRE       | 15                                                                         | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | ns         |
| DQS write preamble when ODT enabled                        | tWPRE2      | 25                                                                         | -   | 25     | -   | 25     | -   | 25     | -   | 25     | -   | ns         |
| DQS write postamble                                        | tWPST       | 6.5                                                                        | -   | 6.5    | -   | 6.5    | -   | 6.5    | -   | 6.5    | -   | ns         |
| DQS write postamble hold time                              | tWPSTH      | 15                                                                         | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | ns         |
| Data hold time                                             | tDH         | 4                                                                          | -   | 3.3    | -   | 2.0    | -   | 1.1    | -   | -      | -   | ns         |
| Data hold time tight timing                                | tDH_tight   | -                                                                          | -   | -      | -   | -      | -   | -      | -   | 0.7    | -   | ns         |
| Data hold time relaxed timing                              | tDH_relaxed | -                                                                          | -   | -      | -   | -      | -   | -      | -   | 0.9    | -   | ns         |
| Data setup time                                            | tDS         | 4                                                                          | -   | 3.3    | -   | 2.0    | -   | 1.1    | -   | -      | -   | ns         |
| Data DQ setup time tight timing                            | tDS_tight   | -                                                                          | -   | -      | -   | -      | -   | -      | -   | 0.7    | -   | ns         |
| Data DQ setup time relaxed timing                          | tDS_relaxed | -                                                                          | -   | -      | -   | -      | -   | -      | -   | 0.9    | -   | ns         |
| <b>Data Output</b>                                         |             |                                                                            |     |        |     |        |     |        |     |        |     |            |
| Access window of DQ[7:0] from RE_n (RE_t/RE_c cross-point) | tAC         | 3                                                                          | 25  | 3      | 25  | 3      | 25  | 3      | 25  | 3      | 25  | ns         |
| (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint) to                      | tDQSD       | 5                                                                          | 18  | 5      | 18  | 5      | 18  | 5      | 18  | 5      | 18  | ns         |



| Parameter                                               | Symbol    | Mode 0                                                                     |      | Mode 1 |      | Mode 2 |      | Mode 3 |      | Mode 4 |      | Unit      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------|------|--------|------|--------|------|--------|------|-----------|
|                                                         |           | Min                                                                        | Max  | Min    | Max  | Min    | Max  | Min    | Max  | Min    | Max  |           |
| DQS/DQ driven by device                                 |           |                                                                            |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |           |
| DQS-DQ skew (DQS to last DQ valid, per access)          | tDQSQ     | -                                                                          | 2.5  | -      | 2.0  | -      | 1.4  | -      | 1.0  | -      | 0.8  | ns        |
| Access window of DQS from RE_n (RE_t/RE_c)              | tDQSRE    | 3                                                                          | 25   | 3      | 25   | 3      | 25   | 3      | 25   | 3      | 25   | ns        |
| DQS hold time after (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint)  | tDQSRH    | 5                                                                          | -    | 5      | -    | 5      | -    | 5      | -    | 5      | -    | ns        |
| Output data valid window                                | tDVW      | Min: tQH - tDQSQ<br>Max: tQH - tDQSQ                                       |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |        |      | ns        |
| DQ-DQS hold (DQS to first DQ to go invalid, per access) | tQH       | 0.37                                                                       | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | tRC(av g) |
| DQS output HIGH time (if differential, DQS_t is high)   | tQSH      | 0.37                                                                       | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | tRC(av g) |
| DQS output LOW time (if differential, DQS_t is low)     | tQL       | 0.37                                                                       | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | tRC(av g) |
| Average read cycle time                                 | tRC(avg)  | 30                                                                         | -    | 25     | -    | 15     | -    | 12     | -    | 10     | -    | ns        |
| Absolute read cycle period                              | tRC(abs)  | Min: tRC(AVG) + tJITper(RE_n) (min)<br>Max: tRC(AVG) + tJITper(RE_n) (max) |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |        |      | ns        |
| Average RE_n (RE_t) HIGH width                          | tREH(avg) | 0.45                                                                       | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | tRC(av g) |
| Absolute RE_n (RE_t) HIGH width                         | tREH(abs) | 0.43                                                                       | -    | 0.43   | -    | 0.43   | -    | 0.43   | -    | 0.43   | -    | tRC(av g) |
| Average RE_n (RE_t) LOW width                           | tRP(avg)  | 0.45                                                                       | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | tRC(av g) |
| Absolute RE_n (RE_t) LOW width                          | tRP(abs)  | 0.43                                                                       | -    | 0.43   | -    | 0.43   | -    | 0.43   | -    | 0.43   | -    | tRC(av g) |
| Read preamble                                           | tRPRE     | 15                                                                         | -    | 15     | -    | 15     | -    | 15     | -    | 15     | -    | ns        |
| Read preamble with ODT enabled                          | tRPRE2    | 25                                                                         | -    | 25     | -    | 25     | -    | 25     | -    | 25     | -    | ns        |



| Parameter                                                                                              | Symbol        | Mode 0                          |     | Mode 1 |     | Mode 2 |     | Mode 3 |      | Mode 4 |     | Unit |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|------|--------|-----|------|
|                                                                                                        |               | Min                             | Max | Min    | Max | Min    | Max | Min    | Max  | Min    | Max |      |
| Read postamble                                                                                         | tRPST         | Min: tDQSRE + 0.5*tRC<br>Max: - |     |        |     |        |     |        |      |        |     | ns   |
| Read postamble hold time                                                                               | tRPSTH        | 15                              | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -    | 15     | -   | ns   |
| <b>Jitter</b>                                                                                          |               |                                 |     |        |     |        |     |        |      |        |     |      |
| The deviation of a given tDQS(abs)/tDSC(abs) from a tDQS(avg)/tDSC(avg)                                | tJITper(DQS)  | -2.4                            | 2.4 | -2.0   | 2.0 | -1.2   | 1.2 | -1.0   | 1.0  | -0.8   | 0.8 | ns   |
| The deviation of a given tRC(abs)/tDSC(abs) from a tRC(avg)/tDSC(avg)                                  | tJITper(RE_n) | -1.8                            | 1.8 | -1.5   | 1.5 | -0.9   | 0.9 | -0.75  | 0.75 | -0.6   | 0.6 | ns   |
| Cycle to cycle jitter for DQS                                                                          | tJITcc(DQS)   | 4.8                             | -   | 4.0    | -   | 2.4    | -   | 2.0    | -    | 1.6    | -   | ns   |
| Cycle to cycle jitter for RE_n                                                                         | tJITcc(RE_n)  | 3.6                             | -   | 3.0    | -   | 1.8    | -   | 1.5    | -    | 1.2    | -   | ns   |
| <b>Volume Addressing</b>                                                                               |               |                                 |     |        |     |        |     |        |      |        |     |      |
| Delay prior to bringing CE_n high after a new Volume is selected using the Volume Select command       | tCEVDLY       | 50                              | -   | 50     | -   | 50     | -   | 50     | -    | 50     | -   | ns   |
| Delay prior to issuing the next command after a new Volume is selected using the Volume Select command | tVDLY         | 50                              | -   | 50     | -   | 50     | -   | 50     | -    | 50     | -   | ns   |

**Table 68. AC Characteristics (NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3) for Modes 5-8**

| Parameter                                        | Symbol | Mode 5 |     | Mode 6 |     | Mode 7 |     | Mode 8 |     | Unit |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|------|
|                                                  |        | Min    | Max | Min    | Max | Min    | Max | Min    | Max |      |
| Clock period                                     | -      | 7.5    |     | 6      |     | 5      |     | 3.75   |     | ns   |
| Frequency                                        | -      | 133    |     | 166    |     | 200    |     | 267    |     | Mhz  |
| <b>Command and Address</b>                       |        |        |     |        |     |        |     |        |     |      |
| Address cycle to data loading time               | tADL   | 300    | -   | 300    | -   | 300    | -   | 300    | -   | ns   |
| ALE to (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint)        | tAR    | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | ns   |
| Command/address DQ hold time                     | tCAH   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | ns   |
| Command/address DQ setup time                    | tCAS   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      |     | 5      | -   | ns   |
| CLE and ALE hold time                            | tCALH  | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | ns   |
| CLE and ALE setup time                           | tCALS  | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | ns   |
| CLE and ALE setup time when ODT is enabled       | tCALS2 | 25     | -   | 25     | -   | 25     | -   | 25     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n HIGH hold time                              | tCEH   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n hold time                                   | tCH    | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | 5      | -   | ns   |
| CE_n setup time                                  | tCS    | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | 20     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n setup time for data burst with ODT disabled | tCS1   | 30     | -   | 30     | -   | 30     | -   | 30     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n setup time with DQS/DQ[7:0] ODT enabled     | tCS2   | 40     | -   | 40     | -   | 40     | -   | 40     | -   | ns   |
| ALE, CLE, WE_n hold time for CE_n HIGH           | tCSD   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | ns   |
| CE_n HIGH to output High-Z                       | tCHZ   | -      | 30  | -      | 30  | -      | 30  | -      | 30  | ns   |
| CE_n HIGH to output hold                         | tCOH   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | ns   |
| CLE HIGH to output High-Z                        | tCLHZ  | -      | 30  | -      | 30  | -      | 30  | -      | 30  | ns   |
| CLE to (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint)        | tCLR   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | 10     | -   | ns   |



| Parameter                                                                                | Symbol | Mode 5 |               | Mode 6 |               | Mode 7 |               | Mode 8 |               | Unit |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|---------------|--------|---------------|--------|---------------|--------|---------------|------|
|                                                                                          |        | Min    | Max           | Min    | Max           | Min    | Max           | Min    | Max           |      |
| CE_n to (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint)                                               | tCR    | 10     | -             | 10     | -             | 10     | -             | 10     | -             | ns   |
| CE_n to (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint) after CE_n has been high for greater than 1us | tCR2   | 100    | -             | 100    | -             | 100    | -             | 100    | -             | ns   |
| DQS (DQS_t) HIGH and RE_n (RE_t) HIGH setup to ALE, CLE and CE_n LOW during data burst   | tDBS   | 5      | -             | 5      | -             | 5      | -             | 5      | -             | ns   |
| RE_n (RE_t) HIGH to WE_n LOW                                                             | tRHW   | 100    | -             | 100    | -             | 100    | -             | 100    | -             | ns   |
| WE_n HIGH to R/B_n LOW                                                                   | tWB    | -      | 100           | -      | 100           | -      | 100           | -      | 100           | ns   |
| Write cycle time                                                                         | tWC    | 25     | -             | 25     | -             | 25     | -             | 25     | -             | ns   |
| WE_n HIGH pulse width                                                                    | tWH    | 11     | -             | 11     | -             | 11     | -             | 11     | -             | ns   |
| Command, address, or data input cycle to data output cycle (RE_n low)                    | tWHR   | 80     | -             | 80     | -             | 80     | -             | 80     | -             | ns   |
| WE_n LOW pulse width                                                                     | tWP    | 11     | -             | 11     | -             | 11     | -             | 11     | -             | ns   |
| WP_n transition to command cycle (WE_n low)                                              | tWW    | 100    | -             | 100    | -             | 100    | -             | 100    | -             | ns   |
| Ready to data output cycle (data only)                                                   | tRR    | 20     | -             | 20     | -             | 20     | -             | 20     | -             | ns   |
| Device RESET time (READ/PROGRAM/ERASE)                                                   | tRST   | -      | 15/30/<br>500 | -      | 15/30/<br>500 | -      | 15/30/<br>500 | -      | 15/30/<br>500 | μs   |
| <b>Data Input</b>                                                                        |        |        |               |        |               |        |               |        |               |      |
| DQS setup time for data input start                                                      | tCDQSS | 30     | -             | 30     | -             | 30     | -             | 30     | -             | ns   |
| DQS hold time for data input end                                                         | tCDQSH | 100    | -             | 100    | -             | 100    | -             | 100    | -             | ns   |



| Parameter                                                     | Symbol      | Mode 5                                                                     |     | Mode 6 |     | Mode 7 |     | Mode 8 |      | Unit       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|------|------------|
|                                                               |             | Min                                                                        | Max | Min    | Max | Min    | Max | Min    | Max  |            |
| DQ input pulse width                                          | tDIPW       | 0.31                                                                       | -   | 0.31   | -   | 0.31   | -   | 0.31   | -    | tDSC(a vg) |
| DQS HIGH level width                                          | tDQSH       | 0.43                                                                       | -   | 0.43   | -   | 0.43   | -   | 0.43   | -    | tDSC(a vg) |
| DQS LOW level width                                           | tDQSL       | 0.43                                                                       | -   | 0.43   | -   | 0.43   | -   | 0.43   | -    | tDSC(a vg) |
| Average DQS cycle time                                        | tDSC(avg)   | 7.5                                                                        | -   | 6      | -   | 5      | -   | 3.75   | -    | ns         |
| Absolute write cycle period                                   | tDSC(abs)   | Min: tDSC(AVG) + tJITper(DQS) (min)<br>Max: tDSC(AVG) + tJITper(DQS) (max) |     |        |     |        |     |        |      | ns         |
| DQS write preamble                                            | tWPRE       | 15                                                                         | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -    | ns         |
| DQS write preamble when ODT enabled                           | tWPRE2      | 25                                                                         | -   | 25     | -   | 25     | -   | 25     | -    | ns         |
| DQS write postamble                                           | tWPST       | 6.5                                                                        | -   | 6.5    | -   | 6.5    | -   | 6.5    | -    | ns         |
| DQS write postamble hold time                                 | tWPSTH      | 15                                                                         | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -   | 15     | -    | ns         |
| Data hold time                                                | tDH         | -                                                                          | -   | -      | -   | -      | -   | -      | -    | ns         |
| Data hold time tight timing                                   | tDH_tight   | 0.5                                                                        | -   | 0.4    | -   | 0.35   | -   | 0.3    | -    | ns         |
| Data hold time relaxed timing                                 | tDH_relaxed | 0.75                                                                       | -   | 0.55   | -   | 0.4    | -   | 0.35   | -    | ns         |
| Data setup time                                               | tDS         | -                                                                          | -   | -      | -   | -      | -   | -      | -    | ns         |
| Data DQ setup time tight timing                               | tDS_tight   | 0.5                                                                        | -   | 0.4    | -   | 0.35   | -   | 0.3    | -    | ns         |
| Data DQ setup time relaxed timing                             | tDS_relaxed | 0.75                                                                       | -   | 0.55   | -   | 0.4    | -   | 0.35   | -    | ns         |
| <b>Data Output</b>                                            |             |                                                                            |     |        |     |        |     |        |      |            |
| Access window of DQ[7:0] from RE_n (RE_t/RE_c cross-point)    | tAC         | 3                                                                          | 25  | 3      | 25  | 3      | 25  | 3      | 25   | ns         |
| (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint) to DQS/DQ driven by device | tDQSD       | 5                                                                          | 18  | 5      | 18  | 5      | 18  | 5      | 18   | ns         |
| DQS-DQ skew (DQS to last DQ valid, per access)                | tDQSQ       | -                                                                          | 0.6 | -      | 0.5 | -      | 0.4 | -      | 0.35 | ns         |



| Parameter                                               | Symbol       | Mode 5                                                                     |      | Mode 6 |      | Mode 7 |      | Mode 8 |      | Unit      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------|------|--------|------|--------|------|-----------|
|                                                         |              | Min                                                                        | Max  | Min    | Max  | Min    | Max  | Min    | Max  |           |
| Access window of DQS from RE_n (RE_t/RE_c)              | tDQSRE       | 3                                                                          | 25   | 3      | 25   | 3      | 25   | 3      | 25   | ns        |
| DQS hold time after (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint)  | tDQSRH       | 5                                                                          | -    | 5      | -    | 5      | -    | 5      | -    | ns        |
| Output data valid window                                | tDVW         | Min: tQH - tDQSQ<br>Max: tQH - tDQSQ                                       |      |        |      |        |      |        |      | ns        |
| DQ-DQS hold (DQS to first DQ to go invalid, per access) | tQH          | 0.37                                                                       | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | tRC(av g) |
| DQS output HIGH time (if differential, DQS_t is high)   | tQSH         | 0.37                                                                       | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | tRC(av g) |
| DQS output LOW time (if differential, DQS_t is low)     | tQLS         | 0.37                                                                       | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | 0.37   | -    | tRC(av g) |
| Average read cycle time                                 | tRC(avg)     | 7.5                                                                        | -    | 6      | -    | 5      | -    | 3.75   | -    | ns        |
| Absolute read cycle period                              | tRC(abs)     | Min: tRC(AVG) + tJITper(RE_n) (min)<br>Max: tRC(AVG) + tJITper(RE_n) (max) |      |        |      |        |      |        |      | ns        |
| Average RE_n (RE_t) HIGH width                          | tREH(avg)    | 0.45                                                                       | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | tRC(av g) |
| Absolute RE_n (RE_t) HIGH width                         | tREH(abs)    | 0.43                                                                       | -    | 0.43   | -    | 0.43   | -    | 0.43   | -    | tRC(av g) |
| Average RE_n (RE_t) LOW width                           | tRP(avg)     | 0.45                                                                       | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | 0.45   | 0.55 | tRC(av g) |
| Absolute RE_n (RE_t) LOW width                          | tRP(abs)     | 0.43                                                                       | -    | 0.43   | -    | 0.43   | -    | 0.43   | -    | tRC(av g) |
| Read preamble                                           | tRPRE        | 15                                                                         | -    | 15     | -    | 15     | -    | 15     | -    | ns        |
| Read preamble with ODT enabled                          | tRPRE2       | 25                                                                         | -    | 25     | -    | 25     | -    | 25     | -    | ns        |
| Read postamble                                          | tRPST        | Min: tDQSRE + 0.5*tRC<br>Max: -                                            |      |        |      |        |      |        |      | ns        |
| Read postamble hold time                                | tRPSTH       | 15                                                                         | -    | 15     | -    | 15     | -    | 15     | -    | ns        |
| <b>Jitter</b>                                           |              |                                                                            |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |           |
| The deviation of a given tDQS(abs)/tDSC(abs)            | tJITper(DQS) | -0.6                                                                       | 0.6  | -0.48  | 0.48 | -0.4   | 0.4  | -0.3   | 0.3  | ns        |



| Parameter                                                                                              | Symbol        | Mode 5 |      | Mode 6 |      | Mode 7 |     | Mode 8 |       | Unit |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------|------|--------|------|--------|-----|--------|-------|------|
|                                                                                                        |               | Min    | Max  | Min    | Max  | Min    | Max | Min    | Max   |      |
| from a tDQS(avg)/tDSC(avg)                                                                             |               |        |      |        |      |        |     |        |       |      |
| The deviation of a given tRC(abs)/tDSC(abs) from a tRC(avg)/tDSC(avg)                                  | tJITper(RE_n) | -0.45  | 0.45 | -0.36  | 0.36 | -0.3   | 0.3 | -0.225 | 0.225 | ns   |
| Cycle to cycle jitter for DQS                                                                          | tJITcc(DQS)   | 1.2    | -    | 0.96   | -    | 0.8    | -   | 0.6    | -     | ns   |
| Cycle to cycle jitter for RE_n                                                                         | tJITcc(RE_n)  | 0.9    | -    | 0.72   | -    | 0.6    | -   | 0.45   | -     | ns   |
| <b>Volume Addressing</b>                                                                               |               |        |      |        |      |        |     |        |       |      |
| Delay prior to bringing CE_n high after a new Volume is selected using the Volume Select command       | tCEVDLY       | 50     | -    | 50     | -    | 50     | -   | 50     | -     | ns   |
| Delay prior to issuing the next command after a new Volume is selected using the Volume Select command | tVDLY         | 50     | -    | 50     | -    | 50     | -   | 50     | -     | ns   |

**Table 69. AC Characteristics (NV-DDR3) for Modes9- 10**

| Parameter                                 | Symbol | Mode 9 |     | Mode 10 |     | Unit |
|-------------------------------------------|--------|--------|-----|---------|-----|------|
|                                           |        | Min    | Max | Min     | Max |      |
| Clock period                              | -      | 3      |     | 2.5     |     | ns   |
| Frequency                                 | -      | 333    |     | 400     |     | MHz  |
| <b>Command and Address</b>                |        |        |     |         |     |      |
| Address cycle to data loading time        | tADL   | 300    | -   | 300     | -   | ns   |
| ALE to (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint) | tAR    | 10     | -   | 10      | -   | ns   |
| Command/address DQ hold time              | tCAH   | 5      | -   | 5       | -   | ns   |



|                                                                                          |        |     |     |     |     |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| Command/address DQ setup time                                                            | tCAS   | 5   | -   | 5   | -   | ns |
| CLE and ALE hold time                                                                    | tCALH  | 5   | -   | 5   | -   | ns |
| CLE and ALE setup time                                                                   | tCALS  | 15  | -   | 15  | -   | ns |
| CLE and ALE setup time when ODT is enabled                                               | tCALS2 | 25  | -   | 25  | -   | ns |
| CE_n HIGH hold time                                                                      | tCEH   | 20  | -   | 20  | -   | ns |
| CE_n hold time                                                                           | tCH    | 5   | -   | 5   | -   | ns |
| CE_n setup time                                                                          | tCS    | 20  | -   | 20  | -   | ns |
| CE_n setup time for data burst with ODT disabled                                         | tCS1   | 30  | -   | 30  | -   | ns |
| CE_n setup time with DQS/DQ[7:0] ODT enabled                                             | tCS2   | 40  | -   | 40  | -   | ns |
| ALE, CLE, WE_n hold time for CE_n HIGH                                                   | tCSD   | 10  | -   | 10  | -   | ns |
| CE_n HIGH to output High-Z                                                               | tCHZ   | -   | 30  | -   | 30  | ns |
| CE_n HIGH to output hold                                                                 | tCOH   | 15  | -   | 15  | -   | ns |
| CLE HIGH to output High-Z                                                                | tCLHZ  | -   | 30  | -   | 30  | ns |
| CLE to (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint)                                                | tCLR   | 10  | -   | 10  | -   | ns |
| CE_n to (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint)                                               | tCR    | 10  | -   | 10  | -   | ns |
| CE_n to (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint) after CE_n has been high for greater than 1us | tCR2   | 100 | -   | 100 | -   | ns |
| DQS (DQS_t) HIGH and RE_n (RE_t) HIGH setup to ALE, CLE and CE_n LOW during data burst   | tDBS   | 5   | -   | 5   | -   | ns |
| RE_n (RE_t) HIGH to WE_n LOW                                                             | tRHW   | 100 | -   | 100 | -   | ns |
| WE_n HIGH to R/B_n LOW                                                                   | tWB    | -   | 100 | -   | 100 | ns |
| Write cycle time                                                                         | tWC    | 25  | -   | 25  | -   | ns |
| WE_n HIGH pulse width                                                                    | tWH    | 11  | -   | 11  | -   | ns |
| Command, address, or data input cycle to data output cycle (RE_n low)                    | tWHR   | 80  | -   | 80  | -   | ns |
| WE_n LOW pulse width                                                                     | tWP    | 11  | -   | 11  | -   | ns |
| WP_n transition to command cycle (WE_n low)                                              | tWW    | 100 | -   | 100 | -   | ns |



|                                                               |             |                                                                            |           |      |           |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------|-----------|-----------|
| Ready to data output cycle<br>(data only)                     | tRR         | 20                                                                         | -         | 20   | -         | ns        |
| Device RESET time<br>(READ/PROGRAM/ERASE)                     | tRST        | -                                                                          | 15/30/500 | -    | 15/30/500 | μs        |
| <b>Data Input</b>                                             |             |                                                                            |           |      |           |           |
| DQS setup time for data input start                           | tCDQSS      | 30                                                                         | -         | 30   | -         | ns        |
| DQS hold time for data input end                              | tCDQSH      | 100                                                                        | -         | 100  | -         | ns        |
| DQ input pulse width                                          | tDIPW       | 0.31                                                                       | -         | 0.31 | -         | tDSC(avg) |
| DQS HIGH level width                                          | tDQSH       | 0.43                                                                       | -         | 0.43 | -         | tDSC(avg) |
| DQS LOW level width                                           | tDQLS       | 0.43                                                                       | -         | 0.43 | -         | tDSC(avg) |
| Average DQS cycle time                                        | tDSC(avg)   | 3                                                                          | -         | 2.5  | -         | ns        |
| Absolute write cycle period                                   | tDSC(abs)   | Min: tDSC(AVG) + tJITper(DQS) (min)<br>Max: tDSC(AVG) + tJITper(DQS) (max) |           |      |           | ns        |
| DQS write preamble                                            | tWPRE       | 15                                                                         | -         | 15   | -         | ns        |
| DQS write preamble when ODT enabled                           | tWPRE2      | 25                                                                         | -         | 25   | -         | ns        |
| DQS write postamble                                           | tWPST       | 6.5                                                                        | -         | 6.5  | -         | ns        |
| DQS write postamble hold time                                 | tWPSTH      | 15                                                                         | -         | 15   | -         | ns        |
| Data hold time                                                | tDH         | -                                                                          | -         | -    | -         | ns        |
| Data hold time tight timing                                   | tDH_tight   | 0.24                                                                       | -         | 0.2  | -         | ns        |
| Data hold time relaxed timing                                 | tDH_relaxed | 0.31                                                                       | -         | 0.26 | -         | ns        |
| Data setup time                                               | tDS         | -                                                                          | -         | -    | -         | ns        |
| Data DQ setup time tight timing                               | tDS_tight   | 0.24                                                                       | -         | 0.2  | -         | ns        |
| Data DQ setup time relaxed timing                             | tDS_relaxed | 0.31                                                                       | -         | 0.26 | -         | ns        |
| <b>Data Output</b>                                            |             |                                                                            |           |      |           |           |
| Access window of DQ[7:0] from RE_n (RE_t/RE_c cross-point)    | tAC         | 3                                                                          | 25        | 3    | 25        | ns        |
| (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint) to DQS/DQ driven by device | tDQSD       | 5                                                                          | 18        | 5    | 18        | ns        |
| DQS-DQ skew (DQS to last DQ valid, per access)                | tDQSQ       | -                                                                          | 0.3       | -    | 0.25      | ns        |
| Access window of DQS from RE_n (RE_t/RE_c)                    | tDQSRE      | 3                                                                          | 25        | 3    | 25        | ns        |
| DQS hold time after (RE_n low or RE_t/RE_c crosspoint)        | tDQSRH      | 5                                                                          | -         | 5    | -         | ns        |



|                                                                                                  |               |                                                                            |      |       |      |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|------|----------|
| Output data valid window                                                                         | tDVW          | Min: tQH - tDQSQ<br>Max: tQH - tDQSQ                                       |      |       |      | ns       |
| DQ-DQS hold (DQS to first DQ to go invalid, per access)                                          | tQH           | 0.37                                                                       | -    | 0.37  | -    | tRC(avg) |
| DQS output HIGH time (if differential, DQS_t is high)                                            | tQSH          | 0.37                                                                       | -    | 0.37  | -    | tRC(avg) |
| DQS output LOW time (if differential, DQS_t is low)                                              | tQLS          | 0.37                                                                       | -    | 0.37  | -    | tRC(avg) |
| Average read cycle time                                                                          | tRC(avg)      | 3                                                                          | -    | 2.5   | -    | ns       |
| Absolute read cycle period                                                                       | tRC(abs)      | Min: tRC(AVG) + tJITper(RE_n) (min)<br>Max: tRC(AVG) + tJITper(RE_n) (max) |      |       |      | ns       |
| Average RE_n (RE_t) HIGH width                                                                   | tREH(avg)     | 0.45                                                                       | 0.55 | 0.45  | 0.55 | tRC(avg) |
| Absolute RE_n (RE_t) HIGH width                                                                  | tREH(abs)     | 0.43                                                                       | -    | 0.43  | -    | tRC(avg) |
| Average RE_n (RE_t) LOW width                                                                    | tRP(avg)      | 0.45                                                                       | 0.55 | 0.45  | 0.55 | tRC(avg) |
| Absolute RE_n (RE_t) LOW width                                                                   | tRP(abs)      | 0.43                                                                       | -    | 0.43  | -    | tRC(avg) |
| Read preamble                                                                                    | tRPRE         | 15                                                                         | -    | 15    | -    | ns       |
| Read preamble with ODT enabled                                                                   | tRPRE2        | 25                                                                         | -    | 25    | -    | ns       |
| Read postamble                                                                                   | tRPST         | Min: tDQSRE + 0.5*tRC<br>Max: -                                            |      |       |      | ns       |
| Read postamble hold time                                                                         | tRPSTH        | 15                                                                         | -    | 15    | -    | ns       |
| <b>Jitter</b>                                                                                    |               |                                                                            |      |       |      |          |
| The deviation of a given tDQS(abs)/tDSC(abs) from a tDQS(avg)/tDSC(avg)                          | tJITper(DQS)  | -0.24                                                                      | 0.24 | -0.2  | 0.2  | ns       |
| The deviation of a given tRC(abs)/tDSC(abs) from a tRC(avg)/tDSC(avg)                            | tJITper(RE_n) | -0.18                                                                      | 0.18 | -0.15 | 0.15 | ns       |
| Cycle to cycle jitter for DQS                                                                    | tJITcc(DQS)   | 0.48                                                                       | -    | 0.4   | -    | ns       |
| Cycle to cycle jitter for RE_n                                                                   | tJITcc(RE_n)  | 0.36                                                                       | -    | 0.3   | -    | ns       |
| <b>Volume Addressing</b>                                                                         |               |                                                                            |      |       |      |          |
| Delay prior to bringing CE_n high after a new Volume is selected using the Volume Select command | tCEVDLY       | 50                                                                         | -    | 50    | -    | ns       |
| Delay prior to issuing the next command after a new Volume                                       | tVDLY         | 50                                                                         | -    | 50    | -    | ns       |



**Gen2 256Gb TLC  
Device Operation**

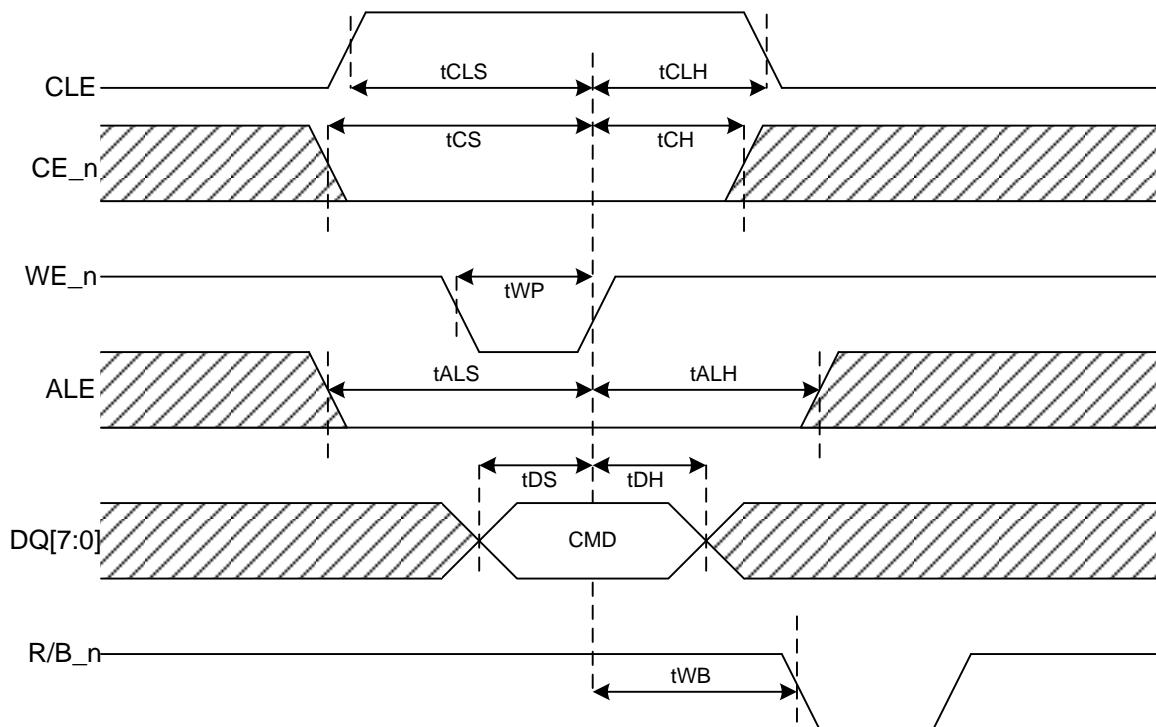
|                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| is selected using the Volume Select command |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|



## 5.12. Timing Diagrams

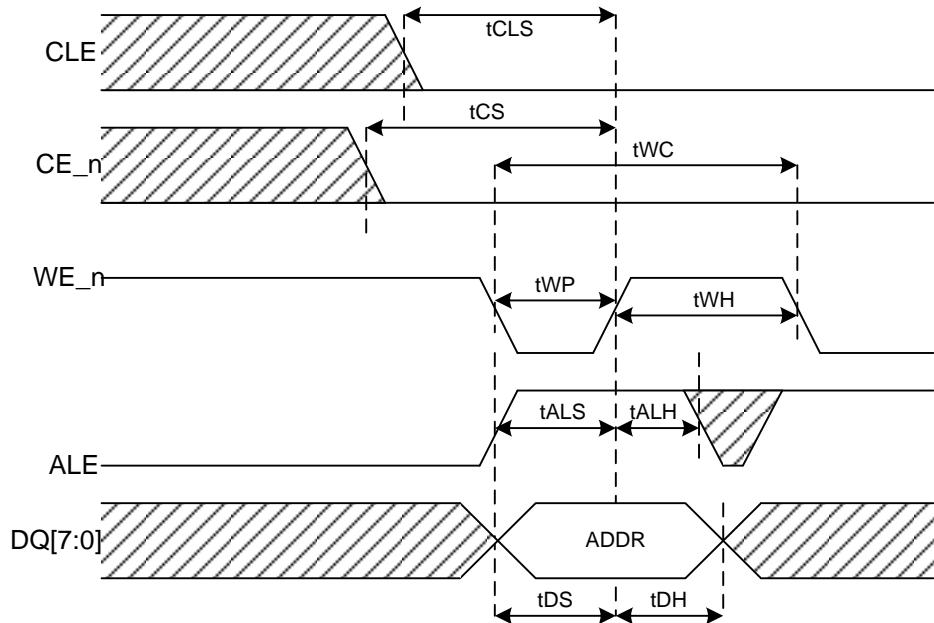
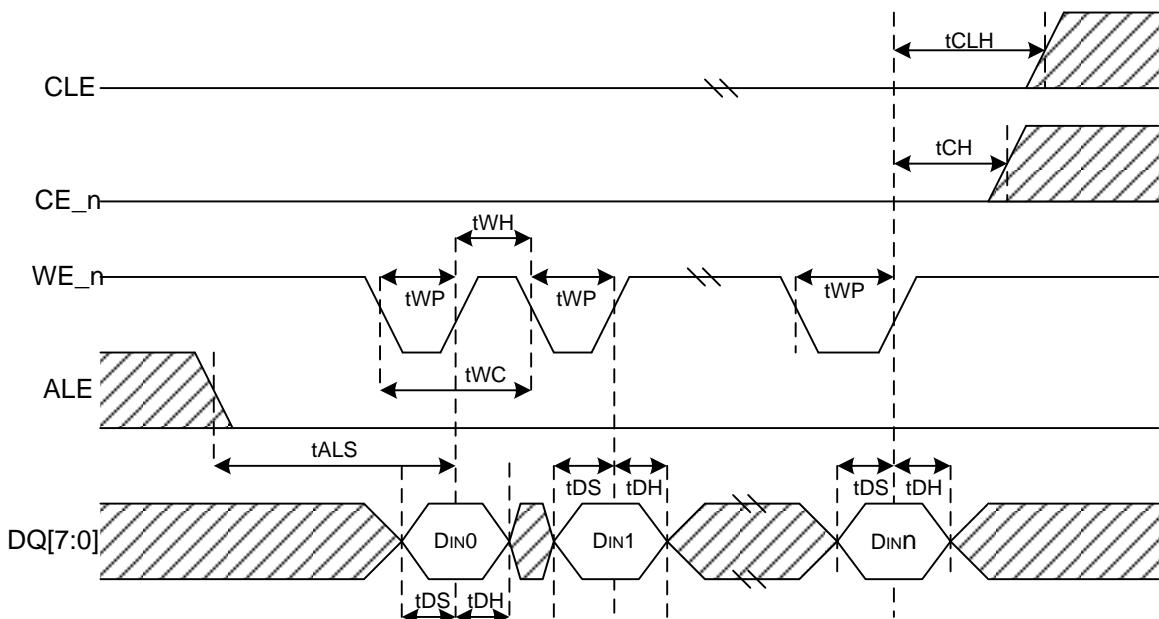
### 5.12.1. Timing Diagrams in SDR

Figure 29. Command Latch Timings in SDR



**Notes:**

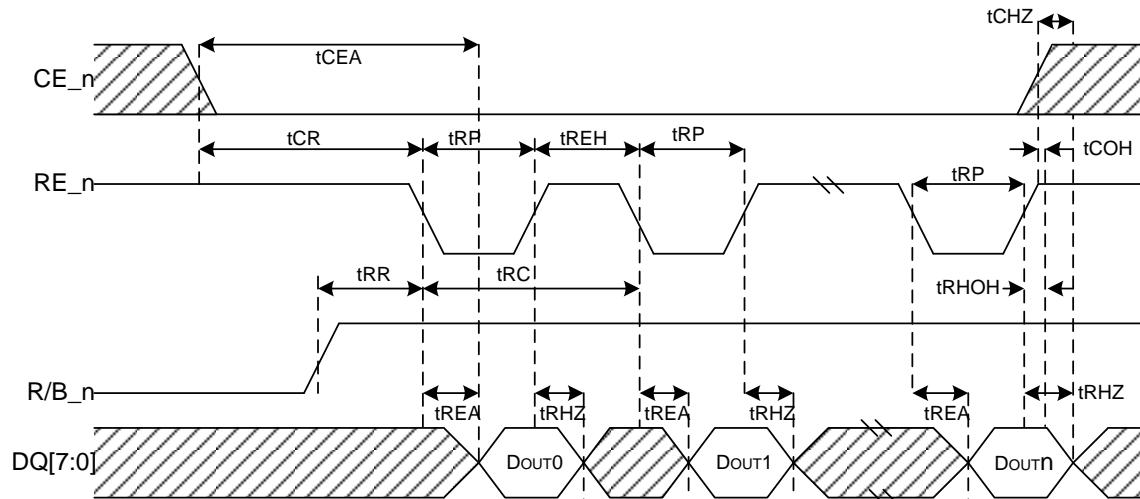
The requirement for the R/B\_n signal only apply to commands where R/B\_n is cleared to zero after the command is issued, as specified in the command definitions.

**Figure 30. Address Latch Timings in SDR****Figure 31. Data Input Cycle Timings in SDR****Notes:**



Data input may be accompanied with CE\_n Don't Care. However, if CE\_n Don't Care is performed, tCS and tCH requirements shall be met by the host, and the WE\_n falling edge shall always occur after the CE\_n falling edge (i.e. tCS>tWP).

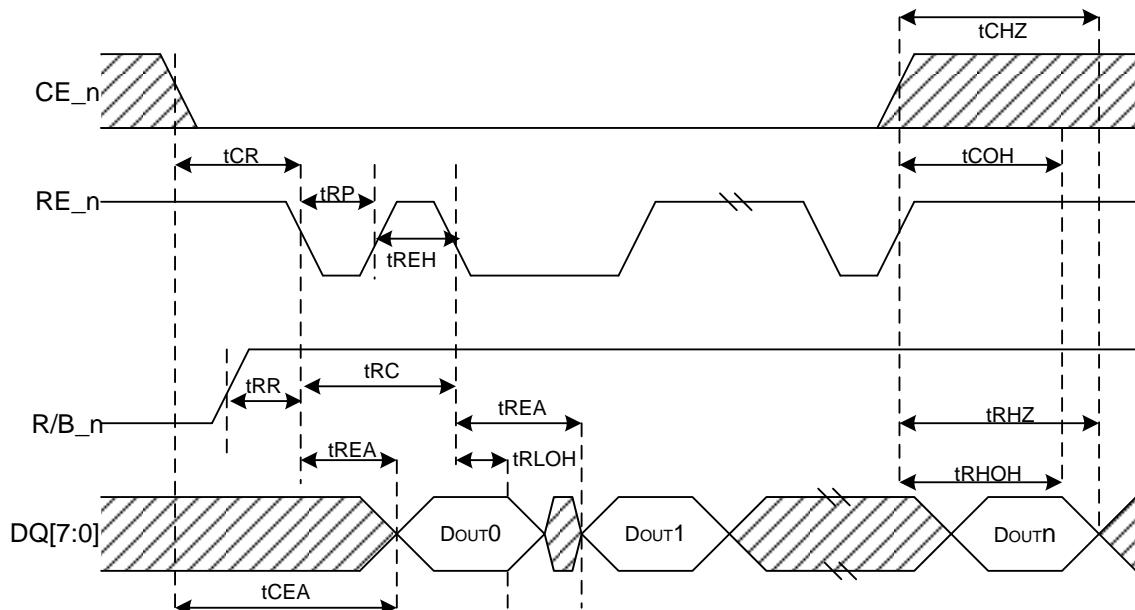
**Figure 32. Data Output Cycle Timings in SDR**



**Notes:**

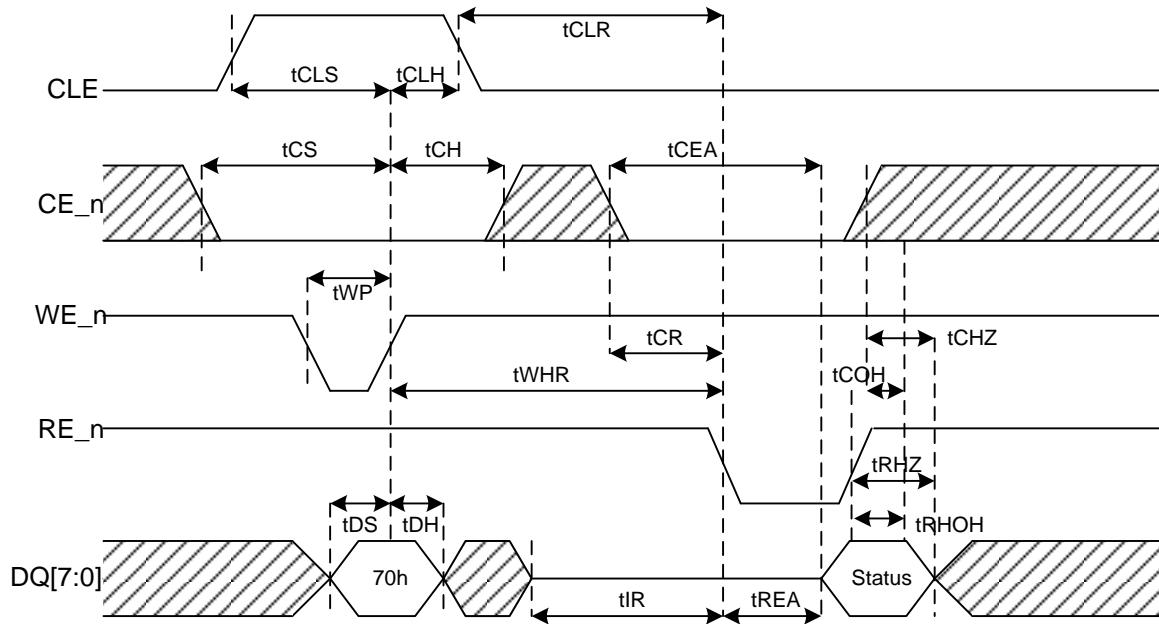
Data output may be accompanied with CE\_n Don't Care. However, if CE\_n don't care is performed, tCEA and tCOH requirements shall be met by the host, and either RE\_n shall remain low or the RE\_n falling edge shall occur after the CE\_n falling edge.

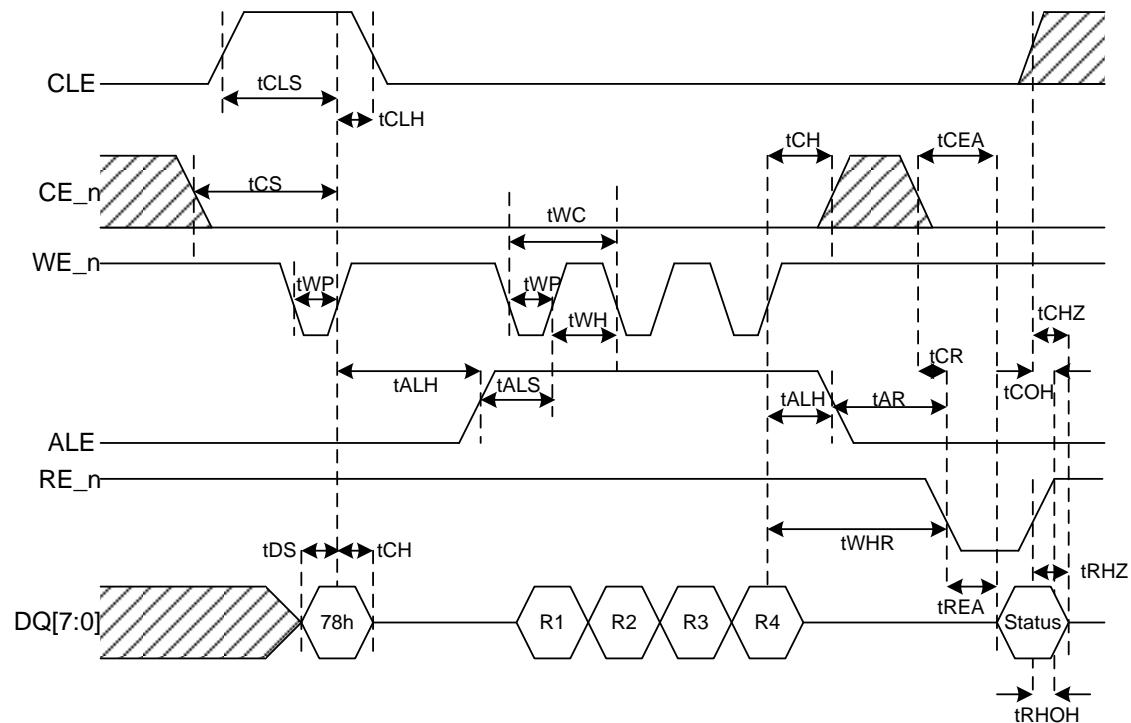
**Figure 33. Data Output Cycle Timings (EDO) in SDR**



**Notes:**

EDO data output cycle timings shall be used if the host drives tRC less than 30 ns. Data output may be accompanied with CE\_n Don't Care. However, if CE\_n Don't Care is performed, tCEA and tCOH requirements shall be met by the host.

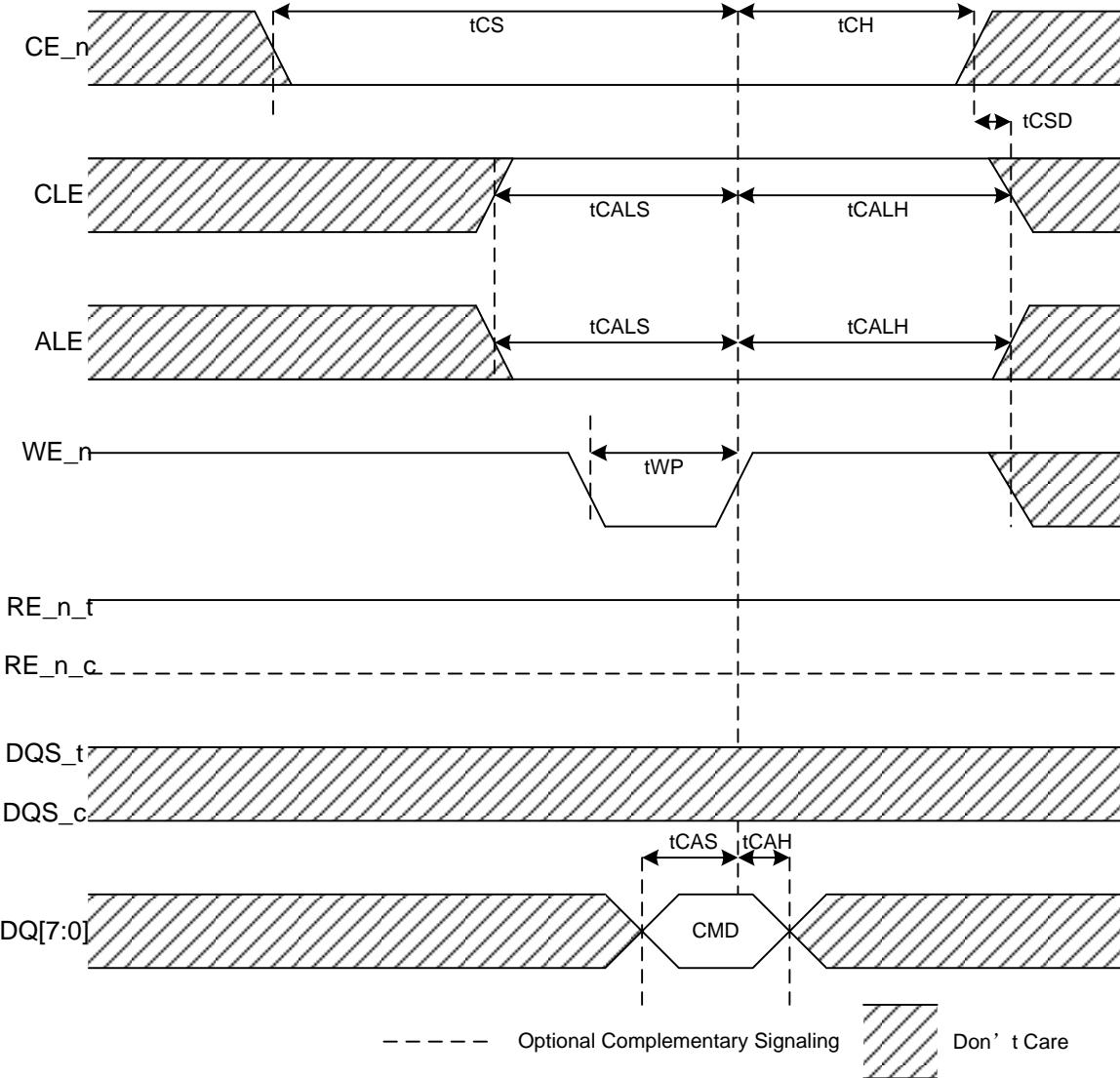
**Figure 34. Read Status Timings in SDR**

**Figure 35. Read Status Enhanced Timings in SDR**



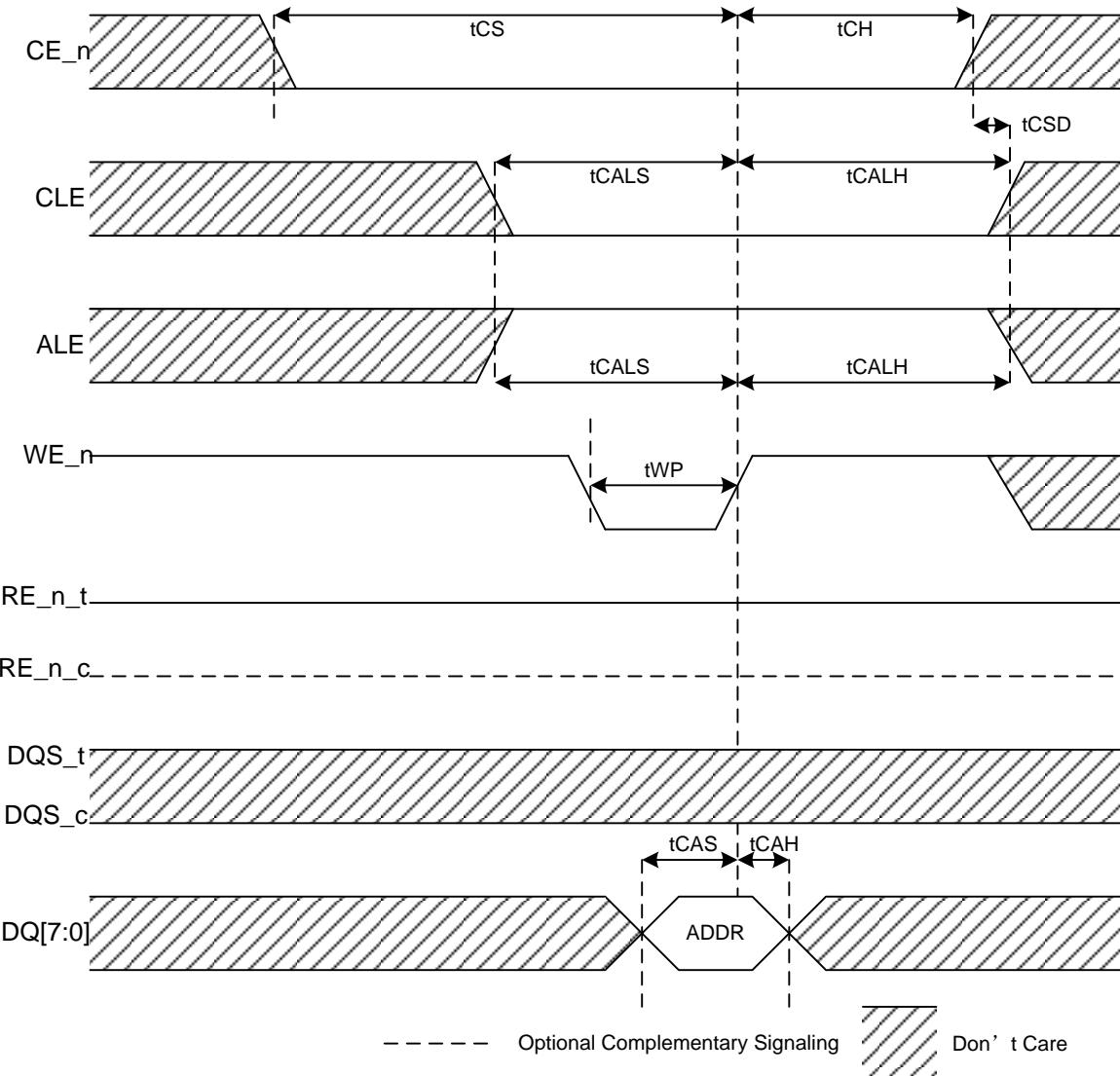
### 5.12.2. Timing Diagrams in NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3

Figure 36. Command Cycle Timings in NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3

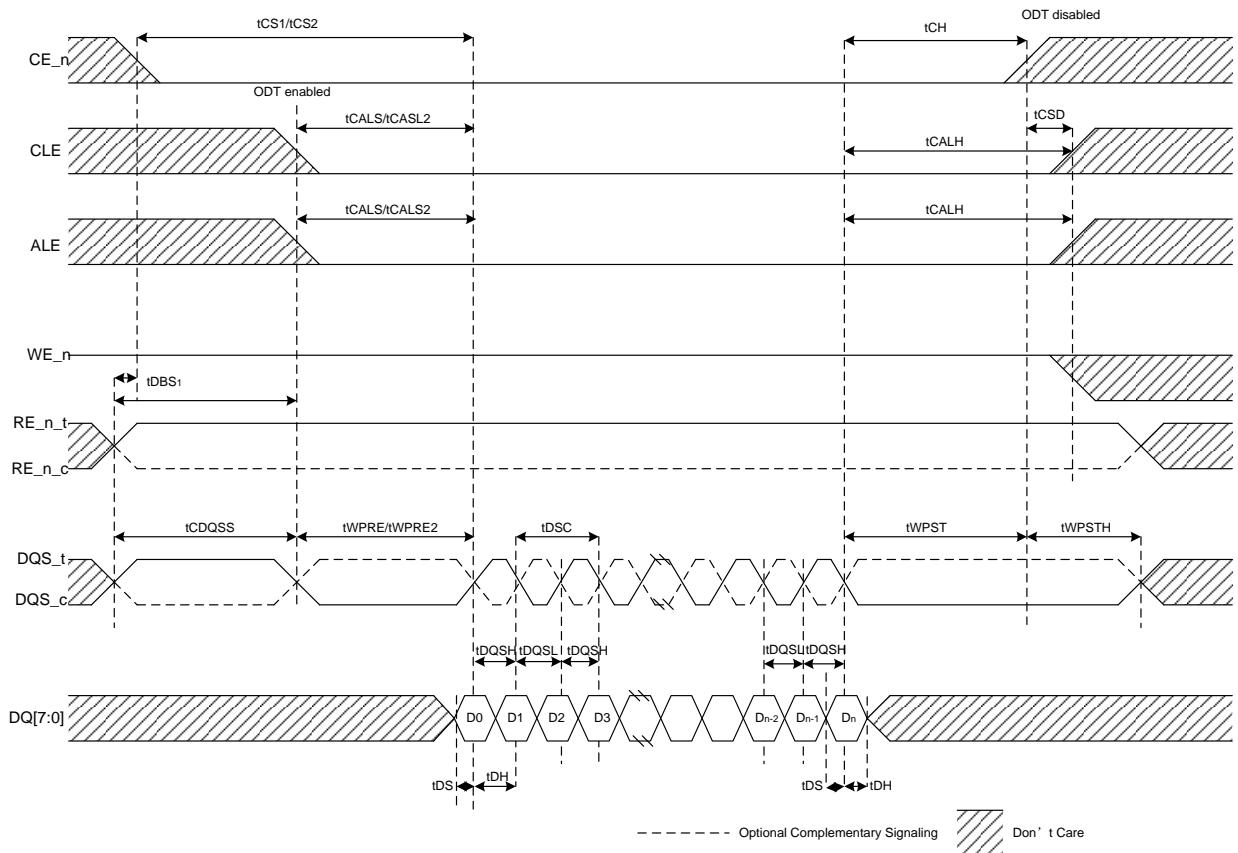


**Notes:**

When the bus state is not a data input or data output cycle and the ALE, CLE and CE<sub>n</sub> signals are all low (i.e. idle state), DQS (DQS<sub>t</sub>) shall be held high by the host to prevent the device from enabling ODT. If ODT is disabled, DQS is a Don't Care during idle states.

**Figure 37. Address Cycle Timings in NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3****Notes:**

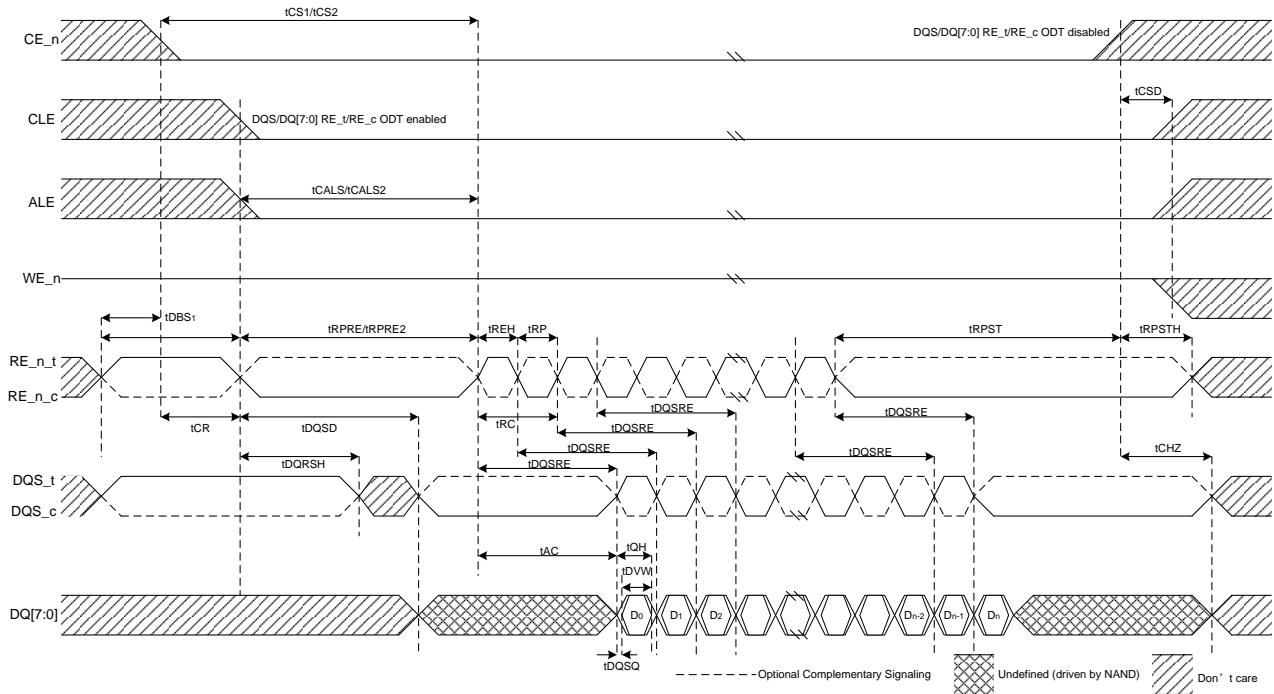
When the bus state is not a data input or data output cycle, and the ALE, CLE and CE\_n signals are all low (i.e. idle state), DQS (DQS\_t) shall be held high by the host to prevent the device from enabling ODT. If ODT is disabled, DQS is a Don't Care during idle states.

**Figure 38. Data Input Cycle Timings in NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3****Notes:**

1. Data input may pause by stopping the transitioning of DQS (DQS<sub>t</sub>/DQS<sub>c</sub>).
2. For the Set Features and ODT Configure commands, the same data byte is repeated twice. The data pattern in this case is [D0 D0 D1 D1 D2 D2 ...]. The device shall only latch one copy of each data byte.
3. ODT may not be used for data input. If ODT is selected for use with Set Features, ODT is enabled and disabled during the points indicated in this figure.
4. tDBS refers to the last falling edge of either CLE, ALE or CE<sub>n</sub>.
5. To exit the data burst, CE<sub>n</sub>, ALE or CLE is set to one by the host.



**Figure 39. Data Output Cycle Timings in NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3**



## Notes:

1. Data output may pause by stopping the transitioning of RE\_n (RE\_t/RE\_c).
  2. For the Read ID, Get Features, Read Status and Read Status Enhanced commands, the same data byte is repeated twice. The data pattern in this case is [D0 D0 D1 D1 D2 D2 ...]. The host shall only latch one copy of each data byte.
  3. ODT may not be used for data output. If ODT is selected for use with Set Features, ODT is enabled and disabled during the points indicated in this figure.
  4. tDBS refers to the last falling edge of either CLE, ALE or CE\_n.
  5. To exit the data burst, CE\_n, ALE or CLE is set to one by the host. tCHZ only applies when CE\_n is used to end the data burst.



## 6. Command and Feature Description

### 6.1. Command Sets

#### 6.1.1. Command Format

Figure 40. Agnostic Command Description

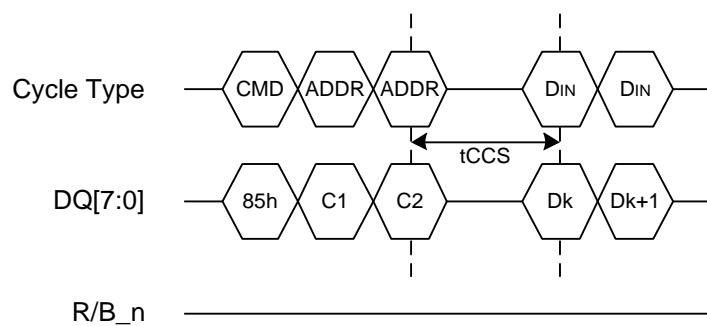
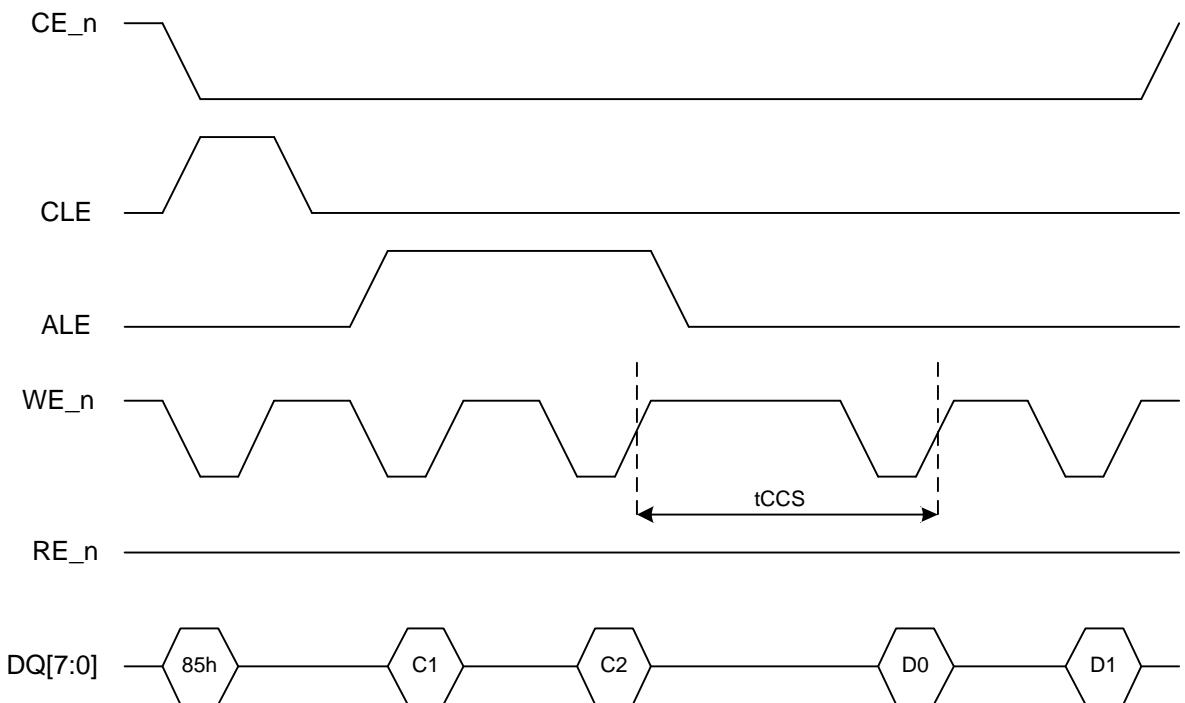
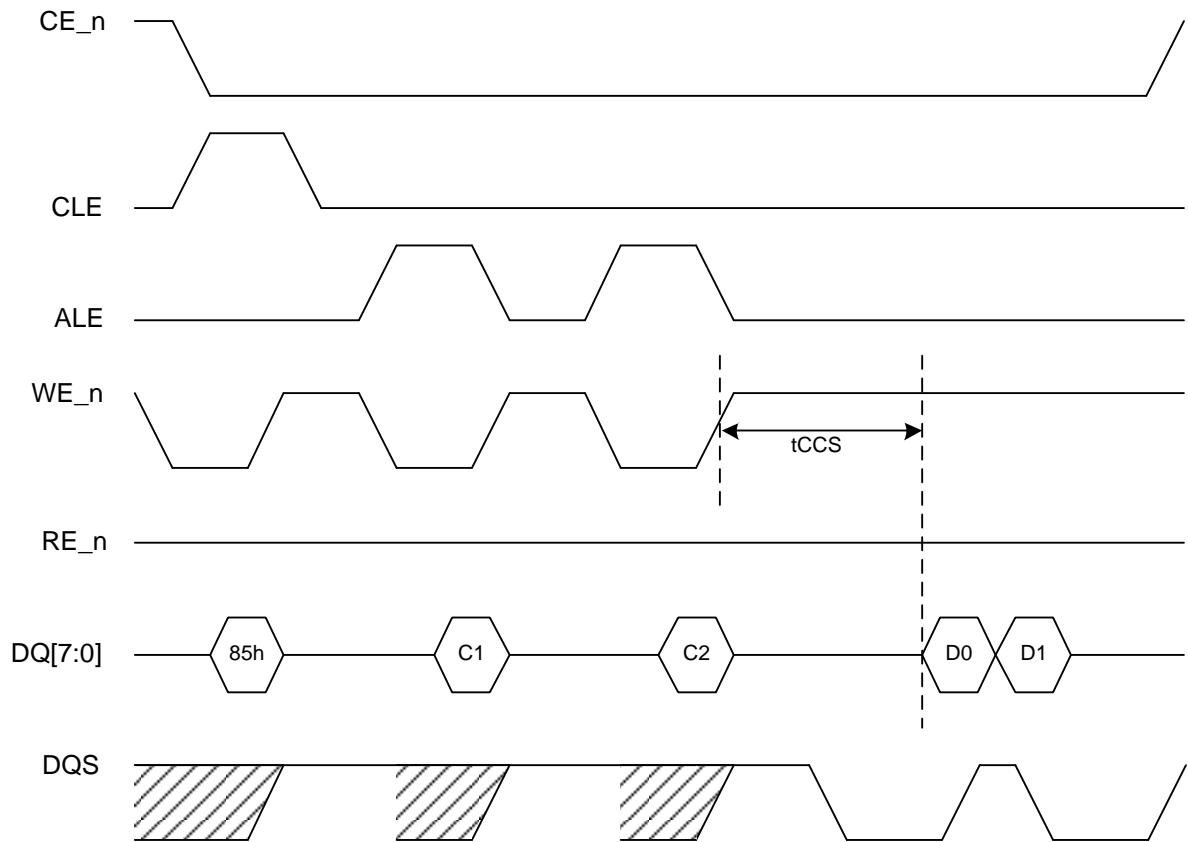


Figure 41. SDR Data Interface Command Description



**Figure 42. NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Data Interface Command Description****Notes:**

When the bus state is not a data input or data output cycle, if ALE, CLE and CE\_n are all low (i.e. Idle state) then DQS (DQS\_t) shall be held high by the host to prevent the device from enabling ODT. If ODT is disabled, then DQS is a don't care during Idle states.



### 6.1.2. Command Definition

**Table 70. Command Sets**

| Command                           | 1 <sup>st</sup> Sequence Cycle |                |                     | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Sequence Cycle |                |                     | Acceptable While |            |                | Target Level CMDs |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|---------------------|------------------|------------|----------------|-------------------|
|                                   | 1 <sup>st</sup> Set            | Address Cycles | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Set | 1 <sup>st</sup> Set            | Address Cycles | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Set | Cache Busy       | Array Busy | Other LUN Busy |                   |
| Reset                             | FFh                            |                |                     |                                |                |                     | Y                | Y          | Y              | Y                 |
| Synchronous Reset                 | FCh                            |                |                     |                                |                |                     | Y                | Y          | Y              | Y                 |
| Reset LUN                         | FAh                            | 4              |                     |                                |                |                     | Y                | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Hard Reset                        | FDh                            |                |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Read ID                           | 90h                            | 1              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                |                   |
| Read Unique ID                    | EDh                            | 1              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                |                   |
| Read Status                       | 70h                            |                |                     |                                |                |                     | Y                | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Read Status Enhanced              | 78h                            | 4              |                     |                                |                |                     | Y                | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Read Status Enhanced II           | 73h                            | 4              |                     |                                |                |                     | Y                | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Read Parameter Page               | ECh                            | 1              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                |                   |
| Page Read                         | 00h                            | 6              | 30h                 |                                |                |                     |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Multi-Plane Page Read             | 00h                            | 6              | 32h                 | 00h                            | 6              | 30h                 |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Sequential Cache Read             | 31h                            |                |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            | Y              | Y                 |
| Multi-Plane Sequential Cache Read | 31h                            |                |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            | Y              | Y                 |
| Random Cache Read                 | 00h                            | 6              | 31h                 |                                |                |                     |                  |            | Y              | Y                 |
| Multi-Plane Random Cache Read     | 00h                            | 6              | 32h                 | 00h                            | 6              | 31h                 |                  |            | Y              | Y                 |
| Read Cache End                    |                                |                |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            | Y              | Y                 |
| Page Program                      | 80h                            | 6              | 10h                 |                                |                |                     |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Multi-Plane Page Program          | 80h                            | 6              | 11h                 | 80h                            | 6              | 1Ah/<br>10h         |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Multi-Plane Page Program (JEDEC)  | 80h                            | 6              | 11h                 | 81h                            | 6              | 1Ah/<br>10h         |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Cache Program                     | 80h                            | 6              | 15h                 |                                |                |                     |                  |            | Y              | Y                 |
| Multi-Plane Cache Program         | 80h                            | 6              | 11h                 | 80h                            | 6              | 1Ah/<br>15h         |                  |            | Y              | Y                 |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

| Command                              | 1 <sup>st</sup> Sequence Cycle |                |                     | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Sequence Cycle |                |                     | Acceptable While |            |                | Target Level CMDs |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|---------------------|------------------|------------|----------------|-------------------|
|                                      | 1 <sup>st</sup> Set            | Address Cycles | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Set | 1 <sup>st</sup> Set            | Address Cycles | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Set | Cache Busy       | Array Busy | Other LUN Busy |                   |
| One-Pass Page Program                | 80h                            |                | 1Ah                 | 80h                            | 6              | 10h                 |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Multi-Plane One-Pass Page Program    | 80h                            | 6              | 11h                 | 80h                            | 6              | 1Ah/<br>10h         |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| One-Pass Cache Program               | 80h                            | 6              | 1Ah                 | 80h                            | 6              | 15h/<br>10h         |                  | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Multi-Plane One-Pass Cache Program   | 80h                            | 6              | 11h                 | 80h                            | 6              | 1Ah/<br>15h/<br>10h |                  | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Change Write Column                  | 85h                            | 2              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Change Row Address                   | 85h                            | 6              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Change Read Column                   | 05h                            | 2              | E0h                 |                                |                |                     |                  | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Change Read Column Enhanced          | 06h                            | 6              | E0h                 |                                |                |                     |                  | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Change Read Column Enhanced (JEDEC)  | 00h                            | 6              | -                   | 05h                            | 2              | E0h                 |                  | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Block Erase                          | 60h                            | 4              | D0h                 |                                |                |                     |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Multi-Plane Block Erase              | 60h                            | 4              | D1h                 | 60h                            | 4              | D0h                 |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Multi-Plane Block Erase (JEDEC)      | 60h                            | 4              | -                   | 60h                            | 4              | D0h                 |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Copyback Read                        | 00h                            | 6              | 35h                 |                                |                |                     |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Multi-Plane Copyback Read            | 00h                            | 6              | 32h                 | 00h                            | 6              | 35h                 |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Copyback Program                     | 85h                            | 6              | 10h                 |                                |                |                     |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Multi-Plane Copyback Program         | 85h                            | 6              | 11h                 | 85h                            | 6              | 10h                 |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Multi-Plane Copyback Program (JEDEC) | 85h                            | 6              | 11h                 | 81h                            | 6              | 10h                 |                  |            | Y              |                   |
| Program Suspend                      | 87h                            | 6              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Program Resume                       | 17h                            | 6              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Erase Suspend                        | 67h                            | 4              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Erase Resume                         | D7h                            |                |                     |                                |                |                     |                  | Y          | Y              |                   |
| Volume Select                        | E1h                            | 1              |                     |                                |                |                     | Y                | Y          | Y              | Y                 |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

| Command                | 1 <sup>st</sup> Sequence Cycle |                |                     | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Sequence Cycle |                |                     | Acceptable While |            |                | Target Level CMDs |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|---------------------|------------------|------------|----------------|-------------------|
|                        | 1 <sup>st</sup> Set            | Address Cycles | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Set | 1 <sup>st</sup> Set            | Address Cycles | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Set | Cache Busy       | Array Busy | Other LUN Busy |                   |
| ODT Configure          | E2h                            | 1              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                | Y                 |
| ZQ Calibration Short   | D9h                            | 1              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                | Y                 |
| ZQ Calibration Long    | F9h                            | 1              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                | Y                 |
| Set Features           | EFh                            | 1              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                | Y                 |
| Get Features           | EEh                            | 1              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                | Y                 |
| LUN Set Features       | D5h                            | 2              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                | Y                 |
| LUN Get Features       | D4h                            | 2              |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                | Y                 |
| Fast Partial Page Read | 00h                            | 6              | 20h                 |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                | Y                 |
| Erased Page Check      | 00h                            | 6              | 33h                 |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                | Y                 |
| SLC Mode Access        | DAh                            |                |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                | Y                 |
| SLC Mode Abort         | DFh                            |                |                     |                                |                |                     |                  |            |                | Y                 |



## 6.2. Reset Operations

### 6.2.1. Reset (FFh)

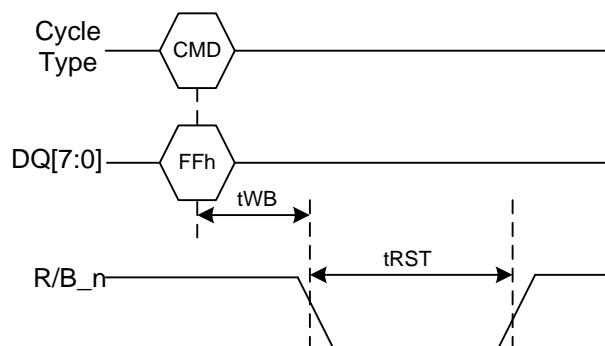
The Reset command puts the target in its default power-up state and no address cycle is needed. If this command is issued in the NV-DDR2 interface, the target will be switched into the SDR data interface. If this command is issued in the NV-DDR3 data interface, the target shall remain in the NV-DDR3 data interface following this command.

The Reset command is required as the first command after power-up. It can do power-on reset to put a target into an initialized state only once during each power cycle. Power-on reset does register reloading. Once the LUN goes through the power-on reset sequence, the Reset command would serve as operation interruption purpose before next power down.

The R/B\_n value is unknown when Reset is issued; R/B\_n transitions to low tWB after the Reset command is issued, and keeps low for tRST.

The Reset command can abort any operation with which the device is in busy state. The contents of memory cells being altered are no longer valid, as the data will be partially programmed or erased. The command register is cleared to wait for the next command, and the Pass/Fail status bits value in Status Register are cleared to "0". For device status after reset operation, refer to **Table 76 "Status Register Definitionstatus register information"**. If the device is in reset process (R/B\_n is low) and the host issues another reset command within tRST, the second reset command will be ignored and NAND will continue to finish the first reset process. If the NAND is already in ready state after the reset process, a new reset command can be accepted by the command register and a new reset operation will be retriggered.

**Figure 43. Reset Sequence**



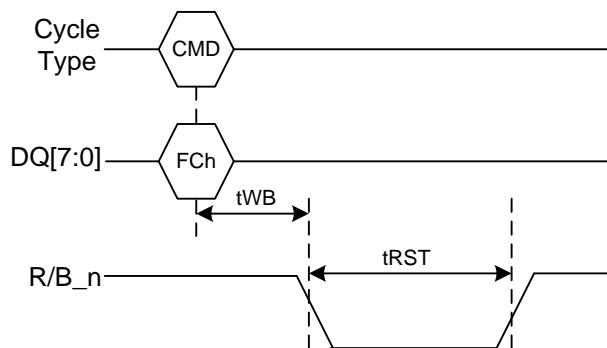


### 6.2.2. Synchronous Reset (FCh)

The Synchronous Reset command resets the target and all LUNs and no address cycle is needed. The command may be executed with the target in any state. The R/B\_n value is unknown when Synchronous Reset is issued; R/B\_n is guaranteed to be low tWB after the Synchronous Reset command is issued.

This command shall be supported by devices that support NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 data interfaces. This command is only accepted when the NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 data interface is used. The host should not issue this command when the device is configured to the SDR data interface. The target shall remain in NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 data interface following this command.

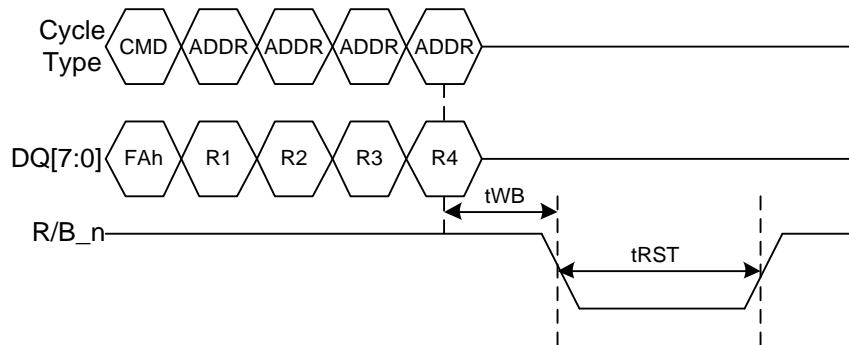
**Figure 44. Synchronous Reset Sequence**



### 6.2.3. Reset LUN (FAh)

The Reset LUN command is used to reset a particular LUN. This command is accepted by only the LUN addressed as part of the command. The command may be executed with the LUN in any state. The SR[6] value is unknown when Reset LUN is issued; SR[6] is guaranteed to be low tWB after the Reset LUN command is issued. This command does not affect the data interface configuration of the target.

Reset LUN should be used to cancel ongoing command operations. Any program, erase or read operations would be interrupted by the Reset LUN command. If the Reset LUN (FAh) command is issued during program and erase operations, the data integrity in the array is not guaranteed. If the Reset LUN (FAh) command is issued during the read operation, the output data will be invalid.

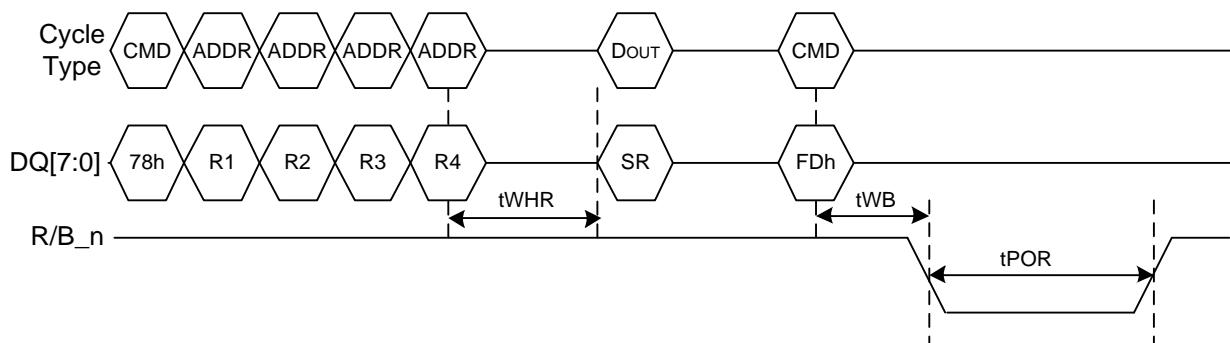
**Figure 45. Reset LUN sequence**

#### 6.2.4. Hard Reset (FDh)

The Hard Reset command performs an initialization to the selected LUN similar to the initialization performed by the first Reset (FFh) command after device power-on. After tPOR, all parameters and configurations shall be initialized to default values with the exception of previously assigned Volume configuration and Electronic Mirroring configuration. If in NV-DDR2 data interface, issuing Hard Reset command places the target in the SDR data interface. If the Hard Reset command is issued in SDR data interface, the target's data interface remains in SDR; if the command is issued when the target is configured in the NV-DDR3 data interface, the target shall remain in the NV-DDR3 data interface following this command.

Before issuing the Hard Reset command, the host is required to issue a Read Status Enhanced (78h) command to select a LUN. Hard Reset supports multiple LUN operations.

The Hard Reset command can be accepted only when the selected LUN is not in busy state.

**Figure 46. Hard Reset Sequence**



## 6.3. Read Operations

### 6.3.1. Read ID (90h)

The Read ID command can identify the target device. By issuing the Read ID command on address 20h, if the target supports the ONFI specification, then the ONFI signature shall be returned at the first four bytes. The ONFI signature is the ASCII encoding of “ONFI” where “O”=4Fh, “N”=4Eh, “F”=46h and “I”=49h. Definition for 5th and 6th byte of Read ID was added for ONFI 4.0. The Power on Interface ID is set only once per power cycle and does not change. If the device exits power-on reset with the SDR or NV-DDR3 power on interface active, issuing the Set Features (EFh) command or LUN Set Features (D5h) command to change the interface will not change the IID value. Read beyond six bytes yields indeterminate output values.

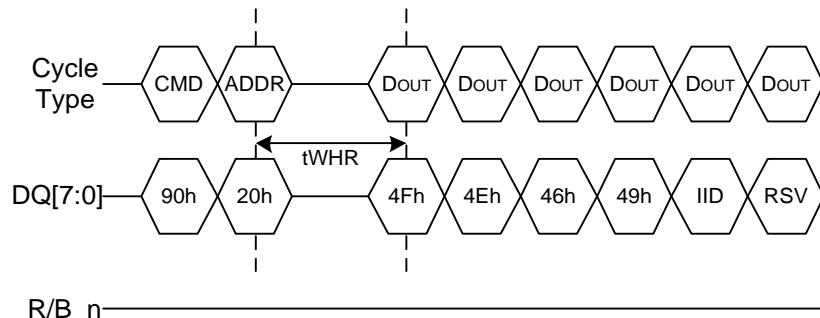
By issuing the Read ID command on address 00h, device returns JEDEC manufacture code and device ID. This NAND Flash device has 5 bytes for device ID, as shown in the table below. When the host issues the Read ID command in the NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 data interface, each data byte is received twice. The host shall only latch one copy of each data byte.

**Notes:**

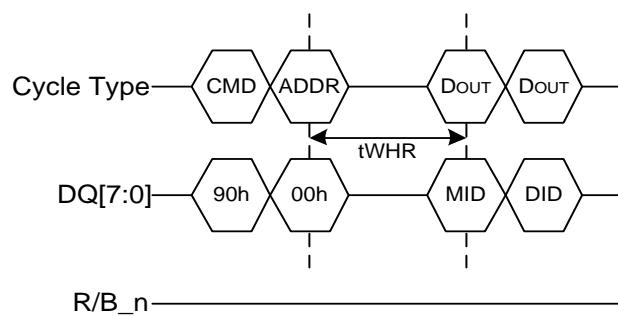
1. Read ID is a LUN-level command. After power-up or hard reset, if the host doesn't issue Read Status Enhanced command to do LUN selection, LUN0's ID will be read by default.
2. All LUNs have the same ID for multi-LUN configuration.

**Table 71. Read ID Table**

| Device Identifier Byte | Description                              |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1 <sup>st</sup>        | Manufacture code                         |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup>        | Device identifier                        |
| 3 <sup>rd</sup>        | Internal chip number, cell type, voltage |
| 4 <sup>th</sup>        | Page size, block size, plane number      |
| 5 <sup>th</sup>        | Technology (design rule)                 |
| 6 <sup>th</sup>        | Reserved                                 |

**Figure 47. ID Read sequence for ONFI Signature****Notes:**

1. IID: power on interface ID. 00h for SDR; 01h for NV-DDR3
2. RSV: reserved for future use.

**Figure 48. ID Read sequence for Manufacturer ID****Table 72. DID Details**

| Byte | Description          |           | DQ7 | DQ6 | DQ5 | DQ4 | DQ3 | DQ2 | DQ1 | DQ0 | Value |
|------|----------------------|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| 0    | Manufacturer ID      | YMTC      | 1   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 9Bh   |
| 1    | Device ID            | 256Gb/CE  | 1   | 1   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 1   | C3h   |
|      |                      | 512Gb/CE  | 1   | 1   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 0   | 0   |       |
|      |                      | 1024Gb/CE | 1   | 1   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 0   | 1   |       |
|      |                      | 2048Gb/CE | 1   | 1   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 0   |       |
| 2    | Number of LUN per CE | 1 LUN     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 0   | 0   | 00b   |
|      |                      | 2 LUNs    |     |     |     |     |     |     | 0   | 1   |       |
|      |                      | 4 LUNs    |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   | 0   |       |
|      |                      | 8 LUNs    |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   | 1   |       |
|      | Cell Type            | SLC       |     |     |     |     | 0   | 0   |     |     | 10b   |
|      |                      | MLC       |     |     |     |     | 0   | 1   |     |     |       |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

| Byte                 | Description                                       |          | DQ7 | DQ6 | DQ5 | DQ4 | DQ3 | DQ2 | DQ1 | DQ0 | Value |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| Voltage              | TLC                                               |          |     |     |     |     | 1   | 0   |     |     | 100b  |
|                      | QLC                                               |          |     |     |     |     | 1   | 1   |     |     |       |
|                      | 3.3V V <sub>CC</sub> , 3.3V V <sub>CCQ</sub>      |          | 0   | 0   | 0   |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      | 3.3V V <sub>CC</sub> , 1.8V V <sub>CCQ</sub>      |          | 0   | 0   | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      | 3.3V V <sub>CC</sub> , 1.2V V <sub>CCQ</sub>      |          | 0   | 1   | 0   |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      | 3.3V V <sub>CC</sub> , 3.3V/1.8V V <sub>CCQ</sub> |          | 0   | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      | 3.3V V <sub>CC</sub> , 1.8V/1.2V V <sub>CCQ</sub> |          | 1   | 0   | 0   |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      | Reserved                                          |          | 1   | 0   | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      | Reserved                                          |          | 1   | 1   | 0   |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      | Reserved                                          |          | 1   | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |       |
| Reserved             |                                                   | 0        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 0b    |
| 3                    | Page Size(w/o spare area)                         | 8KB      |     |     |     |     |     | 0   | 0   |     | 01b   |
|                      |                                                   | 16KB     |     |     |     |     |     | 0   | 1   |     |       |
|                      |                                                   | Reserved |     |     |     |     |     | 1   | 0   |     |       |
|                      |                                                   | Reserved |     |     |     |     |     | 1   | 1   |     |       |
|                      | Block Size(w/o spare area)                        | 6MB      |     |     |     | 0   | 0   | 0   |     |     | 001b  |
|                      |                                                   | 18MB     |     |     |     | 0   | 0   | 1   |     |     |       |
|                      |                                                   | Reserved |     |     |     | 0   | 1   | 0   |     |     |       |
|                      |                                                   | Reserved |     |     |     | 0   | 1   | 1   |     |     |       |
|                      |                                                   | Reserved |     |     |     | 1   | 0   | 0   |     |     |       |
|                      |                                                   | Reserved |     |     |     | 1   | 0   | 1   |     |     |       |
|                      |                                                   | Reserved |     |     |     | 1   | 1   | 0   |     |     |       |
|                      |                                                   | Reserved |     |     |     | 1   | 1   | 1   |     |     |       |
| Plane Number per LUN | 1                                                 |          | 0   | 0   |     |     |     |     |     |     | 01b   |
|                      | 2                                                 |          | 0   | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      | 4                                                 |          | 1   | 0   |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      | 8                                                 |          | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      | Reserved                                          |          | 0   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 0b    |
| 4                    | N/A                                               |          |     |     |     |     | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A   |
|                      | Technology                                        | Gen1     |     | 0   | 0   | 0   |     |     |     |     | 001b  |
|                      |                                                   | Gen2     |     | 0   | 0   | 1   |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      |                                                   | Gen3     |     | 0   | 1   | 0   |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      |                                                   | Gen4     |     | 0   | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      |                                                   | Gen5     |     | 1   | 0   | 0   |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      |                                                   | Reserved |     | 1   | 0   | 1   |     |     |     |     |       |
|                      |                                                   | Reserved |     | 1   | 1   | 0   |     |     |     |     |       |

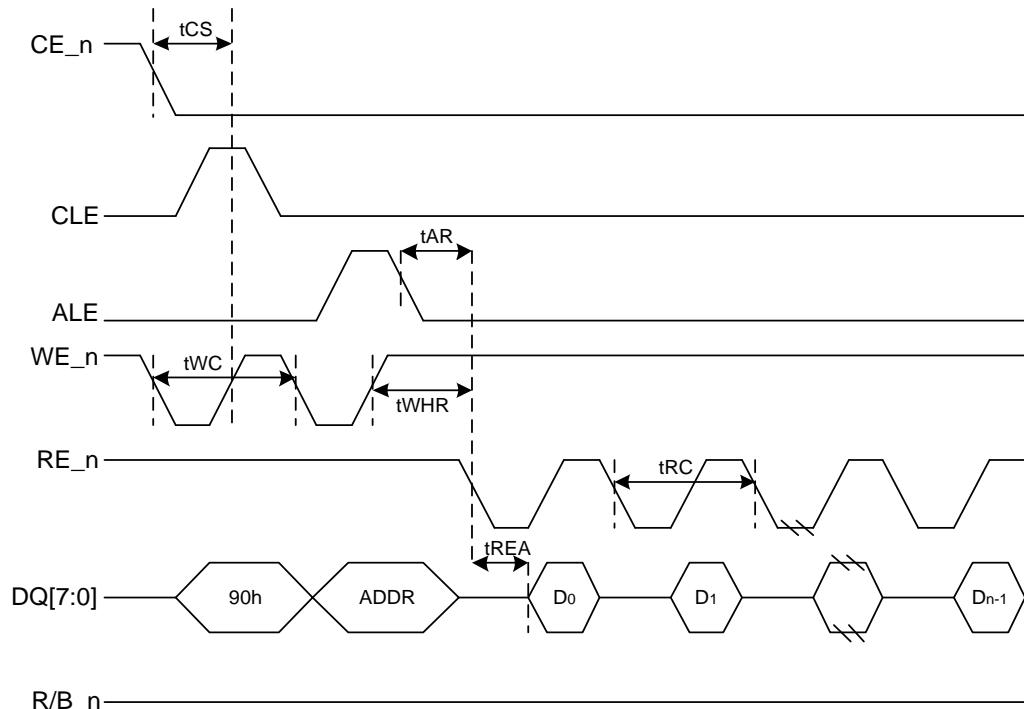


## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

| Byte | Description |  | DQ7 | DQ6 | DQ5 | DQ4 | DQ3 | DQ2 | DQ1 | DQ0 | Value |
|------|-------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
|      | Reserved    |  |     | 1   | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |     |       |
|      | Reserved    |  | 0   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 0b    |
| 5    | Reserved    |  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 00h   |



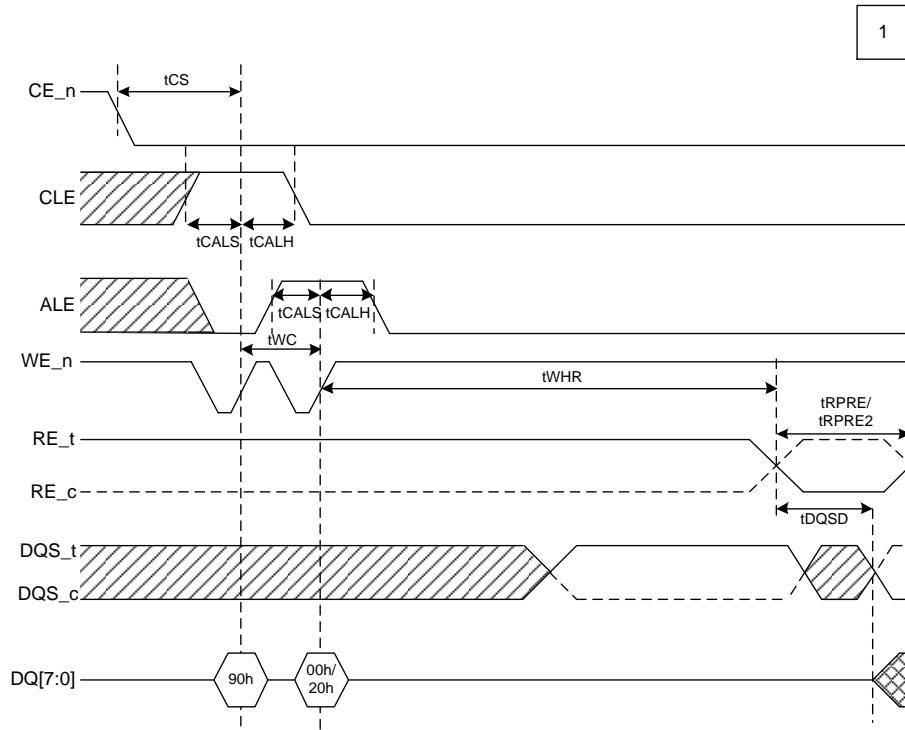
Figure 49. Read ID Timing (SDR)

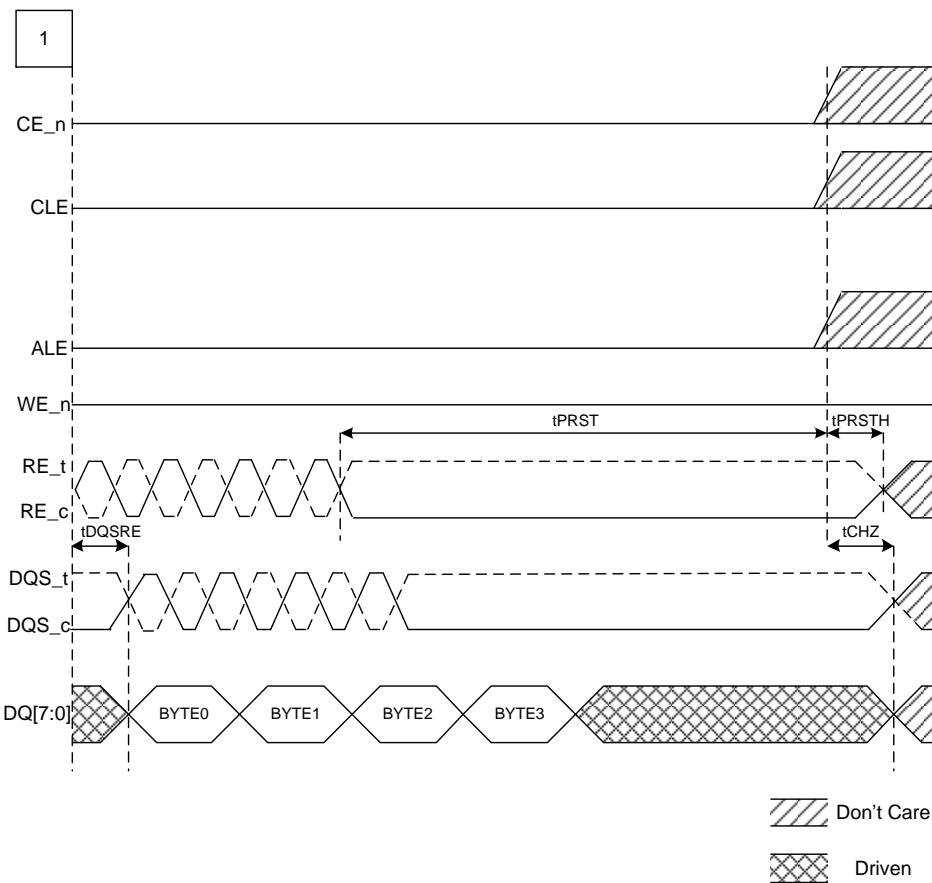




## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

Figure 50. Read ID Timing (NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3)





### 6.3.2. Read Unique ID (EDh)

The Read Unique ID command on address 00h is used to retrieve the 16 bytes unique ID (UID) for the device. The unique ID when combined with the device manufacturer shall be unique.

The UID data may be stored within the flash array. To allow the host to determine if the UID is without bit errors, the UID is returned with its complement, as shown in the table below. If the XOR of the UID and its bit-wise complement is all ones, then the UID is valid.

**Notes:**

1. Read Unique ID is a LUN-level command. After power-up or hard reset, if the host doesn't issue Read Status Enhanced command to do LUN selection, LUN0's UID will be read out by default.
2. Each LUN has different UIDs for multi-LUN configuration.

**Table 73. UID and Complement**

| Bytes | Value                     |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 0-15  | UID                       |
| 16-31 | UID complement (bit-wise) |

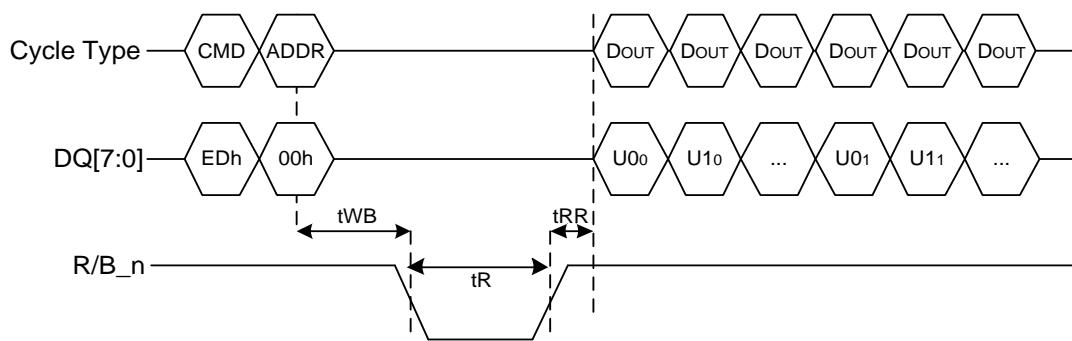


To accommodate robust retrieval of the UID in case of bit errors, 16 copies of the UID and the corresponding complement shall be stored by the target. For example, reading bytes 32-63 return to the host another copy of the UID and its complement.

The Read Status Enhanced (78h) command shall not be used during execution of the Read Unique ID command.

The host may use any timing mode supported by the target in order to retrieve the UID data.

**Figure 51. Read Unique ID sequence**



**Notes:**

U0k-Unk: The kth copy of the UID and its complement. Sixteen copies are stored. Reading beyond 512 bytes returns indeterminate values.

### 6.3.3. Read Parameter Page (ECh)

The Read Parameter Page command on address 00h retrieves the data structure that describes organization, features, timings and other behavioral parameters of the target.

Values in the parameter page are static and shall not change. The host is not required to read the parameter page after power management events.

The Change Read Column (05h-E0h) command can be issued after tR of the Read Parameter Page command sequence to read specific portions of the parameter page.

At the first time the host executes the Read Parameter Page command after power-on, timing mode 0 shall be used. If the host determines that the target supports more advanced timing modes, those supported timing modes may be used for subsequent execution of the Read Parameter Page command.

The Read Status (70h) command may be used to check the status of Read Parameter Page during execution. After completion of the Read Status command, 00h shall be issued by the host on the command line to continue with the data output flow for the Read Parameter Page command.

The Read Status Enhanced (78h) command and the Change Read Column Enhanced (06h-E0h) command shall not be used during execution of the Read Parameter Page command.



The following table defines the parameter page data structure. For parameters that span multiple bytes, the least significant byte of the parameter corresponds to the first byte. Reading bytes beyond the end of the final parameter page copy returns indeterminate values.

Values are reported in the parameter page in units of bytes when referring to items related to the size of data access (as in an 8-bit data access device). For example, the chip will return how many data bytes are in a page.

**Notes:**

1. Read Parameter Page is a LUN-level command. After power-up or hard reset, if the host doesn't issue Read Status Enhanced command to do LUN selection, LUN0's parameter page will be read out by default.
2. All LUNs have the same parameter page for multi-LUN configuration.

**Table 74. Parameter Page Data (TBD)**

All TBD items are 00h or other data temporarily. They will be updated in later version.

| Byte                                    | Value                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Revision information and features block |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 0-3                                     | 4Fh<br>4Eh<br>46h<br>49h | Parameter page signature<br>Byte 0: 4Fh, "O"<br>Byte 1: 4Eh, "N"<br>Byte 2: 46h, "F"<br>Byte 3: 49h, "I"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 4-5                                     | FEh<br>03h               | Revision number<br>10-15 Reserved (0)<br>9 1 = supports ONFI version 4.0<br>8 1 = supports ONFI version 3.2<br>7 1 = supports ONFI version 3.1<br>6 1 = supports ONFI version 3.0<br>5 1 = supports ONFI version 2.3<br>4 1 = supports ONFI version 2.2<br>3 1 = supports ONFI version 2.1<br>2 1 = supports ONFI version 2.0<br>1 1 = supports ONFI version 1.0<br>0 Reserved (0) |
| 6-7                                     | DAh<br>FDh               | Features supported<br>15 1 = supports package electrical specification<br>14 1 = supports ZQ calibration<br>13 1 = supports NV-DDR3<br>12 1 = supports external VPP<br>11 1 = supports volume addressing<br>10 1 = supports NV-DDR2                                                                                                                                                |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

| Byte                           | Value                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                |                                            | 9 1 = supports EZ NAND<br>8 1 = supports program page register clear enhancement<br>7 1 = supports extended parameter page<br>6 1 = supports multi-plane read operations<br>5 1 = supports NV-DDR<br>4 1 = supports odd to even page Copyback<br>3 1 = supports interleaved operations<br>2 1 = supports non-sequential page programming<br>1 1 = supports multiple LUN operations<br>0 1 = supports 16-bit data bus width                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 8-9                            | FFh<br>3Eh                                 | Optional commands supported<br>14-15 Reserved (0)<br>13 1 = supports ZQ calibration (long and short)<br>12 1 = supports LUN Get and LUN Set Features<br>11 1 = supports ODT configure<br>10 1 = supports Volume Select<br>9 1 = supports Reset LUN<br>8 1 = supports Small Data Move<br>7 1 = supports Change Row Address<br>6 1 = supports Change Read Column Enhanced<br>5 1 = supports Read Unique ID<br>4 1 = supports Copyback<br>3 1 = supports Read Status Enhanced<br>2 1 = supports Get Features and Set Features<br>1 1 = supports Read Cache commands<br>0 1 = supports Page Cache Program command |
| 10                             | 0Fh                                        | ONFI-JEDEC JTG primary advanced command support<br>4-7 Reserved (0)<br>3 1 = supports Multi-plane Block Erase<br>2 1 = supports Multi-plane Copyback Program<br>1 1 = supports Multi-plane Page Program<br>0 1 = supports Random Data Out                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 11                             | 00h                                        | Reserved (0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 12-13                          | All 00h                                    | Extended parameter page length                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 14                             | 10h                                        | Number of parameter pages                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 15-31                          | All 00h                                    | Reserved (0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Manufacturer information block |                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 32-43                          | 59h,4Dh,54h,43h,20h<br>20h,20h,20h,20h,20h | Device manufacturer (12 ASCII characters)<br>YMTC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

| Byte  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|       | 20h,20h                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 44-63 | <p>BGA132<br/>           64GB:<br/>           59h,4Dh,4Eh,30h,38h,<br/>           54h,45h,31h,42h,31h,<br/>           44h,43h,33h,42h,00h,<br/>           00h, 00h,00h,00h,00h<br/>           128GB:<br/>           59h,4Dh,4Eh,30h,38h,<br/>           54h,45h,31h,42h,31h,<br/>           48h,43h,33h,42h,00h,<br/>           00h, 00h,00h,00h,00h<br/>           256GB:<br/> <b>59h,4Dh,4Eh,30h,38h,</b><br/> <b>54h,45h,31h,42h,31h,</b><br/> <b>52h,43h,33h,42h,00h,</b><br/> <b>00h, 00h,00h,00h,00h</b><br/>           BGA272<br/>           128GB:<br/>           59h,4Dh,4Eh,30h,38h,<br/>           54h,45h,31h,42h,33h,<br/>           51h,43h,33h,42h,00h,<br/>           00h, 00h,00h,00h,00h<br/>           256GB:<br/>           59h,4Dh,4Eh,30h,38h,<br/>           54h,45h,31h,42h,33h,<br/>           4Bh,43h,33h,42h,00h,<br/>           00h, 00h,00h,00h,00h<br/>           256GB:<br/> <b>59h,4Dh,4Eh,30h,38h,</b><br/> <b>54h,45h,31h,42h,33h,</b><br/> <b>4Ch,43h,33h,42h,00h,</b><br/> <b>00h, 00h,00h,00h,00h</b><br/>           512GB:<br/>           59h,4Dh,4Eh,30h,38h,<br/>           54h,45h,31h,42h,33h,<br/>           50h,43h,33h,42h,00h,<br/>           00h, 00h,00h,00h,00h<br/> <b>Wafer:</b> </p> | Device model (20 ASCII characters)<br>DDP BGA132 64GB: YMN08TE1B1DC3B<br>QDP BGA132 128GB: YMN08TE1B1HC3B<br><b>ODP BGA132 256GB: YMN08TE1B1RC3B</b><br>QDP BGA272 128GB: YMN08TE1B3QC3B<br>ODP BGA272 256GB: YMN08TE1B3KC3B<br><b>ODP BGA272 256GB: YMN08TE1B3LC3B</b><br>HDP BGA272 512GB: YMN08TE1B3PC3B<br><b>Wafer: YMN08TE1W00C3B</b> |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

| Byte                      | Value                                                                                        | Description                                                                                |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                           | 59h,4Dh,4Eh,30h,38h,<br>54h,45h,31h,57h,30h,<br>30h,43h,33h,42h,00h,<br>00h, 00h,00h,00h,00h |                                                                                            |
| 64                        | 9Bh                                                                                          | JEDEC manufacturer ID                                                                      |
| 65-66                     | Dynamic                                                                                      | Date code                                                                                  |
| 67-79                     | All 00h                                                                                      | Reserved (0)                                                                               |
| Memory organization block |                                                                                              |                                                                                            |
| 80-83                     | 00h<br>40h<br>00h<br>00h                                                                     | Number of data bytes per page                                                              |
| 84-85                     | 00h<br>08h                                                                                   | Number of spare bytes per page                                                             |
| 86-91                     | All 00h                                                                                      | Reserved (0)                                                                               |
| 92-95                     | 80h<br>04h<br>00h<br>00h                                                                     | Number of pages per block                                                                  |
| 96-99                     | DCh<br>07h<br>00h<br>00h                                                                     | Number of blocks per logical unit (LUN)                                                    |
| 100                       | 64GB: 02h<br>128GB: 04h<br>256GB: 08h<br>512GB: 10h<br><b>Wafer: 01h</b>                     | Number of logical units (LUNs)                                                             |
| 101                       | 24h                                                                                          | Number of address cycles<br>4-7 Column address cycles<br>0-3 Row address cycles            |
| 102                       | 03h                                                                                          | Number of bits per cell                                                                    |
| 103-104                   | TBD                                                                                          | Bad blocks maximum per LUN                                                                 |
| 105-106                   | TBD                                                                                          | Block endurance, Value * 10 <sup>multiplier</sup><br>byte 105=value<br>byte 106=multiplier |
| 107                       | 04h                                                                                          | Guaranteed valid blocks at beginning of target                                             |
| 108-109                   | TBD                                                                                          | Block endurance for guaranteed valid blocks                                                |
| 110                       | 01h                                                                                          | Number of programs per page                                                                |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

| Byte                        | Value      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 111                         | 00h        | Reserved (0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 112                         | 78h        | Number of bits ECC correctability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 113                         | 01h        | Number of plane address bits<br>4-7 Reserved (0)<br>0-3 Number of plane address bits                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 114                         | 16h        | Multi-plane operation attributes<br>6-7 Reserved (0)<br>5 1 = lower bit XNOR block address restriction<br>4 1 = read cache supported<br>3 1 = address restrictions for program cache<br>2 1 = program cache supported<br>1 1 = no block address restrictions<br>0 1 = overlapped interleaving support<br>0 = concurrent interleaving support |
| 115-127                     | All 00h    | Reserved (0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Electrical parameters block |            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 128                         | 03h        | I/O pin capacitance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 129-130                     | 3Fh<br>00h | SDR Timing mode support<br>6-15 Reserved (0)<br>5 1 = supports timing mode 5<br>4 1 = supports timing mode 4<br>3 1 = supports timing mode 3<br>2 1 = supports timing mode 2<br>1 1 = supports timing mode 1<br>0 1 = supports timing mode 0, shall be 1                                                                                     |
| 131-132                     | All 00h    | Reserved (0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 133-134                     | TBD        | tPROG Maximum page program time (μs)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 135-136                     | TBD        | tBERS Maximum block erase time (μs)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 137-138                     | TBD        | tR Maximum page read time (μs)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 139-140                     | 90h<br>01h | tCCS Minimum change column setup time (ns)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 141                         | 00h        | NV-DDR timing mode support<br>6-7 Reserved (0)<br>5 1 = supports timing mode 5<br>4 1 = supports timing mode 4<br>3 1 = supports timing mode 3<br>2 1 = supports timing mode 2<br>1 1 = supports timing mode 1<br>0 1 = supports timing mode 0                                                                                               |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

| Byte    | Value      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 142     | FFh        | NV-DDR2 timing mode support<br>7 1 = supports timing mode 7<br>6 1 = supports timing mode 6<br>5 1 = supports timing mode 5<br>4 1 = supports timing mode 4<br>3 1 = supports timing mode 3<br>2 1 = supports timing mode 2<br>1 1 = supports timing mode1<br>0 1 = supports timing mode 0                                   |
| 143     | 08h        | NV-DDR2 features<br>4-7 Reserved (0)<br>3 1 = device requires Vpp enablement sequence<br>2 1 = device supports CLK stopped for data input<br>1 1 = typical capacitance values present<br>0 1=tCAD value to use                                                                                                               |
| 144-145 | All 00h    | Reserved (0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 146-147 | 02h        | I/O pin capacitance, typical                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 148-149 | 02h        | Input pin capacitance, typical                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 150     | 03h        | Input pin capacitance, maximum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 151     | 03h        | Driver strength support<br>3-7 Reserved (0)<br>2 1 = supports 18 Ohms drive strength<br>1 1 = supports 25 Ohms drive strength<br>0 1 = supports driver strength settings                                                                                                                                                     |
| 152-153 | TBD        | tR Maximum multi-plane page read time (μs)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 154-155 | 2Ch<br>01h | tADL Program page register clear enhancement tADL value (ns)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 156-157 | All 00h    | Reserved (0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 158     | 3Bh        | NV-DDR2/3 features<br>6-7 Reserved (0)<br>5 1 = external V <sub>REFQ</sub> required for ≥ 200 MT/s<br>4 1 = supports differential signaling for DQS<br>3 1 = supports differential signaling for RE_n<br>2 1 = supports ODT value of 30 Ohms<br>1 1 = supports matrix termination ODT<br>0 1 = supports self-termination ODT |
| 159     | 44h        | NV-DDR2/3 warmup cycles<br>4-7 Data Input warmup cycles support<br>0-3 Data Output warmup cycles support                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

| Byte         | Value                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 160-161      | <b>FFh</b><br><b>00h</b> | NV-DDR3 timing mode support<br>8-15 Reserved (0)<br>7 1 = supports timing mode 10<br>6 1 = supports timing mode 9<br>5 1 = supports timing mode 8<br>4 1 = supports timing mode 7<br>3 1 = supports timing mode 6<br>2 1 = supports timing mode 5<br>1 1 = supports timing mode 4<br>0 1 = supports timing modes 0-3                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 162          | <b>01h</b>               | NV-DDR2 timing mode support<br>3-7 Reserved (0)<br>2 1 = supports NV-DDR2 timing mode 10<br>1 1 = supports NV-DDR2 timing mode 9<br>0 1 = supports NV-DDR2 timing mode 8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 163          | 00h                      | Reserved (0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Vendor Block |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 164-165      | 01h<br>00h               | Vendor specific Revision number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 166-167      | <b>FFh</b><br><b>06h</b> | Vendor specific command supported<br>11-15 Reserved (0)<br>10 1 = supports synchronous reset<br>9 1 = supports one-pass programming<br>8 1 = supports initialization read retry<br>7 1 = supports hard reset<br>6 1 = supports program suspend/resume<br>5 1 = supports erase suspend/resume<br>4 1 = supports erased page check<br>3 1 = supports read status enhanced II<br>2 1 = support fast partial page read<br>1 1 = supports SLC mode<br>0 1 = supports soft data single bit read |
| 168-169      | <b>CFh</b><br><b>DEh</b> | Vendor specific feature supported<br>15 1 = supports enhanced slc mode<br>14 1 = supports write protection<br>13 1 = CE_n pin reduction<br>12 1 = supports temperature sensor readout<br>11 1 = supports internal VREFQ<br>10 1 = supports target sleep mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

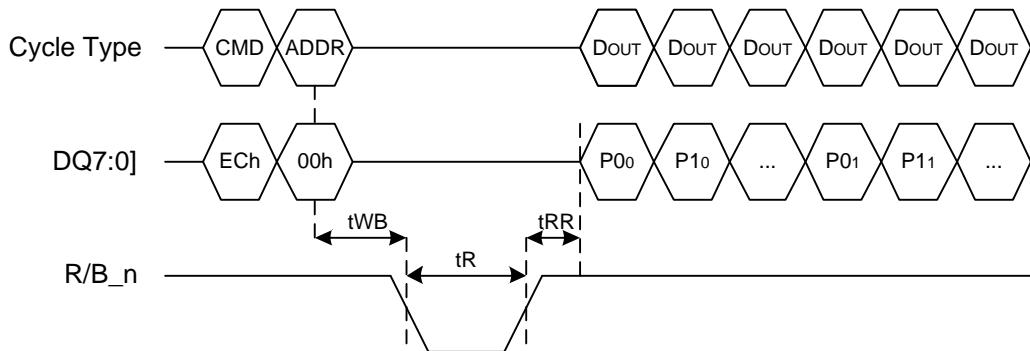


## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

| Byte                                  | Value           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                       |                 | 9 1 = supports lun sleep mode<br>8 1 = supports R/B_n configuration<br>7 1 = supports page buffer operation<br>6 1 = supports signal integrity check<br>5 1 = supports automatic read level calibration<br>4 1 = supports fast buffer release<br>3 1 = supports read offset<br>2 1 = supports cell mode<br>1 1 = supports peak power limitation<br>0 1 = supports power interruption detection mode |
| 170                                   | 07h             | Additional driver strength settings<br>3-7 Reserved (0)<br>2 1 = supports 50 Ohms drive strength<br>1 1 = supports 35 Ohms drive strength<br>0 1 = supports programmable output drive strength                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 171-253                               | All 00h         | Reserved (0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 254-255                               | CRC Calculation | Integrity CRC <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Redundant Parameter Pages (15 copies) |                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 256-511                               | Copy 1          | Value of Bytes 0-255                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 512-767                               | Copy 2          | Value of Bytes 0-255                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| ...                                   |                 | Value of Bytes 0-255                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 3840-4095                             | Copy 15         | Value of Bytes 0-255                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

**Notes:**

1. The integrity CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) field is used to verify that the contents of the parameter page were transferred correctly to the host. The CRC of the parameter page is a word (16-bit) field. The CRC calculation covers all of data between byte 0 and byte 253 of the parameter page inclusive. The CRC shall be calculated on byte (8-bit) quantities starting with byte 0 in the parameter page. The bits in the 8-bit quantity are processed from the most significant bit (bit 7) to the least significant bit (bit 0). The CRC shall be calculated using the following 16-bit generator polynomial:  $G(X) = X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$ . The polynomial in hex may be represented as 8005h. The CRC value shall be initialized with a value of 4F4Eh before the calculation begins. There is no XOR applied to the final CRC value after it is calculated. There is no reversal of the data bytes or the CRC calculated value.

**Figure 52. Read Parameter Page Sequence**

### 6.3.4. Read Status (70h)

After issuing the Read Status command to the command register, a read cycle outputs the content of the Status Register to the DQ pins at the falling edge of **CE\_n** or **RE\_n**, whichever occurs last. Updated status can be read by toggling **CE\_n** or **RE\_n**. Note that before the Read Status command is issued, a single LUN should be selected.

For single plane operation, the Read Status command returns the value in the status register which reflects the status of last operation. For multi-plane operation, the Read Status returns the composite value for status register bits that are independent per plane. See **Table 75 “Composite Status Value”**.

The Read Status command may be issued using the SDR, NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 data interfaces. When issuing Status Read in the NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 data interface, each data byte is received twice. The host shall only latch one copy of each data byte.

Once device enters into Read Status mode, the command register remains in Read Status command mode until another valid command is written to the command register.

**Table 75. Composite Status Value**

| Status Register Bit | Composite Status Value |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| Bit 0, FAIL         | OR                     |
| Bit 1, FAIL C       | OR                     |

**Table 76. Status Register Definition**

| Bit | Status Register | Page Program  | Block Erase   | Read          | Cache Read    | Cache Program | Definition                           |
|-----|-----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 7   | WPN             | Write Protect | Protected: “0”<br>Not Protected: “1” |

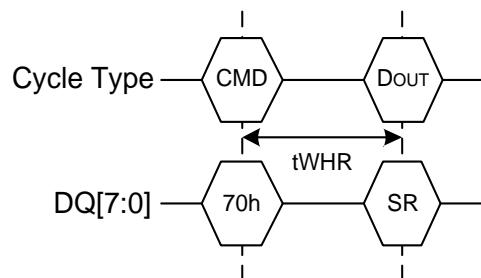


## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

|   |       |            |            |            |            |             |                                                                       |
|---|-------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6 | RDY   | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy  | Data Cache Read/Busy<br>Busy: "0"<br>Ready: "1"                       |
| 5 | ARDY  | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy | Ready /Busy | Flash Array Read/Busy<br>Busy: "0"<br>Ready: "1"                      |
| 4 | PDD   | Detection  | Detection  | Detection  | Detection  | Detection   | Power Droop Detection<br>Not Detected: "0"<br>Detected: "1"           |
| 3 | ESPD  | N/A        | Suspend    | N/A        | N/A        | N/A         | Erase Suspend<br>Not Suspended: "0"<br>Suspended: "1"                 |
| 2 | PSPD  | Suspend    | N/A        | N/A        | N/A        | Suspend     | Program Suspend<br>Not Suspended: "0"<br>Suspended: "1"               |
| 1 | FAILC | N/A        | N/A        | N/A        | N/A        | Pass/Fail   | command issued prior<br>to the last command<br>Pass: "0"<br>Fail: "1" |
| 0 | FAIL  | Pass/Fail  | Pass/Fail  | N/A        | N/A        | Pass/Fail   | Last command<br>Pass: "0"<br>Fail: "1"                                |

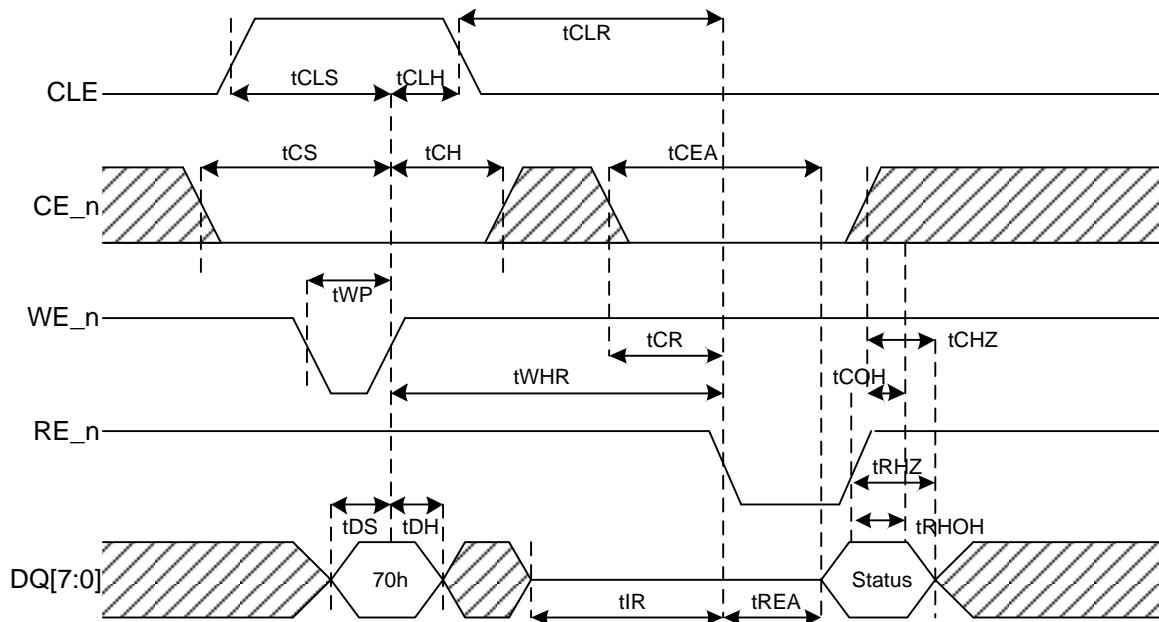
**Notes:**

1. If the RDY bit is cleared to zero, all other bits in the status byte (except WP\_n) are invalid and shall be ignored by the host. This bit impacts the value of R/B\_n;
2. FAILC bit is not valid until after the second 15h command or the 10h command has been transferred in a Page Cache Program sequence. When program cache is not supported, this bit is not used and shall be cleared to zero.

**Figure 53. Read Status Sequence****Figure 54. Read Status Timing (SDR)**



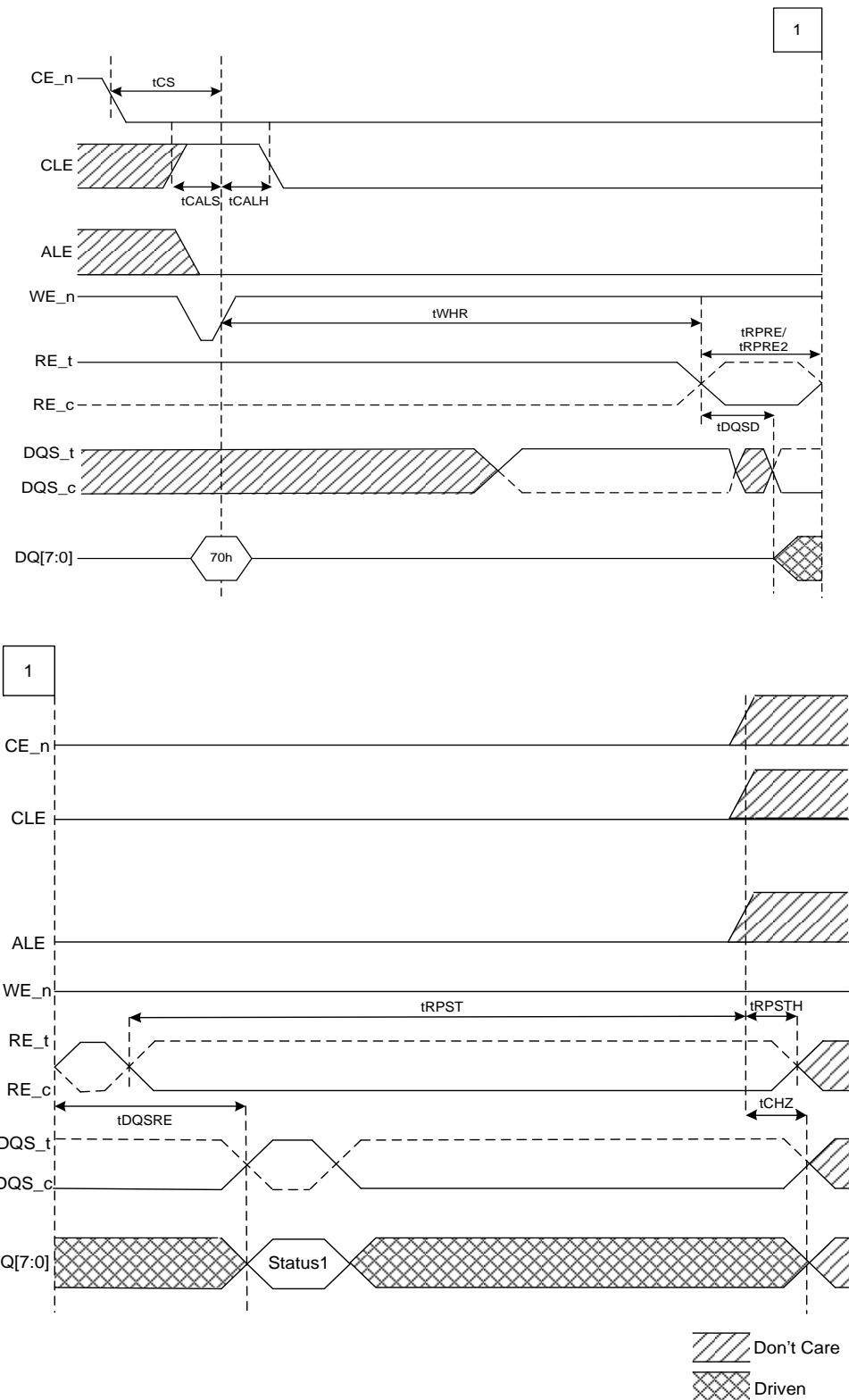
## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description





## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

Figure 55. Read Status Timing (NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3)



**Notes:**

When the bus state is not a data input or data output cycle, if ALE, CLE and CE\_n are all low (i.e. Idle state) then DQS (DQS\_t) shall be held high by the host to prevent the device from enabling ODT. If ODT is disabled, then DQS is Don't Care during Idle states.

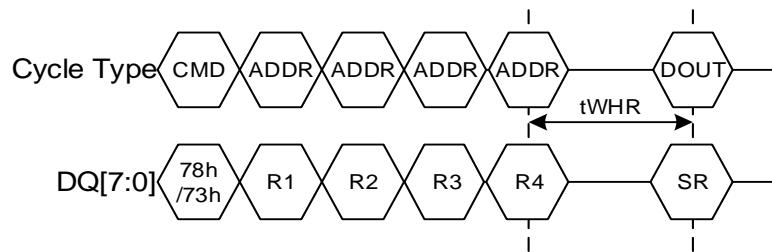
### 6.3.5. Read Status Enhanced (78h)

The Read Status Enhanced command retrieves the status value for a previous operation on the particular LUN and plane address specified. Therefore, each status register bit is dedicated for a single plane, not a composite value. For Multi-Plane operation, Host should check the Pass/Fail status on both planes by issue different plane addresses. If the row address entered is invalid, the status value returned has an indeterminate value. The host uses the Read Status Enhanced command for LUN selection. Note that Read Status Enhanced has no effect on which page buffer is selected for data output within the LUN.

The Read Status Enhanced II (73h) command retrieves the status value for a previous operation on the particular LUN. For Multi-Plane operation, the host should check the Pass/Fail status on both planes based on Bit [3:0] values. The host uses the Read Status Enhanced II command for LUN selection. Note that Read Status Enhanced II has no effect on which page buffer is selected for data output within the LUN.

When issuing Read Status Enhanced or Read Status Enhanced II in the NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 data interface, each data byte is received twice. The host shall only latch one copy of each data byte.

**Figure 56. Read Status Enhanced Sequence**

**Notes:**

R1-R4: Row addresses that contain the LUN and plane address to retrieve status. Row address bits not associated with the LUN and plane address are not used. R1 is the least significant byte.

**Table 77. Read Status Enhanced Definition**

| Bit | Status Register | Page Program  | Block Erase   | Read          | Cache Read    | Cache Program | Definition                           |
|-----|-----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 7   | WPN             | Write Protect | Protected: "0"<br>Not Protected: "1" |



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

| Bit | Status Register          | Page Program | Block Erase | Read       | Cache Read | Cache Program | Definition                                                         |
|-----|--------------------------|--------------|-------------|------------|------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6   | RDY                      | Ready/Busy   | Ready/Busy  | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy    | Data Cache Read/Busy<br>Busy: "0"<br>Ready: "1"                    |
| 5   | ARDY                     | Ready/Busy   | Ready/Busy  | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy | Ready /Busy   | Flash Array Read/Busy<br>Busy: "0"<br>Ready: "1"                   |
| 4   | N/A                      | N/A          | N/A         | N/A        | N/A        | N/A           | N/A                                                                |
| 3   | N/A                      | N/A          | N/A         | N/A        | N/A        | N/A           | N/A                                                                |
| 2   | N/A                      | N/A          | N/A         | N/A        | N/A        | N/A           | N/A                                                                |
| 1   | Plane FAILC <sup>1</sup> | N/A          | N/A         | N/A        | N/A        | Pass/Fail     | Command Issued Prior to the Last Command<br>Pass: "0"<br>Fail: "1" |
| 0   | Plane FAIL <sup>1</sup>  | Pass/Fail    | Pass/Fail   | N/A        | N/A        | Pass/Fail     | Last Command<br>Pass: "0"<br>Fail: "1"                             |

**Notes:**

1. Based on the plane address input, the Plane FAIL and Plane FAILC status reports Plane pass/fail status;  
If the RDY bit is cleared to zero, all other bits in the status byte (except WP\_n) are invalid and shall be ignored by the host. This bit impacts the value of R/B\_n;
2. Plane FAILC bit is not valid until after the second 15h command or the 10h command has been transferred in a Page Cache Program sequence. When program cache is not supported, this bit is not used and shall be cleared to zero.

**Table 78. Read Status Enhanced II Definition**

| Bit | Status Register | Page Program  | Block Erase   | Read          | Cache Read    | Cache Program | Definition                                       |
|-----|-----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | WPN             | Write Protect | Protected: "0"<br>Not Protected: "1"             |
| 6   | RDY             | Ready/Busy    | Ready/Busy    | Ready/Busy    | Ready/Busy    | Ready/Busy    | Data Cache Read/Busy<br>Busy: "0"<br>Ready: "1"  |
| 5   | ARDY            | Ready/Busy    | Ready/Busy    | Ready/Busy    | Ready/Busy    | Ready /Busy   | Flash Array Read/Busy<br>Busy: "0"<br>Ready: "1" |
| 4   | N/A             | N/A           | N/A           | N/A           | N/A           | N/A           | N/A                                              |



| Bit | Status Register           | Page Program | Block Erase | Read | Cache Read | Cache Program | Definition                                                   |
|-----|---------------------------|--------------|-------------|------|------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3   | Plane1 FAILC <sup>1</sup> | N/A          | N/A         | N/A  | N/A        | Pass/Fail     | Command Issued Prior to the Last Command Pass: "0" Fail: "1" |
| 2   | Plane1 FAIL <sup>1</sup>  | Pass/Fail    | Pass/Fail   | N/A  | N/A        | Pass/Fail     | Last Command Pass: "0" Fail: "1"                             |
| 1   | Plane0 FAILC <sup>1</sup> | N/A          | N/A         | N/A  | N/A        | Pass/Fail     | Command Issued Prior to the Last Command Pass: "0" Fail: "1" |
| 0   | Plane0 FAIL <sup>1</sup>  | Pass/Fail    | Pass/Fail   | N/A  | N/A        | Pass/Fail     | Last Command Pass: "0" Fail: "1"                             |

**Notes:**

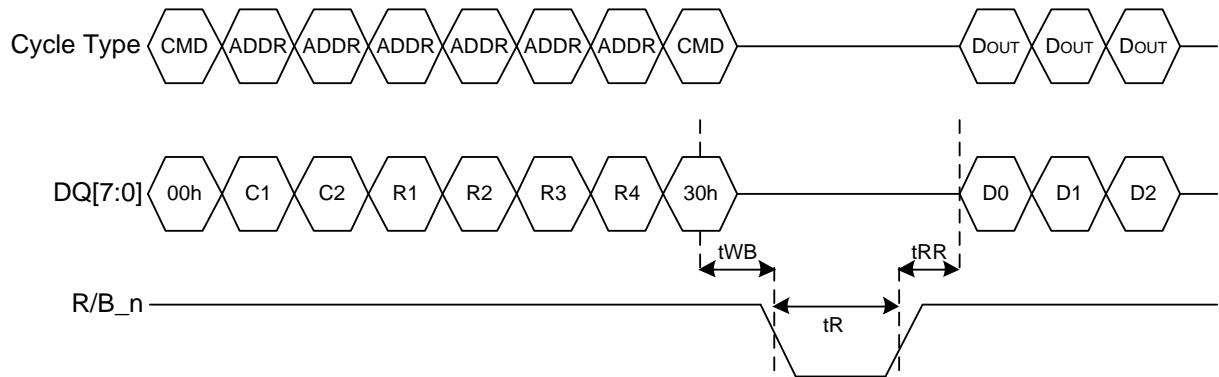
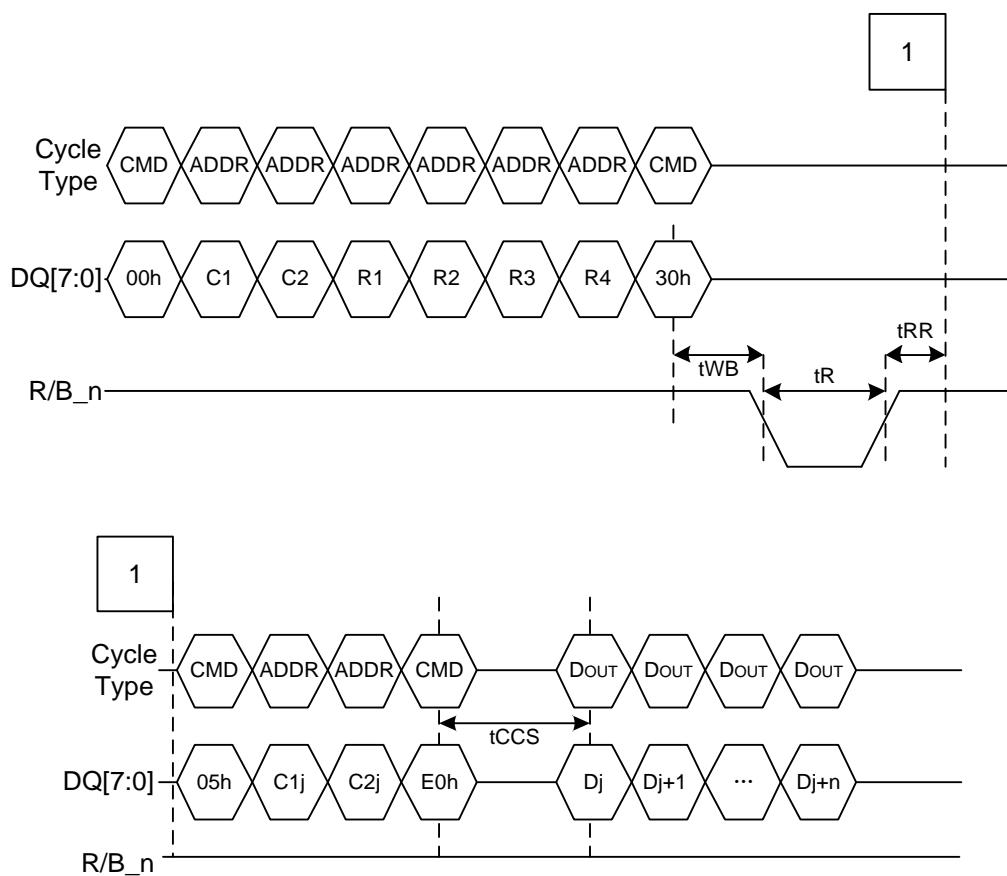
1. Based on the plane address input, the Plane FAIL and Plane FAILC status reports Plane pass/fail status; Plane FALC bit is not valid until after the second 15h command or the 10h command has been transferred in a Page Cache Program sequence. When program cache is not supported, this bit is not used and shall be cleared to zero.
2. If the RDY bit is cleared to zero, all other bits in the status byte (except WP\_n) are invalid and shall be ignored by the host. This bit impacts the value of R/B\_n;

### 6.3.6. Page Read (00h-30h)

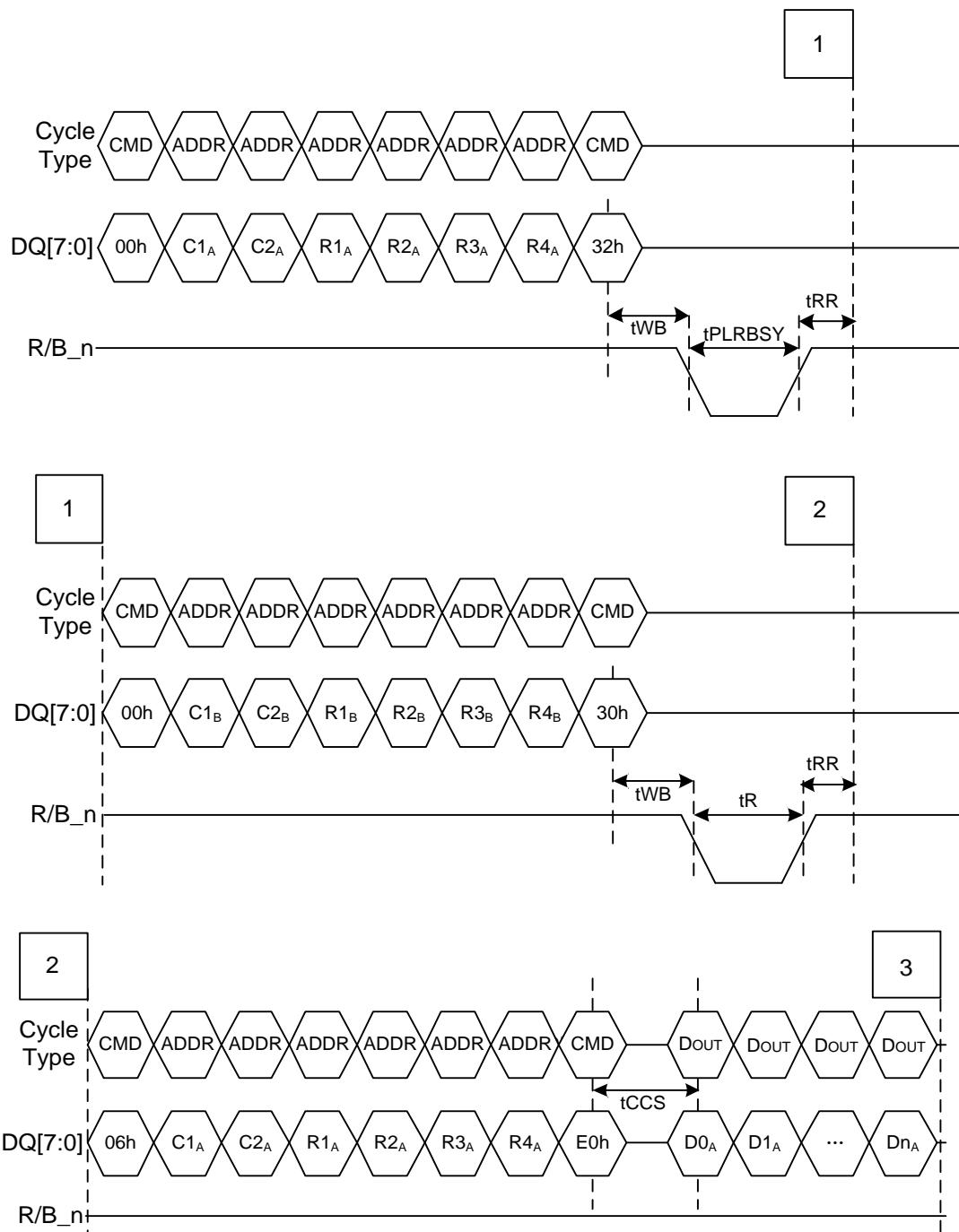
This Page Read command is used to read a page of data (16K+2048bytes) identified by a row address for the LUN specified. The page of data is made available to be read from the page buffer starting at the column address specified.

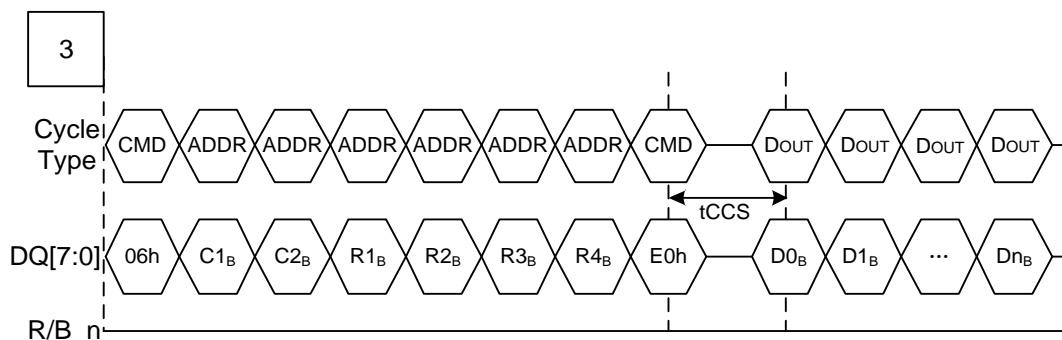
The page of data is transferred to the page buffer within tR (transfer from flash array to page buffer). The host may detect the completion of this data transfer (tR) by either checking the R/B\_n pin level, or issuing the Read Status commands and monitoring SR[6] (ready/busy) through RE\_n toggling. After Read Status is complete, the host shall re-issue a command value of 00h to start reading data. The device may output random data in a page instead of the consecutive sequential data by writing Change Read Column (05h-E0h) or Change Read Column Enhanced (06h-E0h) command. Change Read Column can be operated multiple times regardless of how many times it is done in a page. In between 05h-E0h or 06h-E0h on the same page, there should not be any other operation. Otherwise the date stored in the page buffer would be lost.

Reading beyond the end of a page results in invalid values returned to the host. Within one page read, device output is undetermined if the host continues toggling RE\_n after last byte has been read out.

**Figure 57. Page Read Sequence****Figure 58. Page Read with Random Data Output Sequence**

This NAND device supports multi-plane operation. Multi-Plane Page Read sequence is shown as below. For multi-plane page read, plane A & B should have the same page address. Different page read between two planes within one multi-plane page read command is not supported.

**Figure 59. Multi-Plane Page Read Sequence**



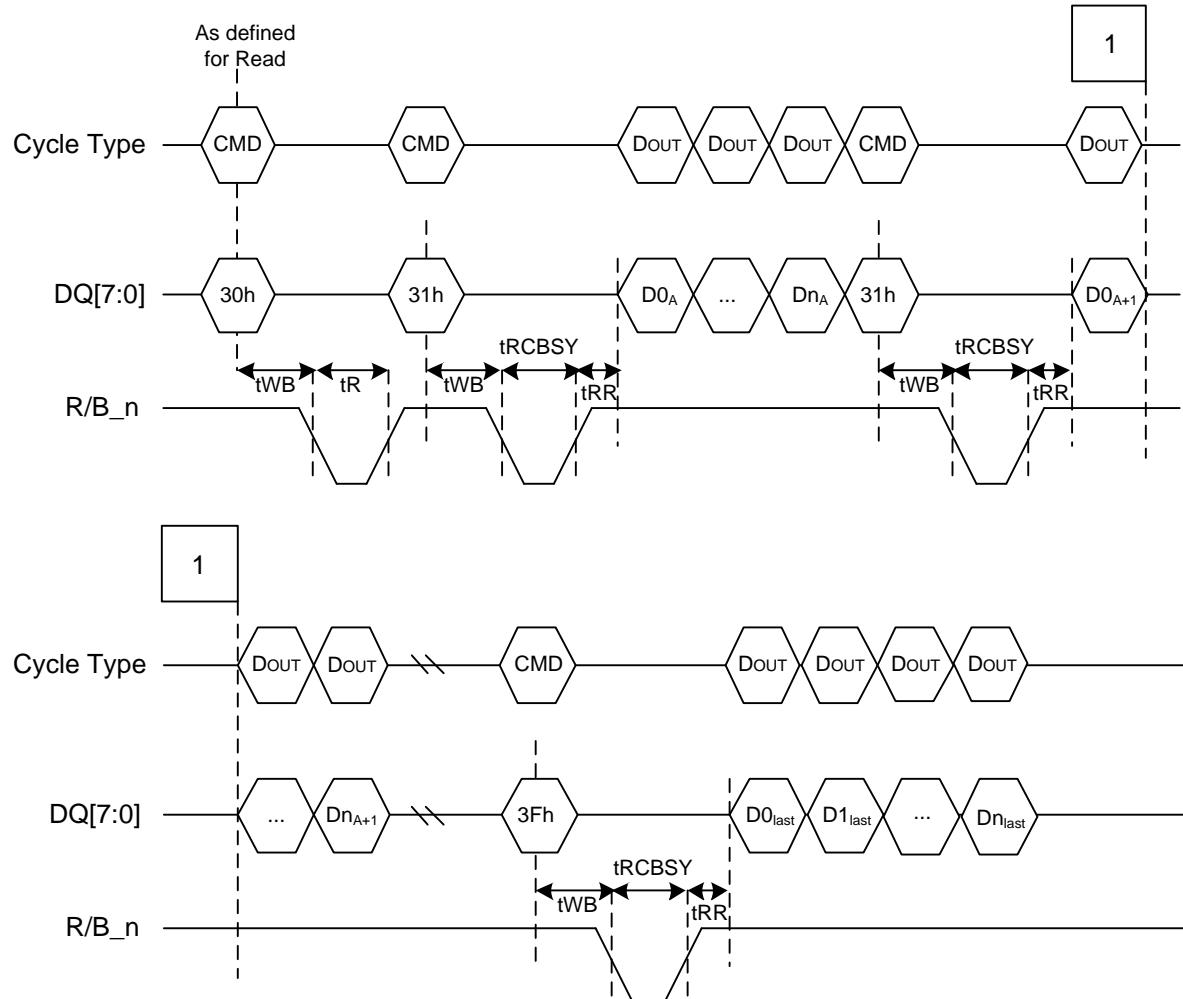
### 6.3.7. Cache Read

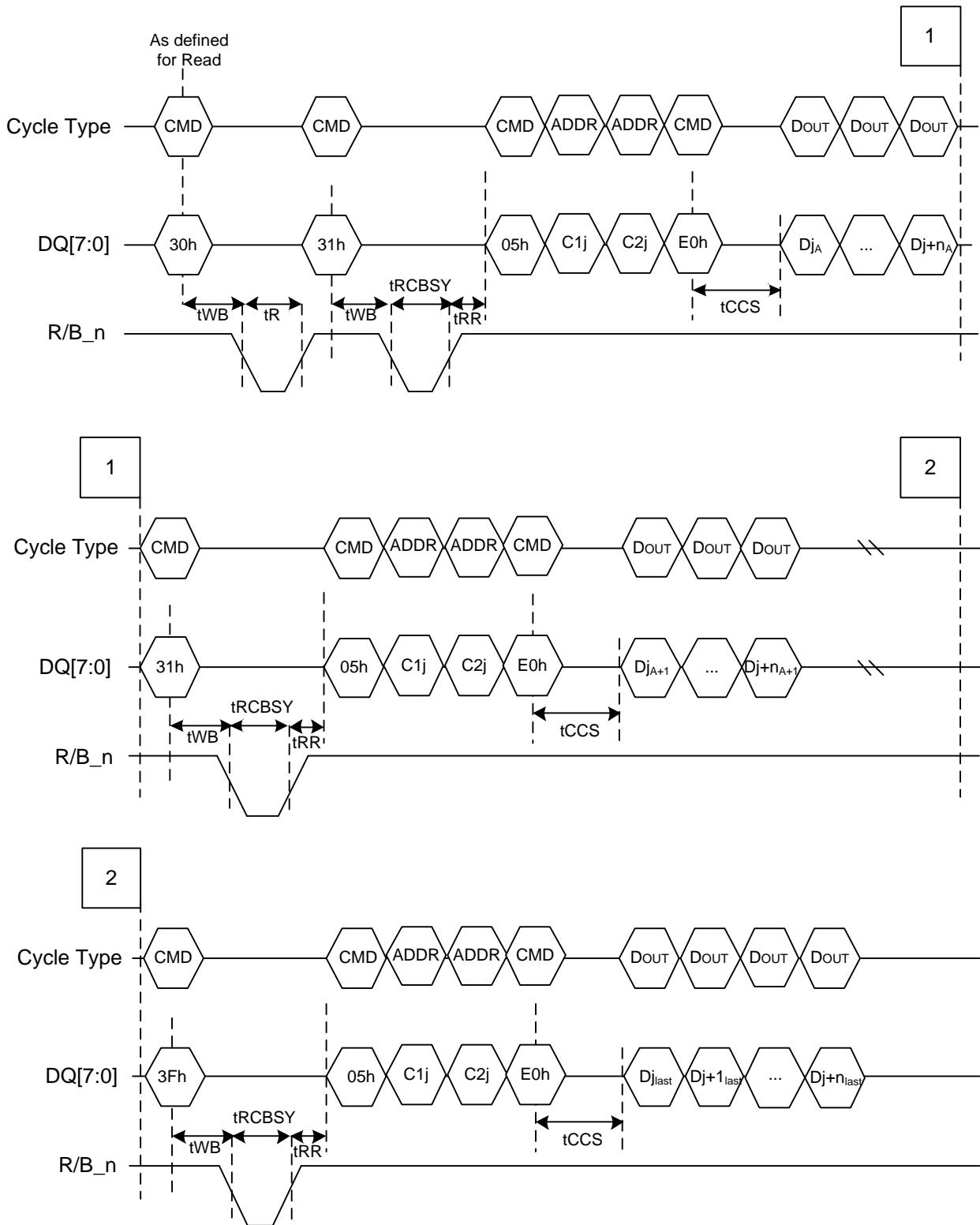
The Cache Read function includes Sequential Cache Read (31h) and Random Cache read (00h-31h), which permit a page to be read from the page buffer while another page is simultaneously read from the Flash array. The Page Read (00h-30h) command shall be issued prior to the initial Sequential or Random Cache Read command in a Cache Read sequence.

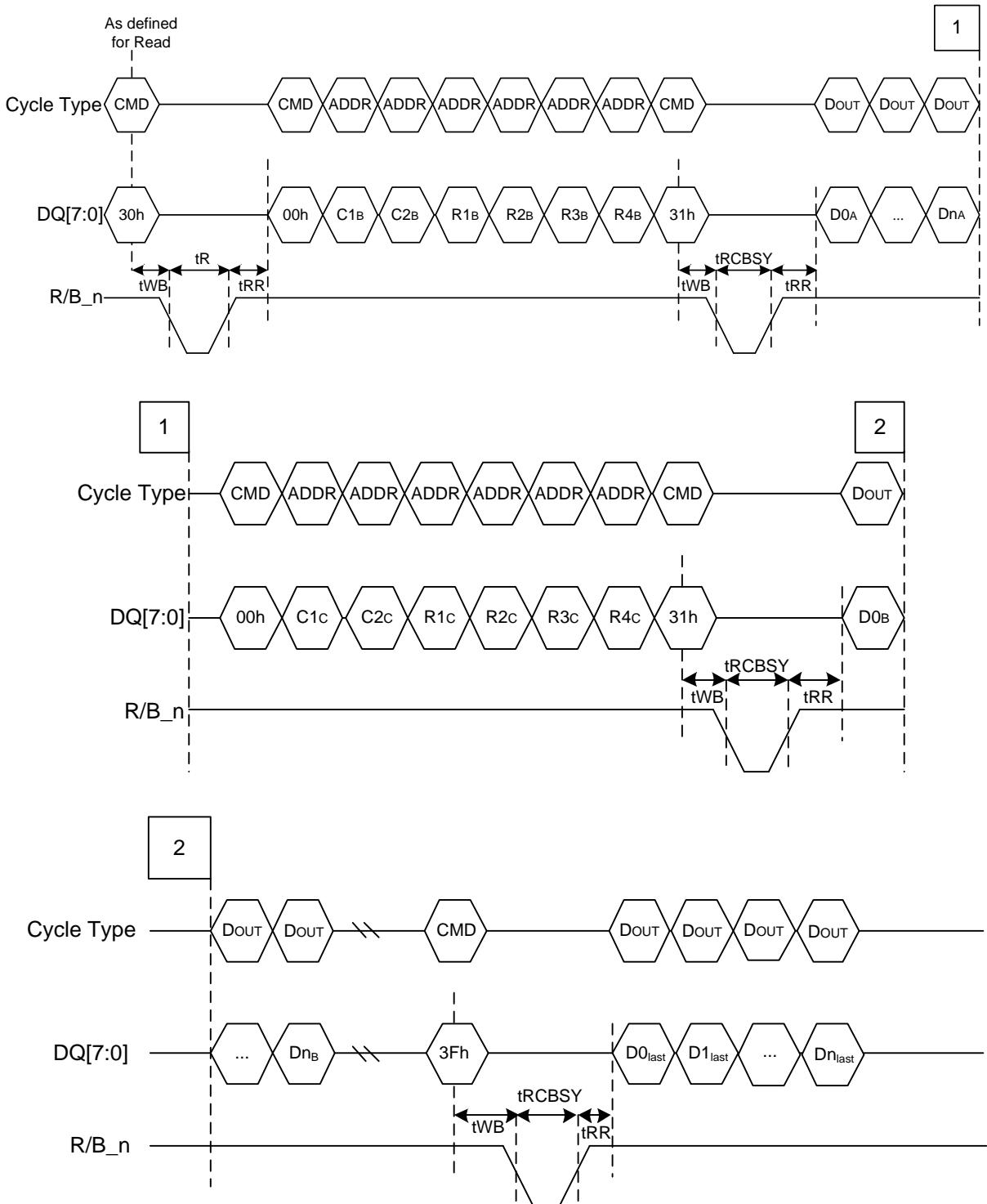
The first Cache Read command (Sequential or Random) shall be issued after the Page Read operation is complete (SR[6] is set to one). The host may enter the address of the next page to be read from the Flash array by issuing 00h. If the host does not enter an address to retrieve, the next sequential page is read. For both Sequential and Random Cache Read, data output always begins at column address 00h if no Random data output is required by the host. The device may output random data in a page instead of the consecutive sequential data by writing Change Read Column (05h-E0h) or Change Read Column Enhanced (06h-E0h) command.

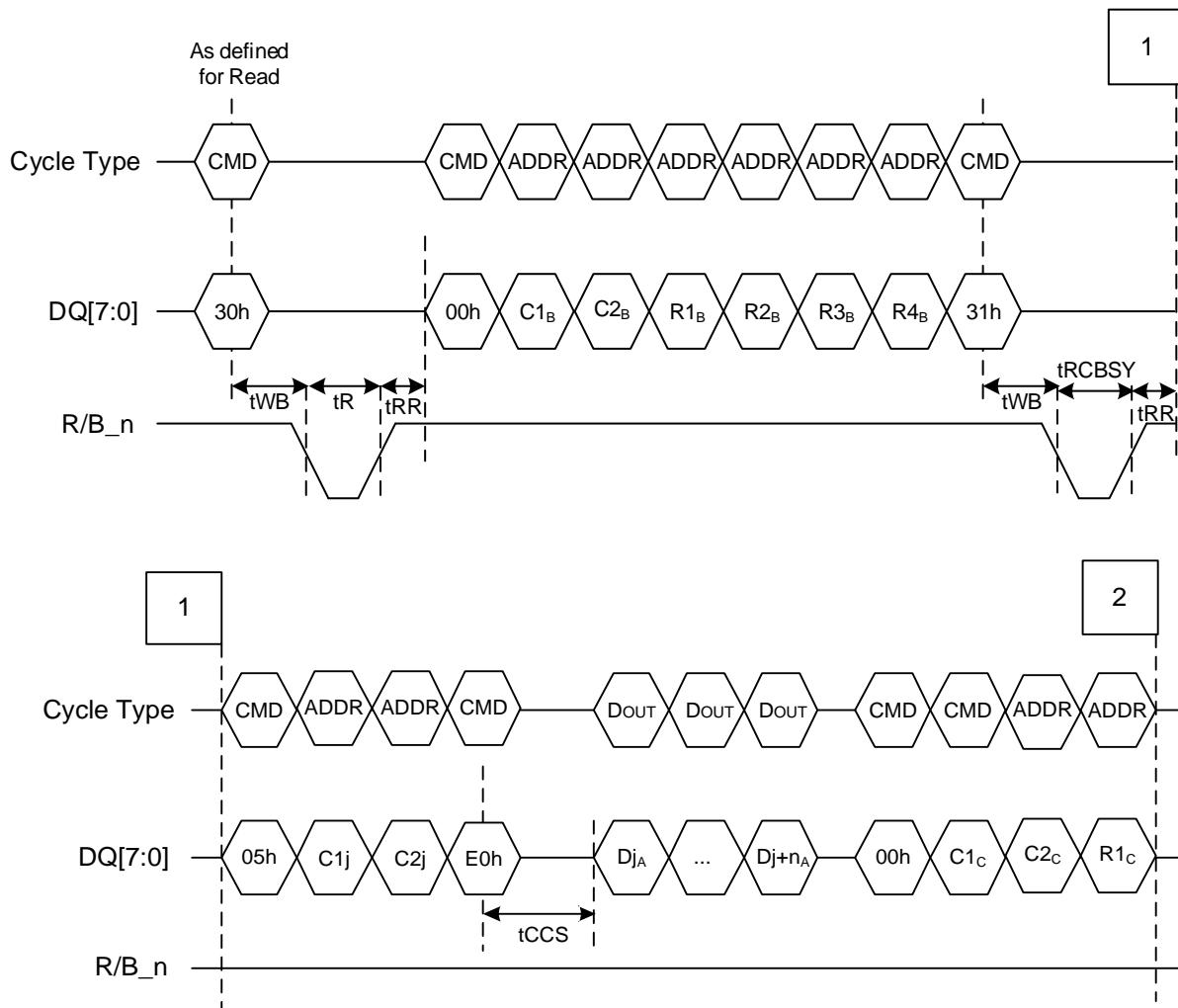
When the Cache Read command (Sequential or Random) is issued, SR[6] is cleared to zero (busy). After the operation is complete and SR[6] is set to one (ready), the host may begin to read the data from the previous Page Read or Cache Read (Sequential or Random) operation. Issuing an additional Cache Read (Sequential or Random) command copies the data most recently read from the array into the page buffer. When no more pages are to be read, the final page is copied into the page buffer by issuing the Cache Read End (3Fh) command.

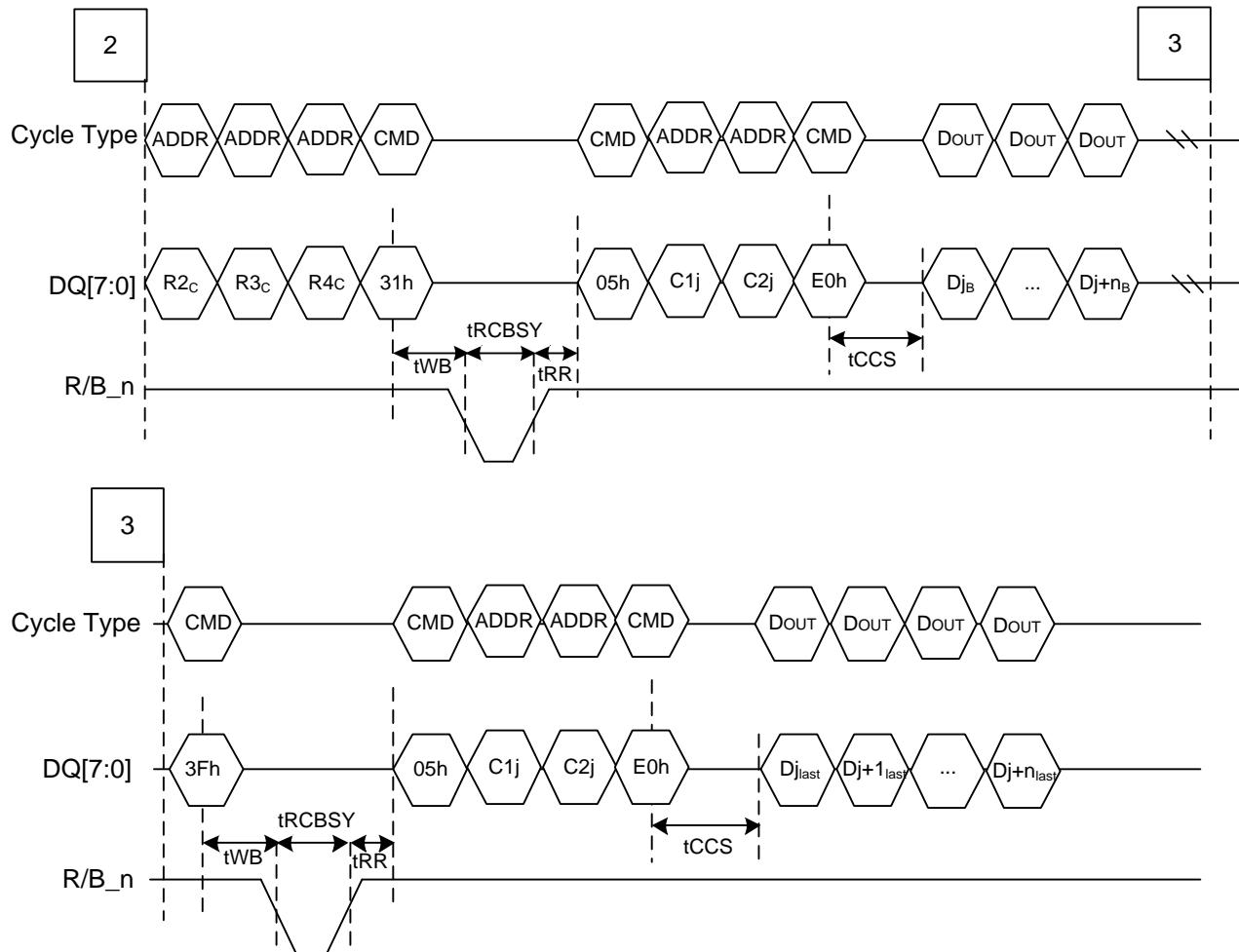
The host shall not issue a Sequential Cache Read command after the last page of a block is read. If commands are issued to multiple LUNs at the same time, the host shall execute a Read Status Enhanced (78h) command to select the LUN prior to issuing a Sequential Cache Read or Cache Read End command for that LUN.

**Figure 60. Sequential Cache Read Sequence**

**Figure 61. Sequential Cache Read Random Data Output Sequence**

**Figure 62. Random Cache Read Sequence**

**Figure 63. Random Cache Read Random Data Output Sequence**



This NAND device supports multi-plane operation. Multi-Plane Sequential Cache Read sequence and Multi-Plane Random Cache Read sequence are shown as below. For multi-plane Cache Read, plane A & B should have the same page address. Different page read between two planes within one multi-plane page read command is not supported.

**Figure 64. Multi-Plane Sequential Cache Read Sequence**

```

<CMD:00h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneA/pageA)> <CMD:32h> tWB tPLRBSY
<CMD:00h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneB/pageB)> <CMD:30h> tWB tR
<CMD:31h> tWB tRCBSY tRR
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneA/pageA/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneA/pageA)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneA/pageA)>...
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneB/pageB/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneB/pageB)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneB/pageB)>...
<CMD:31h> tWB tRCBSY tRR
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneA/pageA+1/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneA/pageA+1)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneA/pageA+1)>...

```



```

<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneB/pageB+1/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneB/pageB+1)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneB/pageB+1)>...
...
<CMD:3Fh> tWB tRCBSY tRR
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneA/last page/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneA/last page)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneA/last page)>...
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneB/last page/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneB/last page)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneB/last page)>...

```

**Figure 65. Multi-Plane Random Cache Read sequence**

```

<CMD:00h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneA/pageA)> <CMD:32h> tWB tPLRBSY
<CMD:00h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneB/pageB)> <CMD:30h> tWB tR
<CMD:00h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneA/pageC)> <CMD:32h> tWB tPLRBSY
<CMD:00h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneB/pageD)><CMD:31h> tWB tRCBSY tRR
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneA/pageA/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneA/pageA)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneA/pageA)>...
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneB/pageB/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneB/pageB)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneB/pageB)>...
<CMD:00h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneA/pageE)> <CMD:32h> tWB tPLRBSY
<CMD:00h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneB/pageF)><CMD:31h> tWB tRCBSY tRR
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneA/pageC/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneA/pageC)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneA/pageC)>...
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneB/pageD/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneB/pageD)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneB/pageD)>...
...
<CMD:3Fh> tWB tRCBSY tRR
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneA/last page/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneA/last page)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneA/last page)>...
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneB/last page/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneB/last page)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneB/last page)>...

```

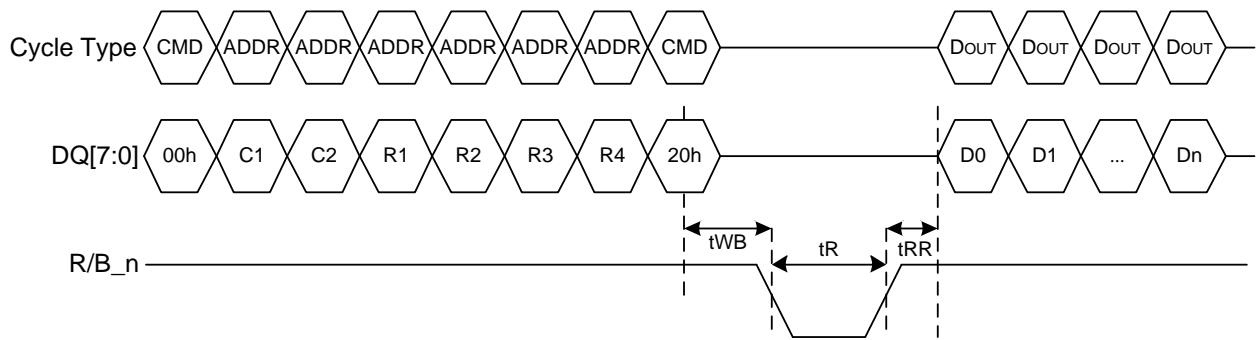


### 6.3.8. Fast Partial Page Read (00h-20h)

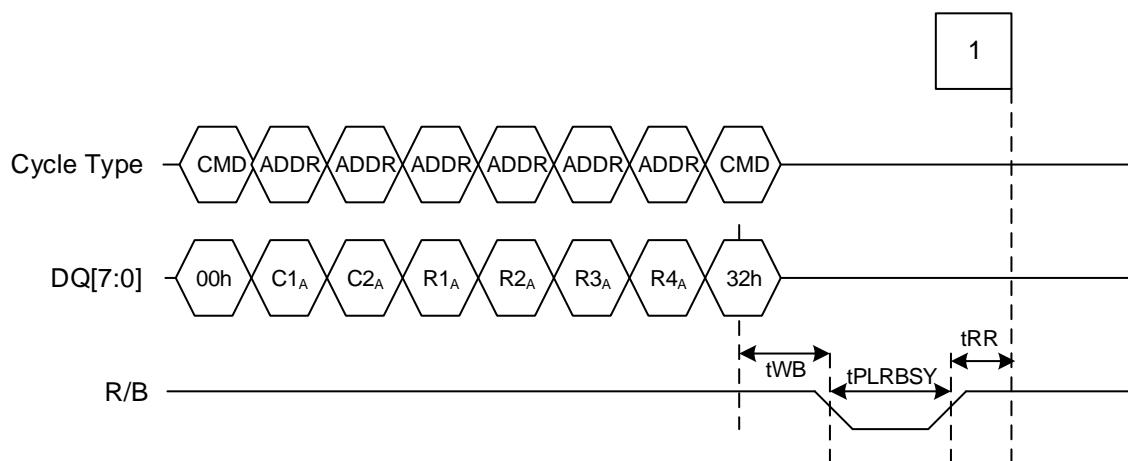
The Fast Partial Page Read command provides fastest possible read of a partial page, with 6 address cycles. The row address provides page location, and column address provides which portion in a page will be read. The host can provide any address in the column address range of the chunk to be read. The flexible partial page read operation transfers 4KB+512bytes in NAND array cache register. Any data outside the selected chunk column address range will be invalid.

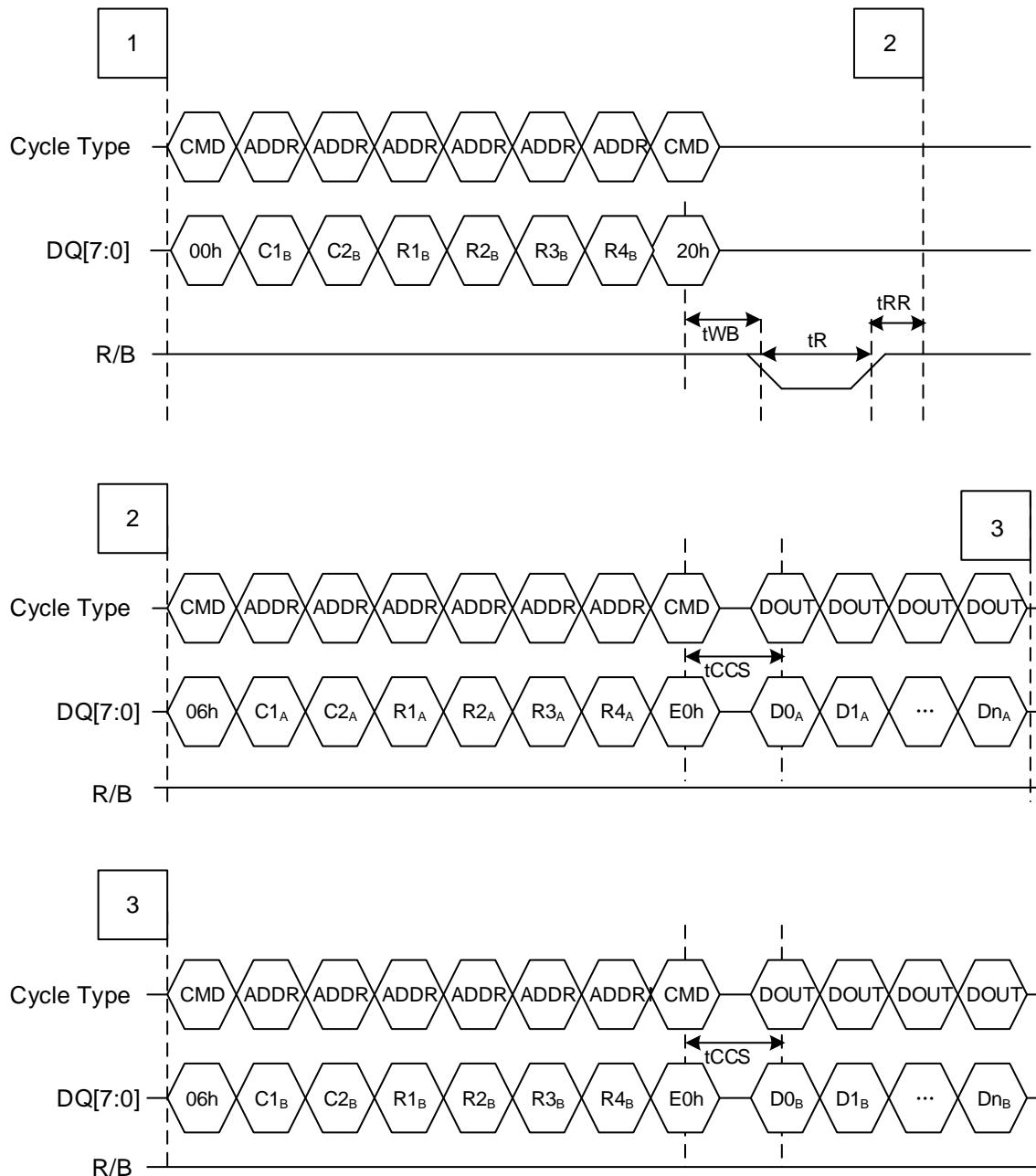
Multi-Plane Fast Partial Page Read allows the host to read two different 4KB chunk in each plane. The host can input the different initial column address range on each plane to indicate which chunk to read. Fast Partial Page Read doesn't support Cache Read mode.

**Figure 66. Fast Partial Page Read Sequence**



**Figure 67. Multi-Plane Fast Partial Page Read Sequence**



**Table 79. Column Address in Fast Partial Page Read**

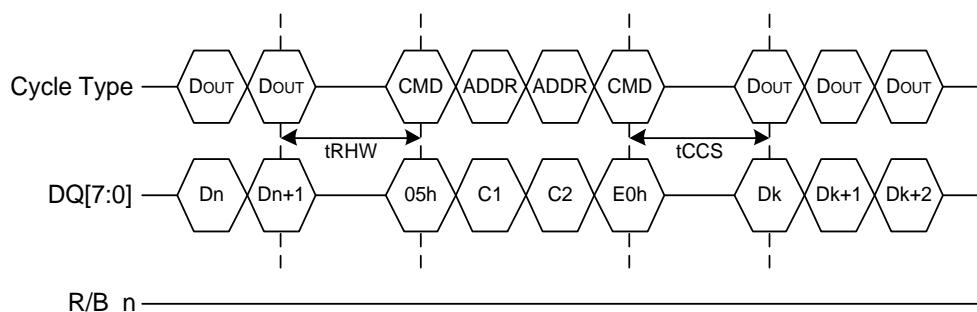
| 4KB Option | Initial Column Address Range |
|------------|------------------------------|
| Chunk 0    | 0h~11FFh                     |
| Chunk 1    | 1200h~23FFh                  |
| Chunk 2    | 2400h~35FFh                  |
| Chunk 3    | 3600h~47FFh                  |



### 6.3.9. Change Read Column (05h-E0h)

The Change Read Column command changes the column address from which data is being read in the page buffer for the selected LUN. Change Read Column shall only be issued when the LUN is in a read idle condition. The host shall not read data from the LUN until tCCS ns after the E0h command is written to the LUN. Change Read Column can be operated multiple times regardless of how many times it is done in a page. In between 05h-E0h on the same page, there should not be any other operation. Otherwise the date stored in the page buffer would be lost.

**Figure 68. Change Read Column Sequence**



### 6.3.10. Change Read Column Enhanced (06h-E0h)

The Change Read Column Enhanced command changes the LUN address, plane address and column address from which data is being read in a page previously retrieved with the Read command. This command is used when independent LUN operations or multi-plane operations are being performed such that the entire address for the new column needs to be given.

The Change Read Column Enhanced command shall not be issued by the host unless it is supported as indicated in the parameter page. The Change Read Column Enhanced command shall not be issued while Target level data output commands (Read ID, Read Parameter Page, Read Unique ID, Get Features) are executing or immediately following Target level commands.

Change Read Column Enhanced causes idle LUNs (SR[6] is one) that are not selected to turn off their output buffers. This ensures that only the LUN selected by the Change Read Column Enhanced command responds to subsequent data output. If unselected LUNs are active (SR[6] is zero) when Change Read Column Enhanced is issued, then the host shall issue a Read Status Enhanced (78h) command prior to subsequent data output to ensure all LUNs that are not selected turn off their output buffers.

**Figure 69. Change Read Column Enhanced Sequence**



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

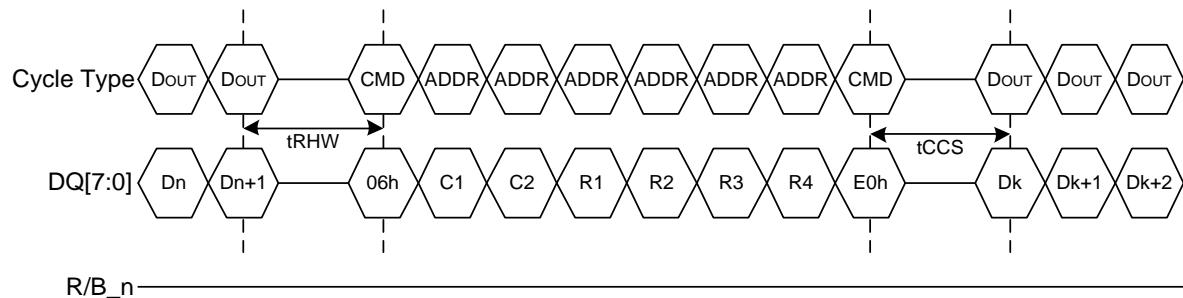
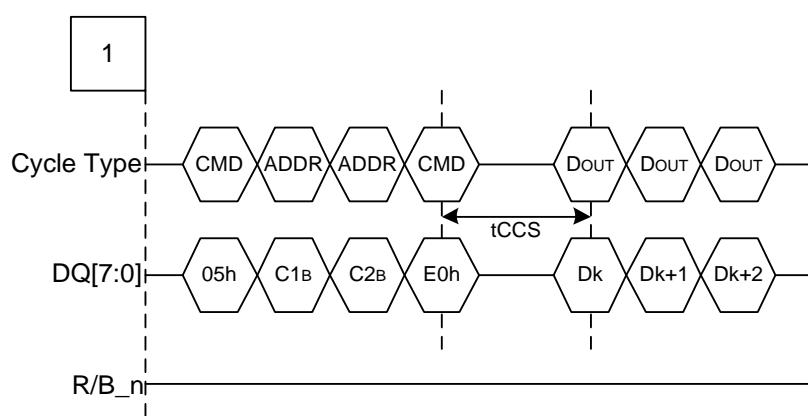
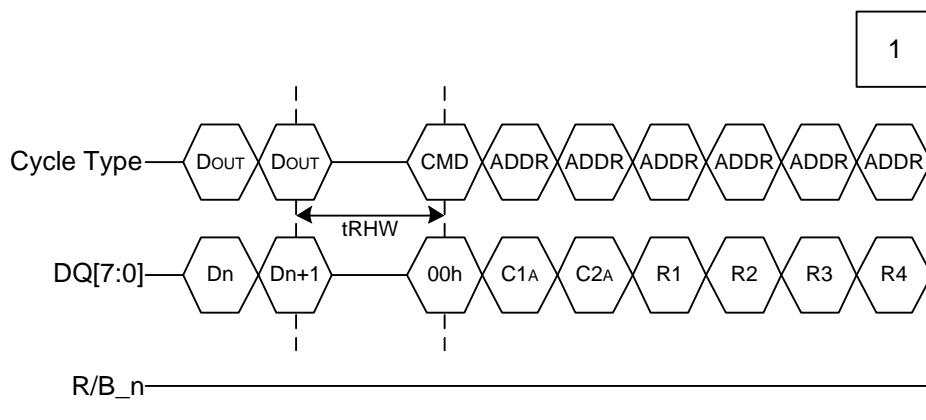


Figure 70. Change Read Column Enhanced Sequence (ONFI-JEDEC Joint Taskgroup Primary Definition)



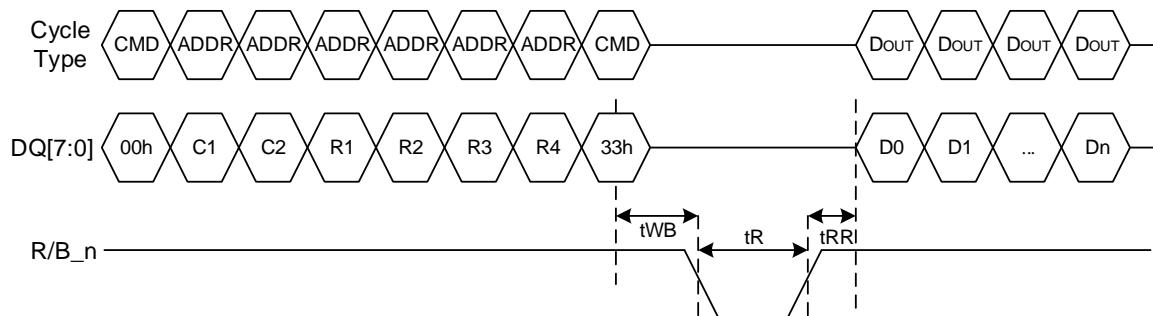


### 6.3.11. Erased Page Check (00h-33h)

The Erased Page Check command with 6 address cycles provides a method to ensure that a page is fully erased prior to programming data onto the page. This feature is primarily used when recovering from a power loss event, where it is possible that the page is partially programmed but data still indicates that the page is in an erased state.

The host can detect the completion of an Erased Page Check by monitoring the R/B\_n output, or SR[6] of the status register. After the operation is completed, the host should check SR[0]. If SR[0] is zero, this page is erased. If SR[0] is one, this page is not erased.

**Figure 71. Erased Page Check Sequence**





## 6.4. Program Operations

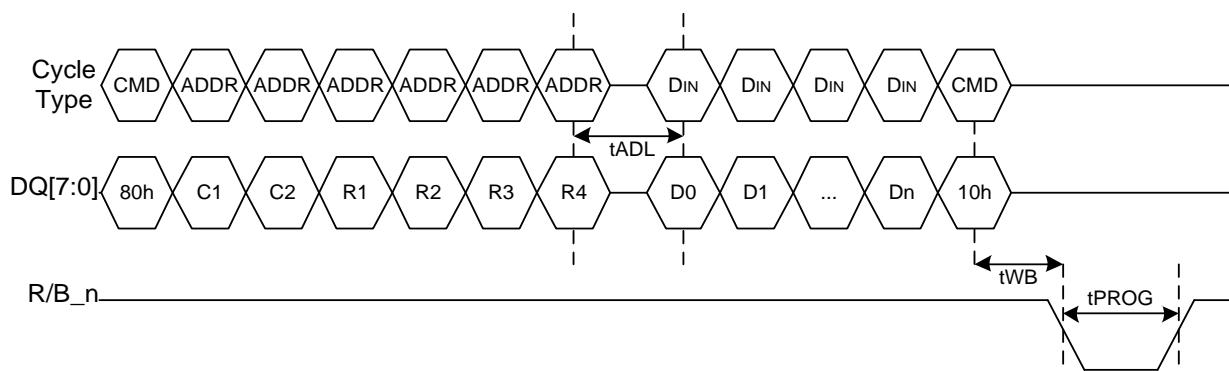
### 6.4.1. Page Program (80h-10h)

The Page Program command transfers a page or a portion of page data to the page buffer and then programs the data into Flash array. A page program cycle consists of a serial data loading period in which up to 16K+2048 bytes of data may be loaded into the page buffer, followed by a programming period when the loaded data is programmed into an appropriate cell. Note that users can't input more than 16K + 2048 byte of data, otherwise program operation is not guaranteed.

The serial data loading period begins by issuing the Serial Data Input command (80h), followed by the 6 cycle address cycles and then serial data. 80h clears page register for new data loading. The device supports random data input in a page. The column address of next data, which will be entered, may be changed by the Change Row Address command and Change Write Column command. Change Row Address and Change Write Column can be operated multiple times regardless of how many times it is done in a page.

After the host issues the Confirm command (10h), the programming process is initiated and completed within tPROG. Once the program process starts, the host can detect the completion of a program cycle by monitoring the RB\_n output, or the SR[6] of the Status Register by Read Status command. Only the Read Status command, Read Status Enhancement command, all Reset commands (FFh, FAh and FCh) and the Suspend command are valid while programming is in progress. When the Page Program is complete, the SR[0] may be checked. The command register remains in Read Status command mode until another valid command is written to the command register.

**Figure 72. Page Program Sequence**

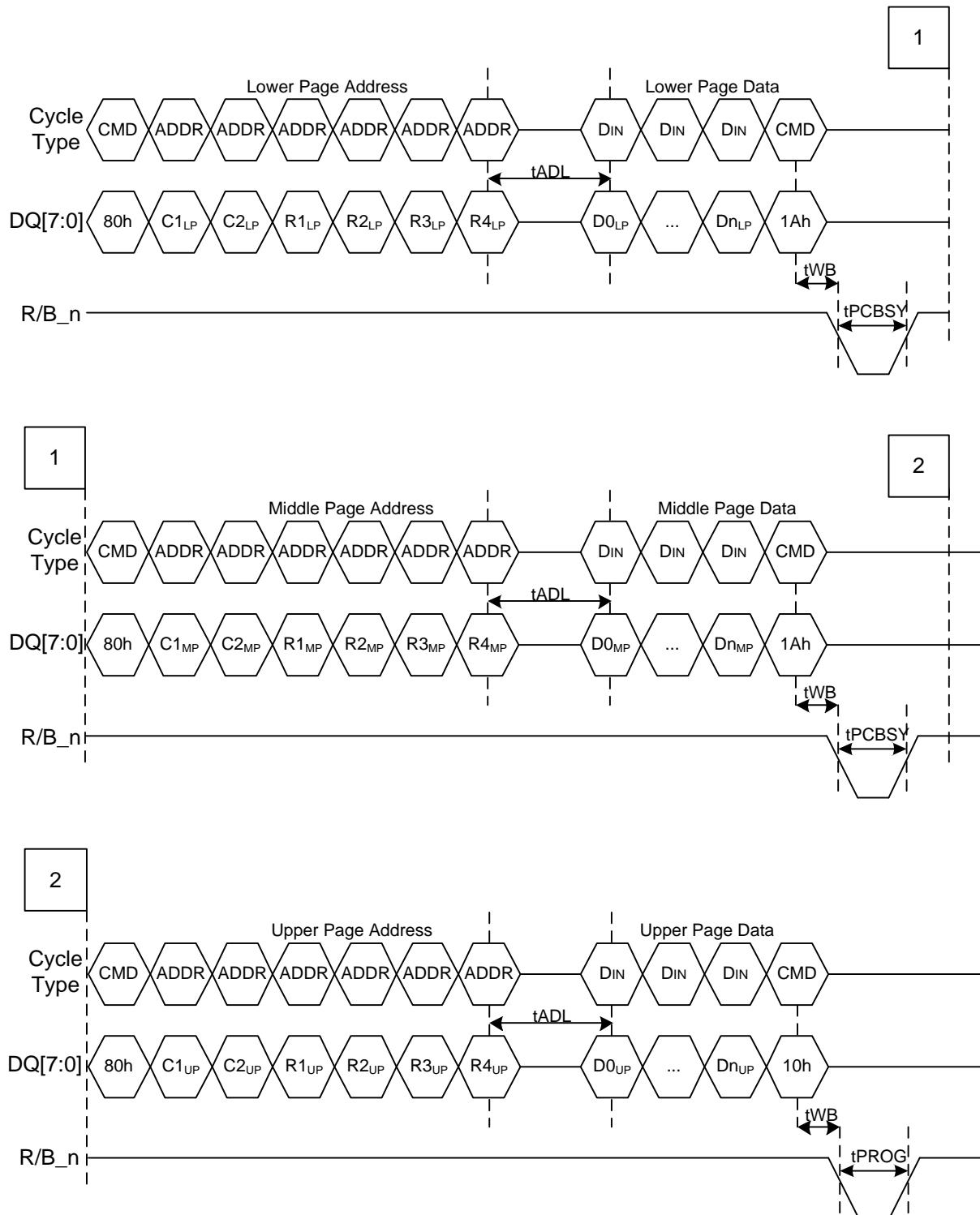


This NAND Flash device supports one-pass program. Since three pages (LP/MP/UP) need programming, data latch command code 1Ah is defined. Following 80h-1Ah, one page of data will be transferred to internal data register. The host should always load the Lower page first, then Middle and Upper pages. Until all pages of data to be programmed are already transferred to internal registers, 10h is issued to begin programming to the flash array.



#### 6.4.1.1. One-Pass Program

Figure 73. One-Pass Program Sequence

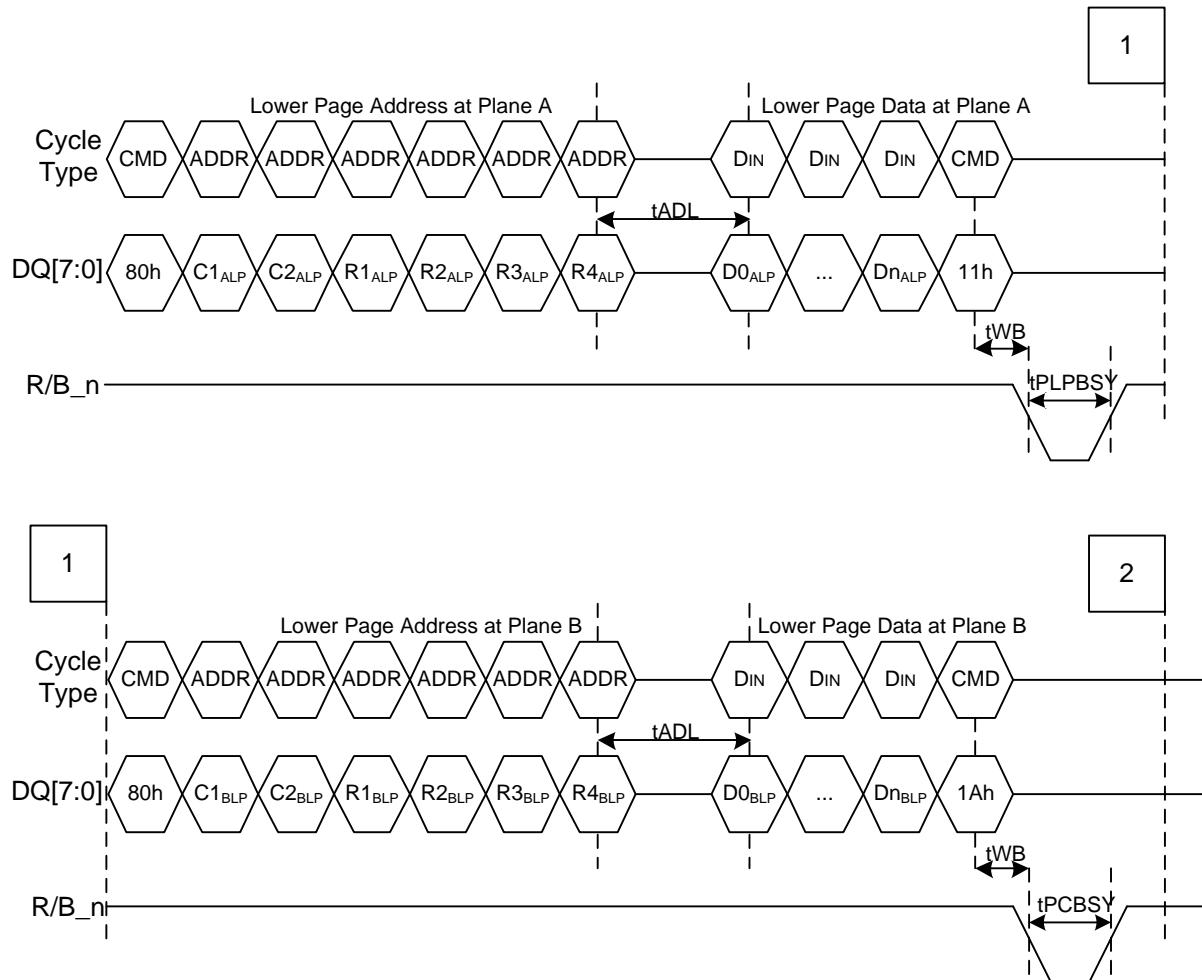




**Notes:** Lower, middle, and upper pages must be programmed at the same time.

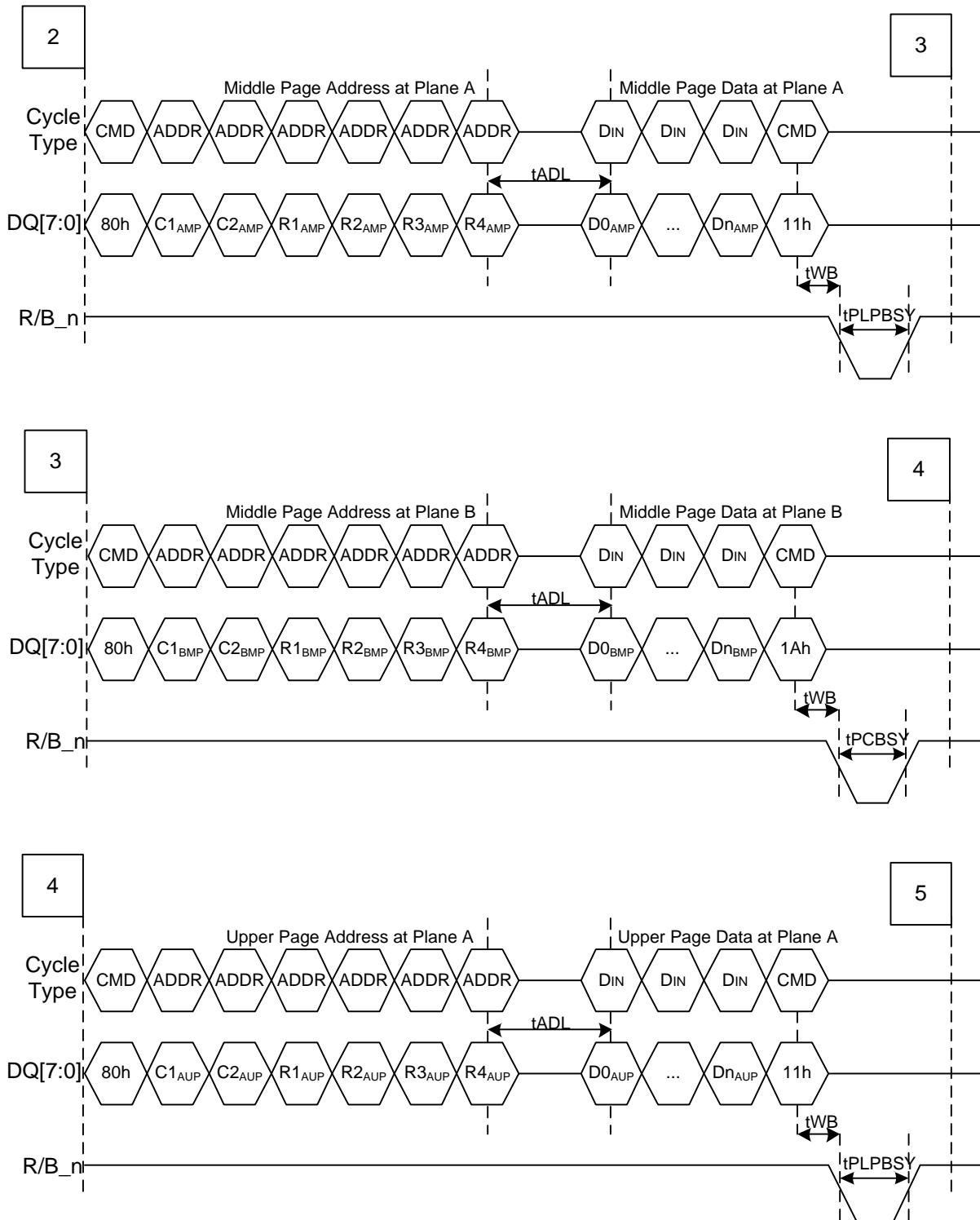
This NAND device supports multi-plane operation. The page address must be the same between two planes. Multi-Plane one-pass program sequence is shown as below.

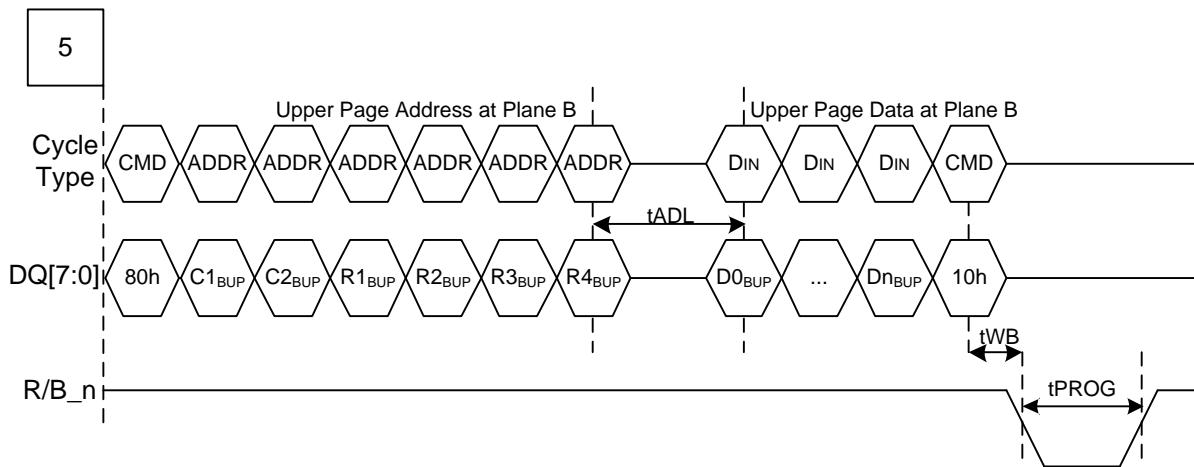
**Figure 74. Multi-Plane One-Pass Program Sequence**





## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description





#### 6.4.2. Cache Program

There are two types of page buffers: Cache page buffer and Data page buffer. Cache Program is an extension of the standard page program which is executed with both data page buffer and cache page buffer. The Cache Program (80h-15h) command allows data insertion for one page while program of another page is under execution. Cache program is available only within a block.

After the serial data input command (80h) is loaded to the command register, followed by 6 cycles of address, a full page of data is latched into the cache register. Once the Cache Program command (15h) is loaded to the command register, the data in the cache page buffer is transferred into the data page buffer for cell programming. During the data transfer, device remains in busy state for a short time (tPCBSY). After all data is transferred into the data page buffer, the device returns to the ready state and allows loading the next WL/String program data into the cache page buffer through another cache program command sequence. Cell programming of the data in the data page buffer and loading of the next data into the cache page buffer is consequently processed through a pipeline model.

The Read Status commands (70h/78h) may be issued to check the status of the cache page buffer, and the pass/fail status of the cache program operation.

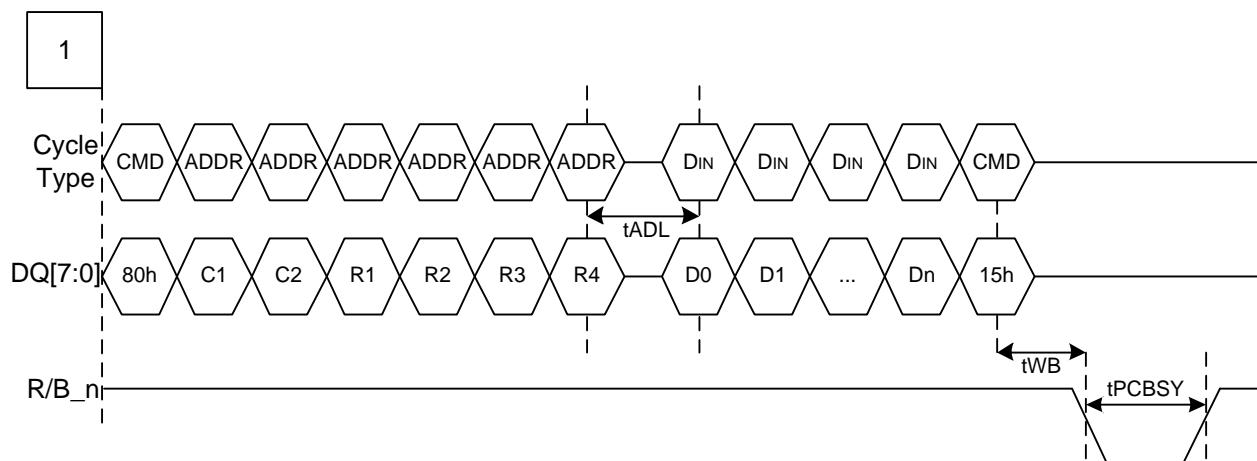
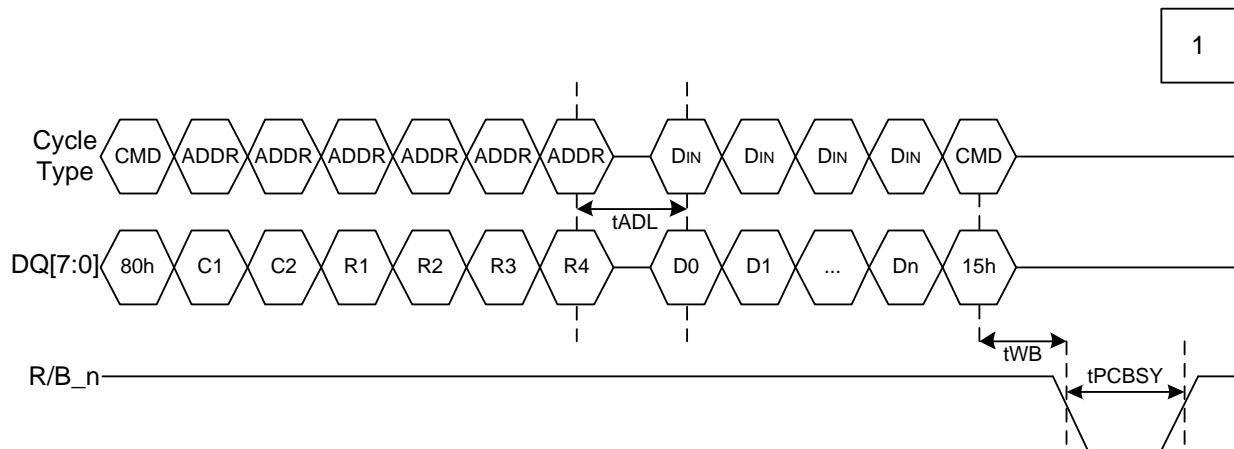
If the system monitors the progress of the operation only with R/B<sub>n</sub>, the last page of the target program sequence must be programmed with the Page Program Confirm command (10h). Within the same set of cache program command sequences, system can't switch to block address (LUN addresses). If switching block or LUN is needed, system should close the current cache program command sets with Page Program Confirm command (10h) for the last program page within the same block or LUN, then re-start the next set of cache program command sequences on different block or LUN.

If the Cache Program command (15h) is used instead, Status bit SR[5] must be polled to find out if the last programming is finished before starting any other operation.

Status Register Check Method:

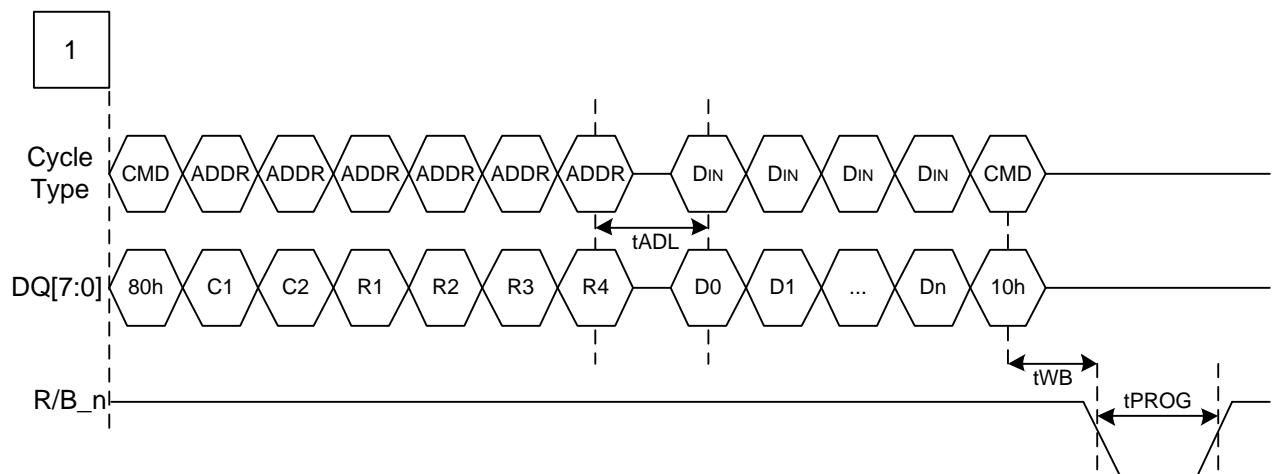
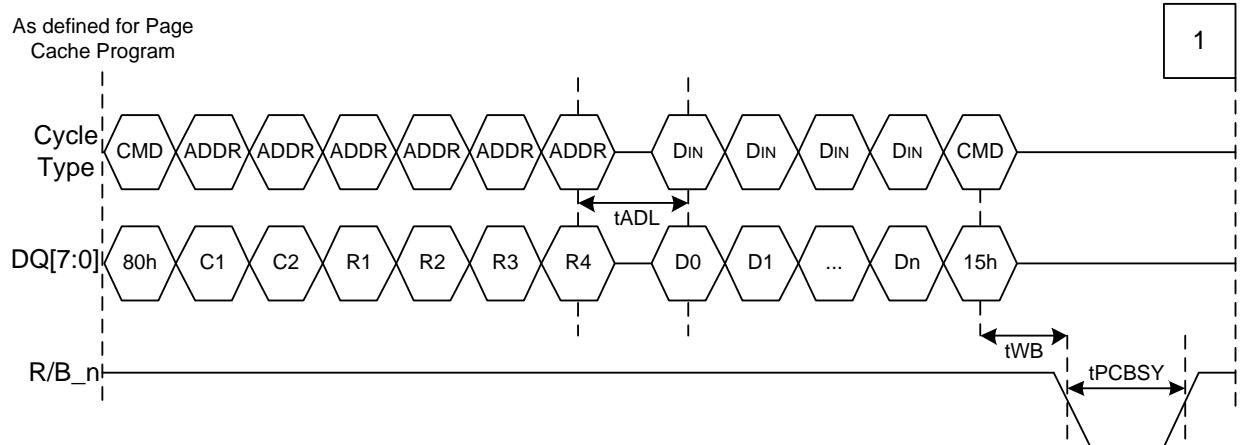


1. SR[6] indicates when the cache register is ready to accept new data.
2. SR[5] can be used to determine when the cell programming of the current data register contents is completed.
3. SR[1] can be used to identify if the previous page (page N-1) has been successfully programmed or not in cache program operation. SR[1] can be polled upon SR[6] changing to "1".
4. SR[0] is used to identify if any error has been detected by the program/erase controller while programming page N. SR[0] can be polled upon SR[5] changing to "1".
5. SR[1] may be read together with SR[0].

**Figure 75. Cache Program sequence****Figure 76. End Cache Program sequence**



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

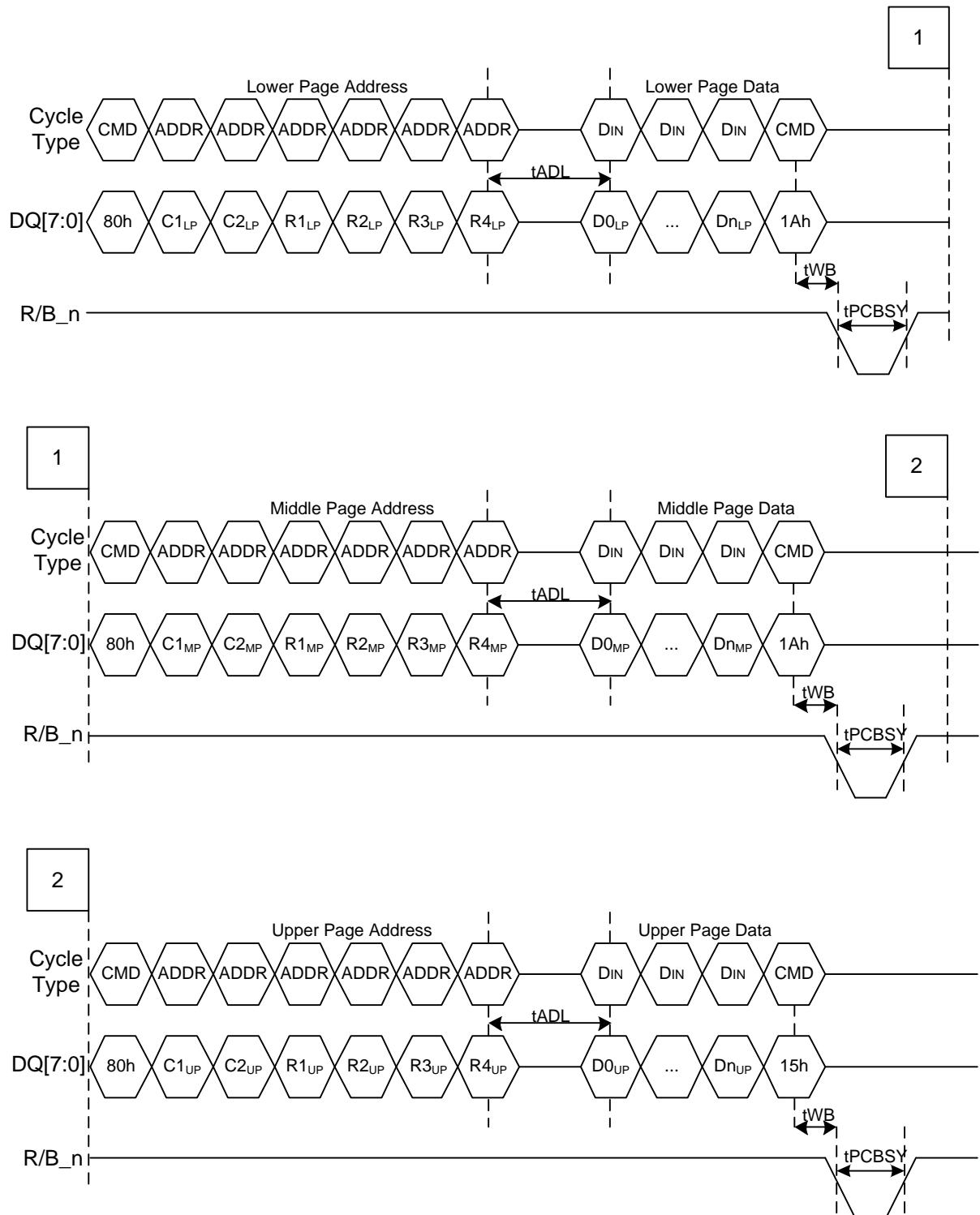


For TLC cache program, the host still needs to follow the Page Program command sequence to load Lower page first with 80h-1Ah, then load Middle page with 80h-1Ah and Upper page with 80h-15h to trigger TLC cache program.



#### 6.4.2.1. One-Pass Cache Program

Figure 77. One-Pass Cache Program Sequence





This NAND device supports multi-plane operation. The page address must be the same between two planes. Multi-Plane One-Pass Cache Program sequence is as below.

**Figure 78. Multi-Plane One-Pass Cache Program Sequence**

```

<CMD:80h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/LPA)> tADL <DIN:PlaneA/LPA> <CMD:11h> tWB tPLPBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/LPB)> tADL <DIN:PlaneB/LPB> <CMD:1Ah> tWB tPCBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR: Column&Row (PlaneA/MPA)> tADL <DIN:PlaneA/MPA> <CMD:11h> tWB tPLPBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR: Column&Row (PlaneB/MPB)> tADL <DIN: PlaneB/MPB> <CMD:1Ah> tWB tPCBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR: Column&Row (PlaneA/UPA)> tADL <DIN:PlaneA/UPA> <CMD:11h> tWB tPLPBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR: Column&Row (PlaneB/UPB)> tADL <DIN: PlaneB/UPB> <CMD:15h> tWB tPCBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/LPC)> tADL <DIN:PlaneA/LPC> <CMD:11h> tWB tPLPBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/LPD)> tADL <DIN:PlaneB/LPD> <CMD:1Ah> tWB tPCBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR: Column&Row (PlaneA/MPC)> tADL <DIN:PlaneA/MPC> <CMD:11h> tWB tPLPBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR: Column&Row (PlaneB/MPD)> tADL <DIN: PlaneB/MPD> <CMD:1Ah> tWB tPCBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR: Column&Row (PlaneA/UPC)> tADL <DIN:PlaneA/UPC> <CMD:11h> tWB tPLPBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR: Column&Row (PlaneB/UPD)> tADL <DIN: PlaneB/UPD> <CMD:15h> tWB tPCBSY
.....
<CMD:80h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/last LP)> tADL <DIN:PlaneA/last LP> <CMD:11h> tWB tPLPBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/last LP)> tADL <DIN:PlaneB/last LP> <CMD:1Ah> tWB tPCBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR: Column&Row (PlaneA/last MP)> tADL <DIN:PlaneA/last MP> <CMD:11h>tWB tPLPBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR: Column&Row (PlaneB/last MP)> tADL <DIN: PlaneB/last MP> <CMD:1Ah> tWB tPCBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR: Column&Row (PlaneA/last UP)> tADL <DIN:PlaneA/last UP> <CMD:11h> tWB tPLPBSY
<CMD:80h> <ADDR: Column&Row (PlaneB/last UP)> tADL <DIN: PlaneB/last UP> <CMD:10h> tWB tPROG

```

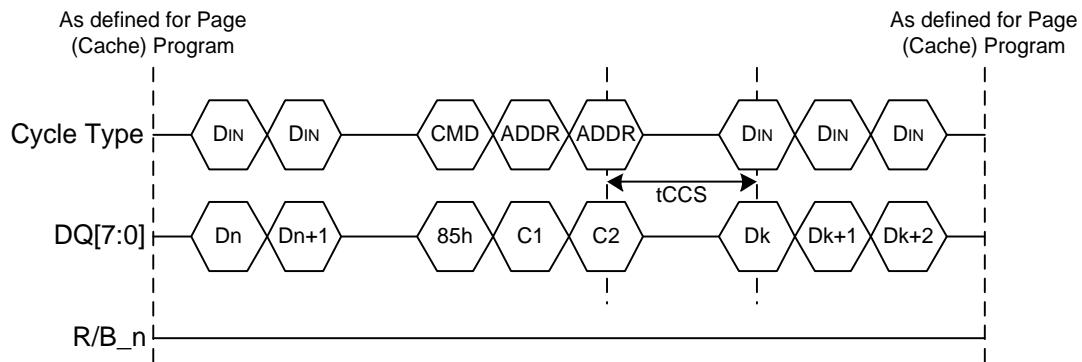
**Notes:**

The ONFI-JEDEC Joint Taskgroup has defined the subsequent first cycles after the initial program sequence in a Multi-plane Page Program as 81h. Refer to the parameter page to determine if the device supports subsequent first cycles in a program sequence as 81h.

#### 6.4.3. Change Write Column (85h)

The Change Write Column (85h) command changes the column address being written to in the page buffer for the selected LUN.

The host shall not write data to the LUN until tCCS ns after the last column address is written to the LUN.

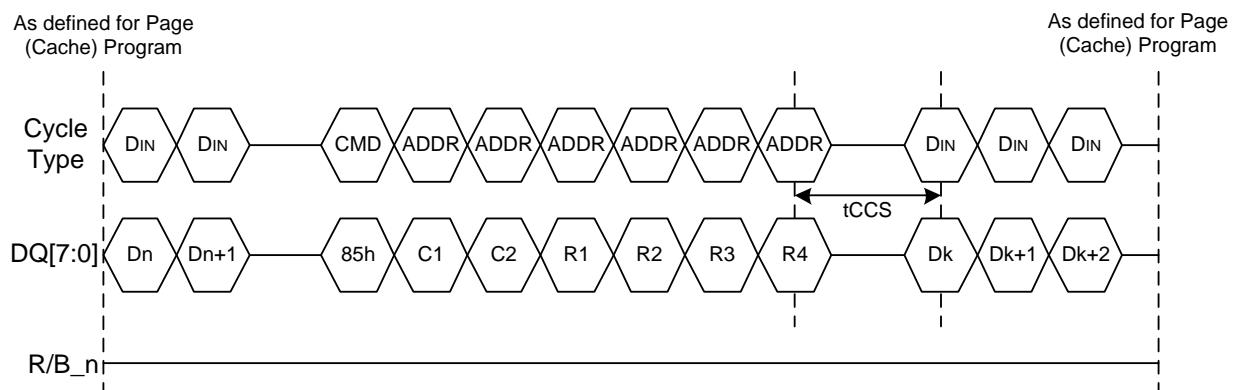
**Figure 79. Change Write Column Sequence**

#### 6.4.4. Change Row Address (85h)

The Change Row Address command changes the row and column address being written to for the selected LUN. This mechanism may be used to adjust the block address, page address, and column address for a Program that is in execution. The LUN and plane address shall be the same as the Program that is in execution and the previous input data Dn, Dn+1 will be written to the new page and block in the same Plane.

The host shall not write data to the LUN until tCCS ns after the last row address is written to the LUN.

For TLC program, the page data input order should always input Lower page data followed by Middle page data and input the Upper page data the last. In case of inputting data out of Lower, Middle, Upper page order, it may cause data lost for the out of order pages.

**Figure 80. Change Row Address Sequence**



#### **6.4.4.1. TLC Program Suspend**

This device supports only TLC program suspend, but does not support SLC program suspend.

The TLC Program Suspend (87h) command is used to interrupt a program operation for a specified LUN with 6 address cycles; the block, plane, page and column address are ignored. The command can be issued at any time during a program operation. The command is ignored if the device is already in suspending mode or the device is not busy in program progress.

Once the command is issued, it is necessary to issue Read Status (70h) command and polling SR[6] to find out when the program controller has paused. Once SR[6] turns from zero to one, then the host should check SR[2]. If SR[2] is one, it means that the program operation is successfully suspended. If SR[2] is zero, it means that the program operation is already complete and LUN is not suspended. The suspend latency is defined by tPSPD. If any error happens, SR[0] is set to one.

When the specified LUN is in program suspend mode, for the operations on the same LUN, only the following commands are allowed:

Reset Commands (FFh, FAh, FCh) would cancel the suspended program operation and reset the Status Bits to 'b0. Programmed data is not guaranteed.

Page read operation and Multi-Plane read operation on different blocks on the same LUN is allowed. Host should toggle out the data before issue the Program resume command to prevent data lost from the read result. If reading from the same page in program suspend, the output data is undetermined (internal implementation is that this read equals to bad block read).

All the Status Read commands, ZQ calibration, Set Feature and Get Feature commands are allowed. During Program Suspend, the program pass/fail status is not valid.

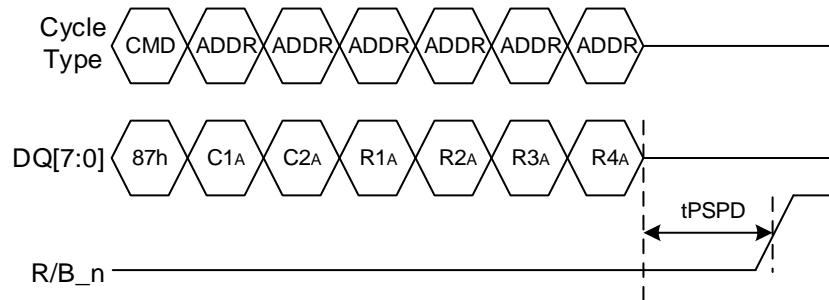
Mode switching is allowed during Program Suspend.

If the Multi-Plane program operation is ongoing, Program Suspend commands will suspend both planes at the same time.

The total program time will be affected by program suspend operation. The host should take tPSPD and tRESUME time into the consideration for total tPROG.

Due to limited number of the page buffers, Program suspend is not supported in cache program mode and page buffer fast release mode.

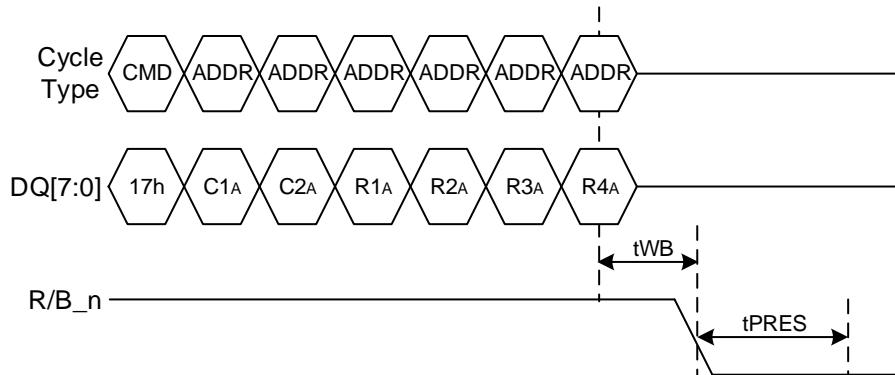
During program suspend, it is forbidden to use Set Features/LUN Set Features to change settings.

**Figure 81. Program Suspend Sequence**

#### 6.4.5. Program Resume

To resume a suspended program operation for a specified LUN, issue Program Resume (17h) command with 6 address cycles; the block, plane, page and column address are ignored. The command is ignored if the device is not in suspending mode. The resume latency is defined by tPRES, to improve the effectiveness of program operation and avoid infinite program time. **Host is allowed to issue the next Program Suspend command if polling SR[2] to return '0' by issuing Read Status (70h) command.**

If the previous suspended operation is Multi-Plane program operation, both planes will be resumed at the same time.

**Figure 82. TLC Program Resume Sequence**



## 6.5. Copyback Operations

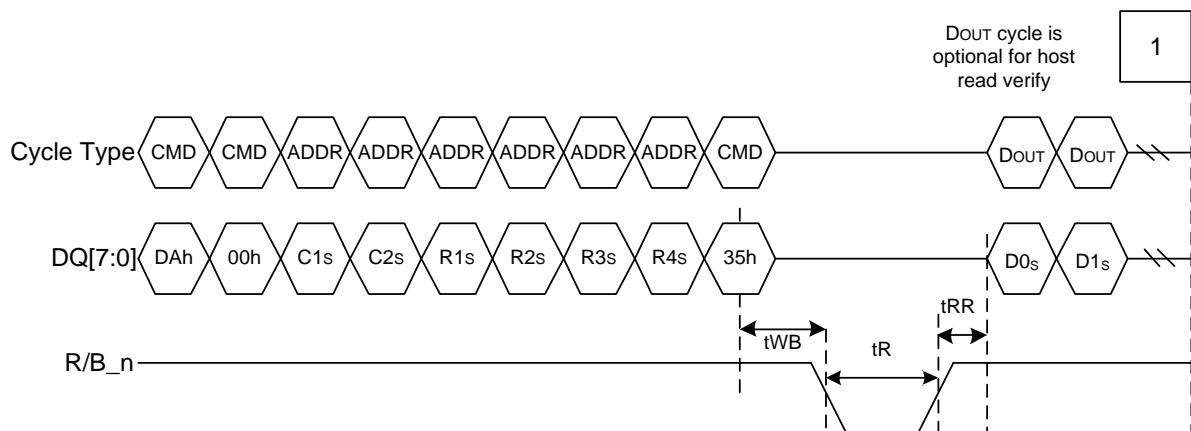
### 6.5.1. Copyback Read (00h-35h)/Copyback Program (85h-10h)

The Copyback command is used to quickly and efficiently copy data stored in one page to another page on the same plane, same LUN without utilizing an external memory. The data read from the source location may be read by the host using the Change Read Column (05h-E0h) command as needed. After completing any data read out, the host may perform data modification using the Change Write Column (85h) command as needed.

00h-35h command code performs a read operation which moves the whole 16K+2048 byte data from the address of the source page into the internal data buffer. As soon as the device returns to ready state, optional data read-out is allowed by toggling RE\_n. Then data input cycle for modifying a portion or multiple distant portions of the source page is allowed by issuing 85h command code. The Page Program Confirm command code (10h) is required to actually begin the programming operation. Serial Data Input command (80h) would reset the data buffer value to all FFh, system should not use Serial Data Input command (80h) for Copyback function.

For Copyback TLC program, the page data copy order should always input Lower page data followed by Middle page data and input the Upper page data the last. In case of inputting data out of Lower, Middle, Upper page order, it may cause data lost for the out of order pages.

**Figure 83. Copyback Sequence (SLC to SLC)**





## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

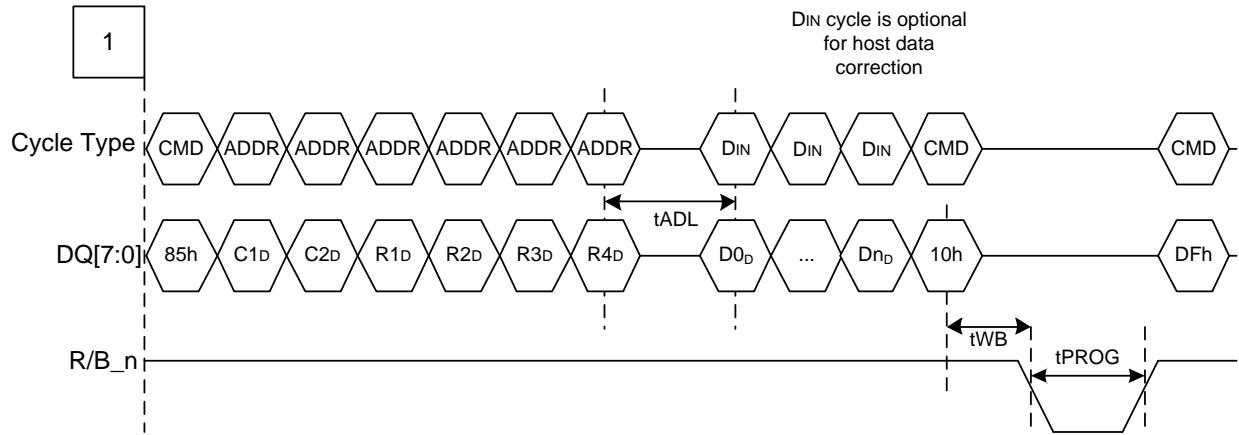
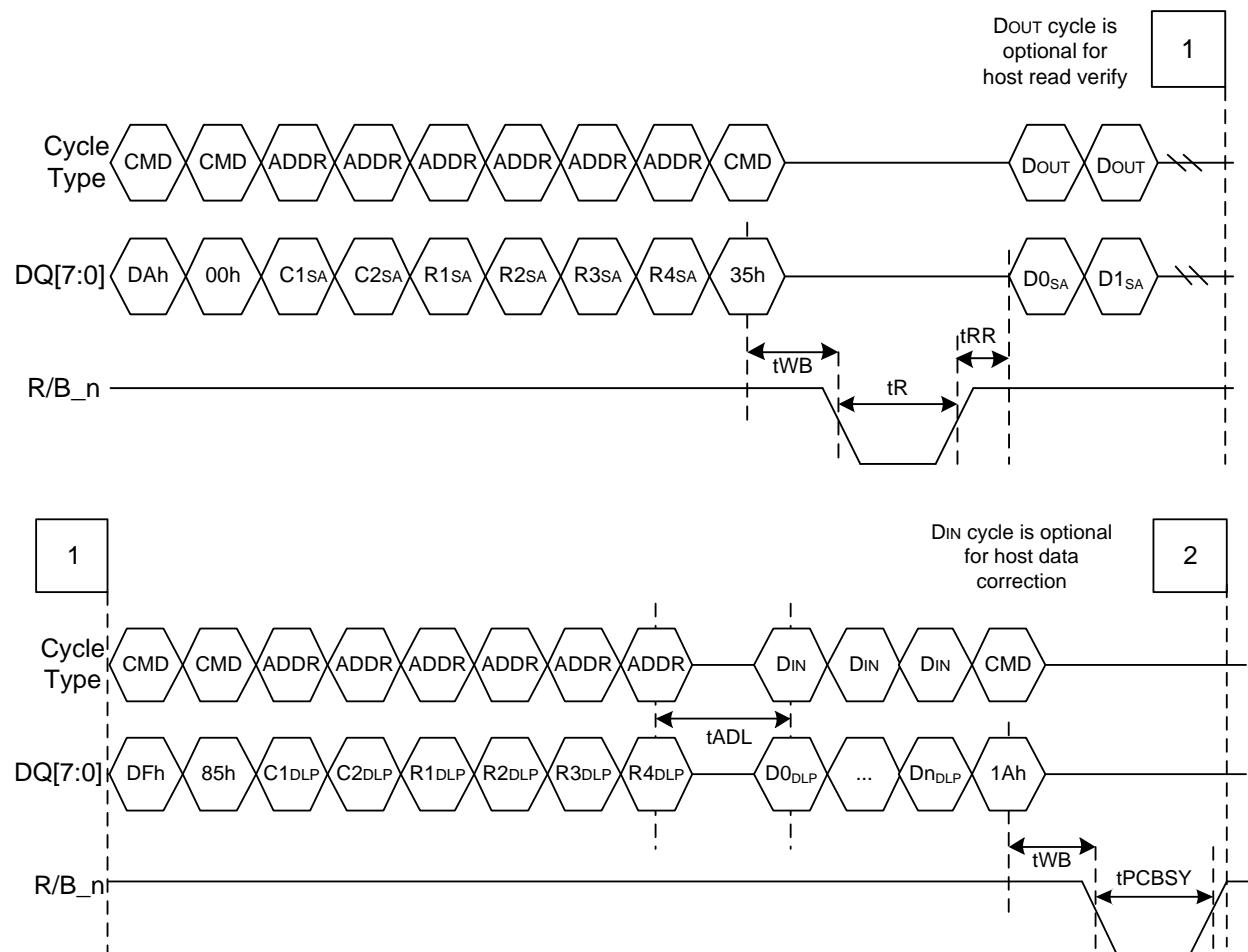
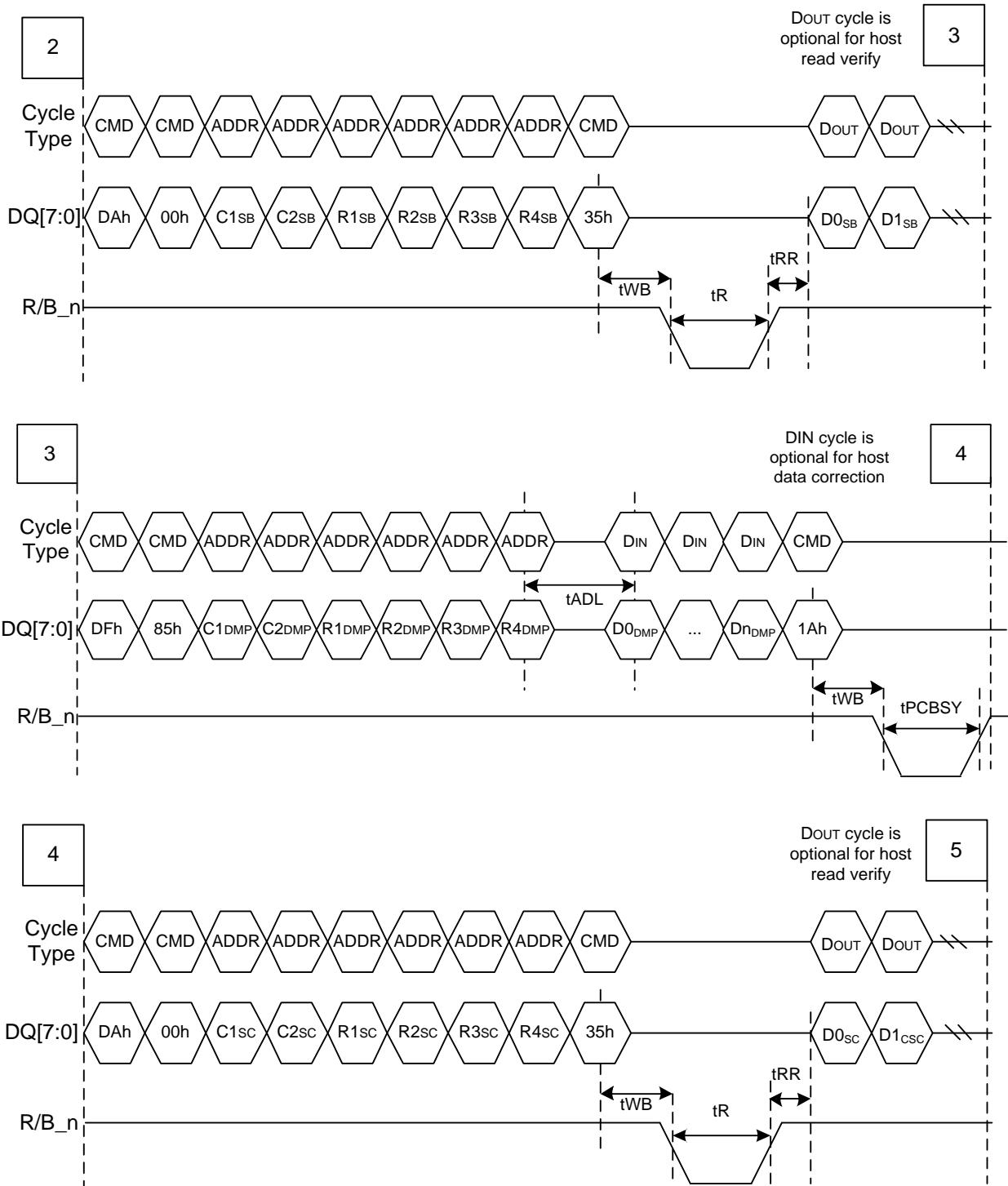


Figure 84. Copyback Sequence (SLC to TLC)



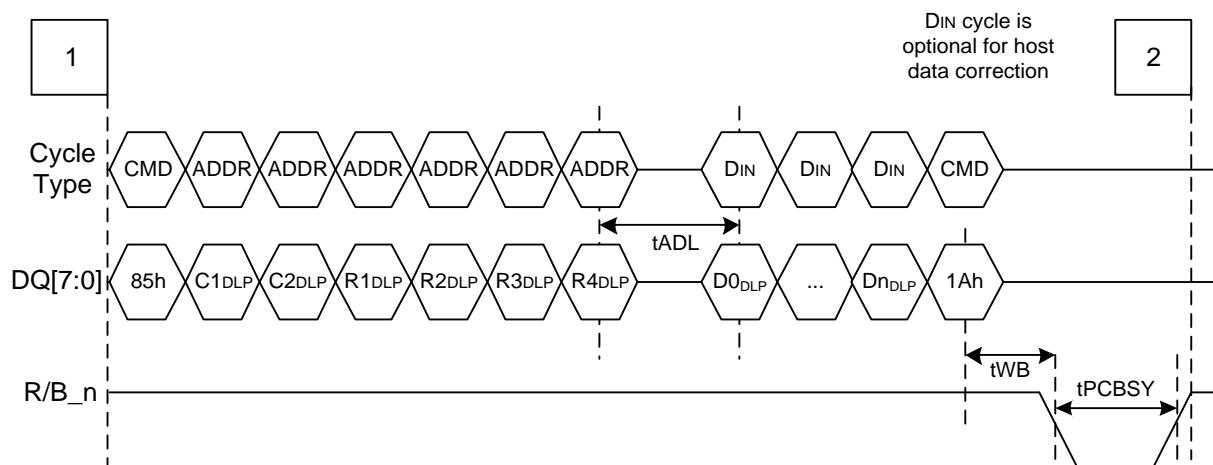
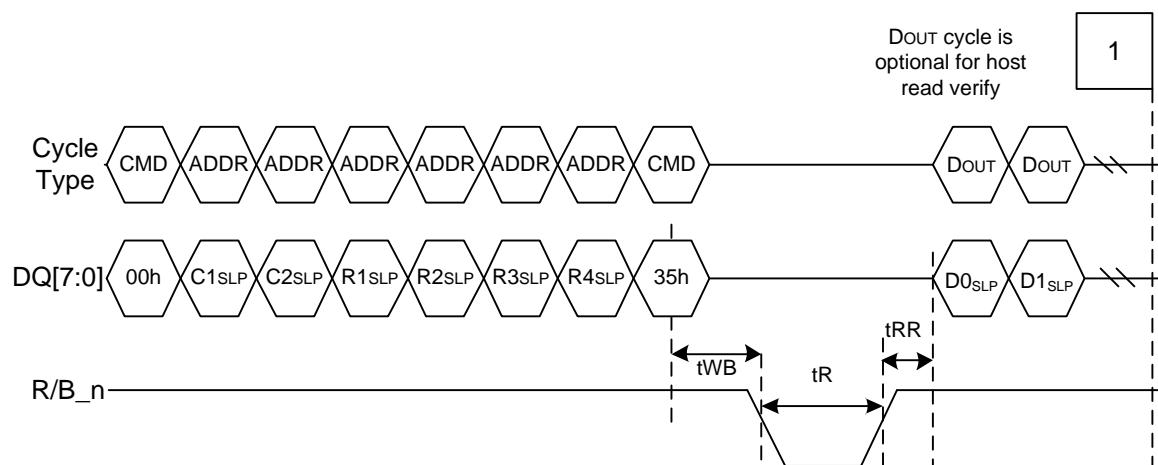
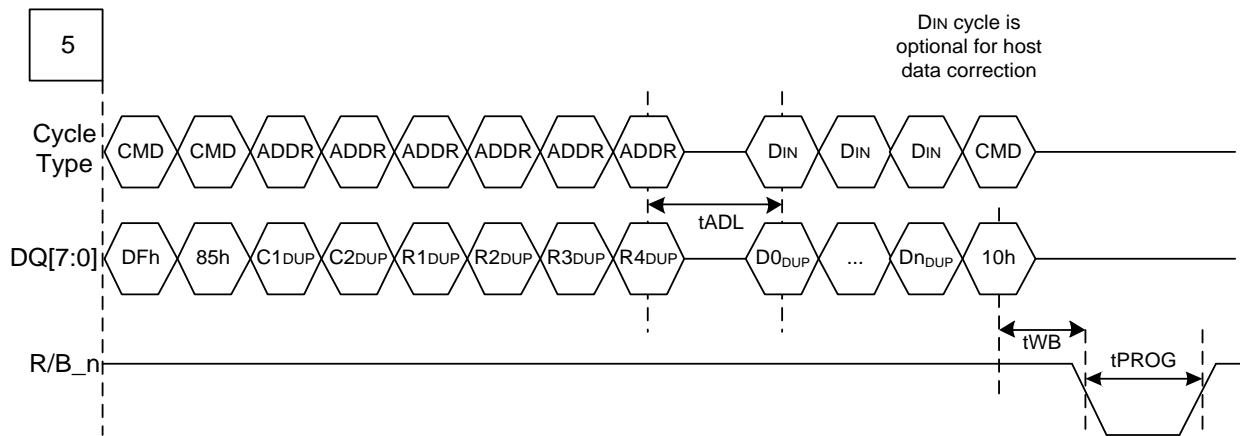


## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description



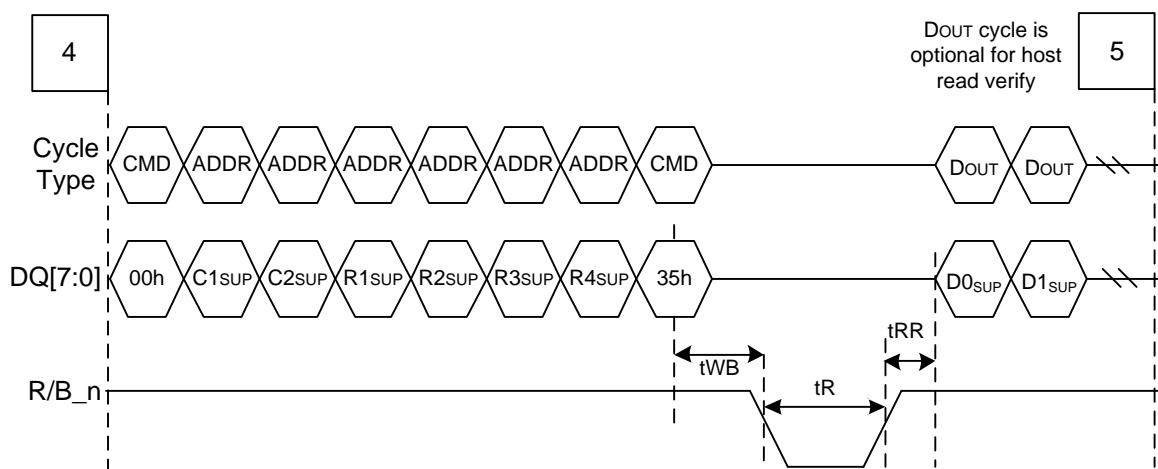
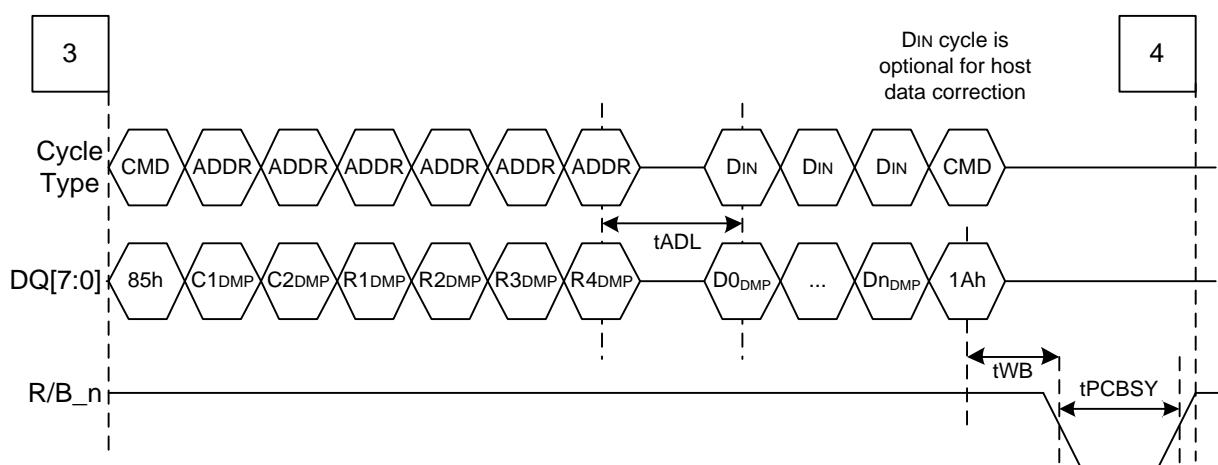
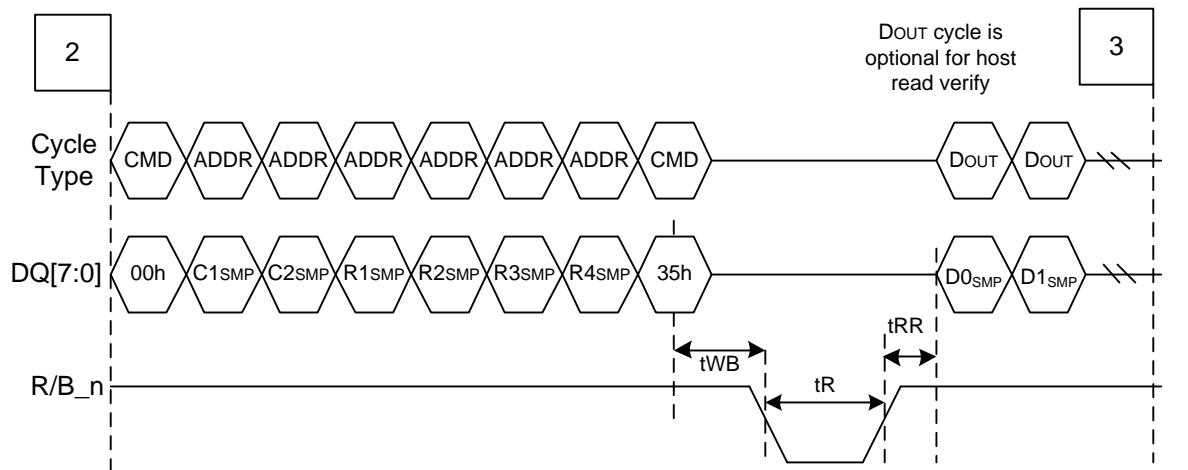


## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description



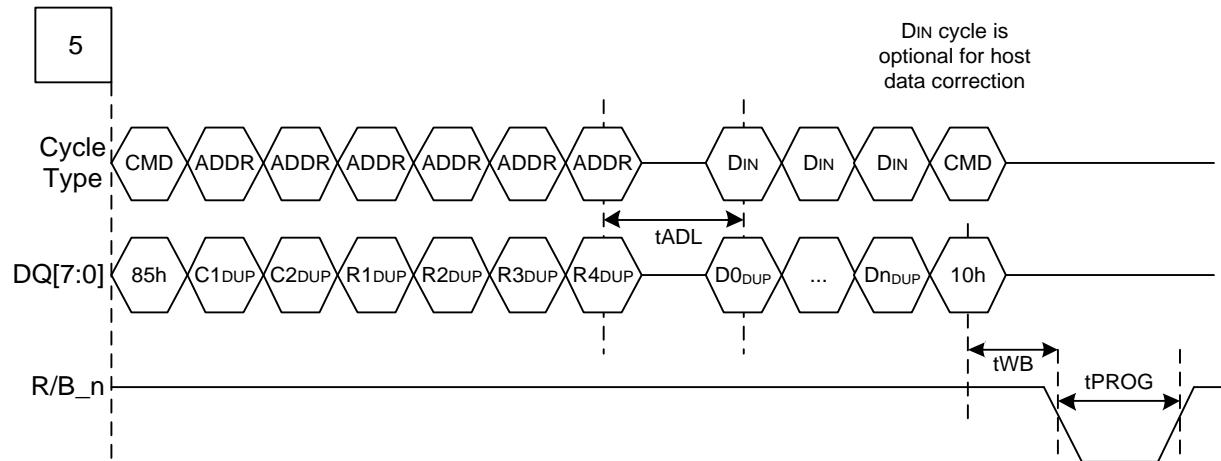


## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description



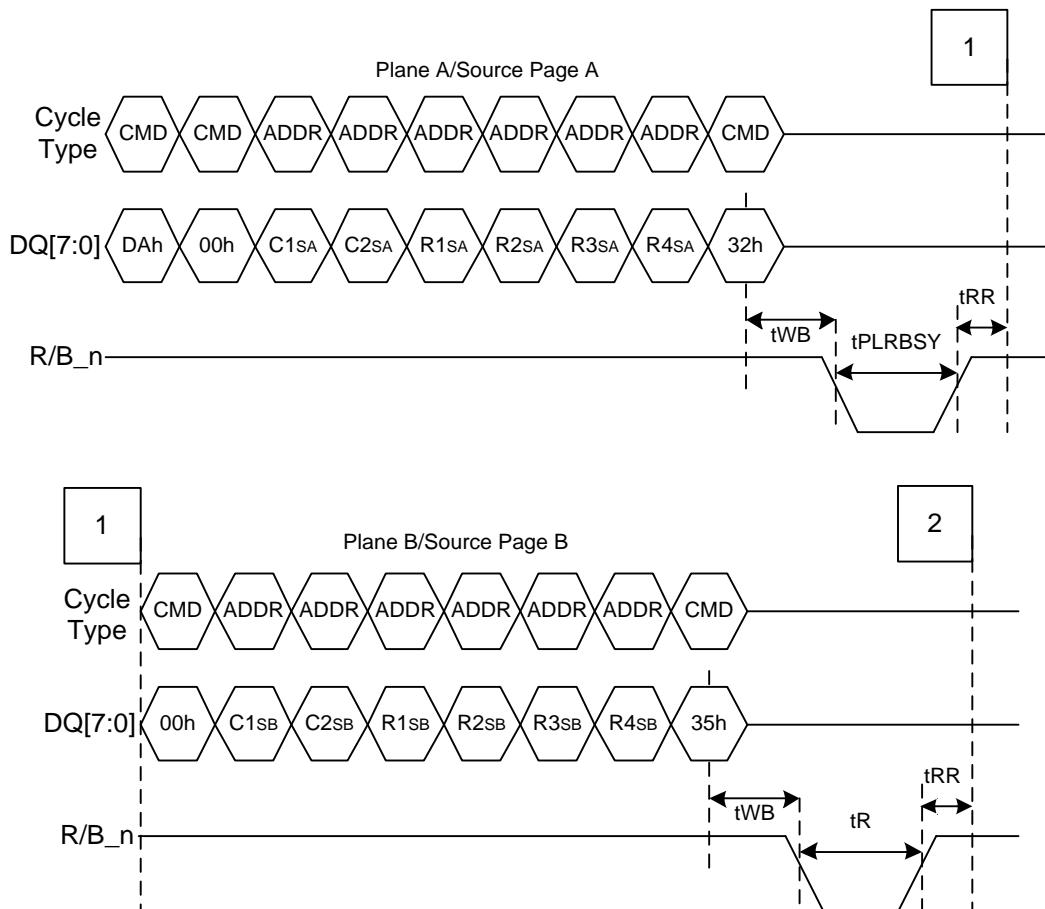


## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description



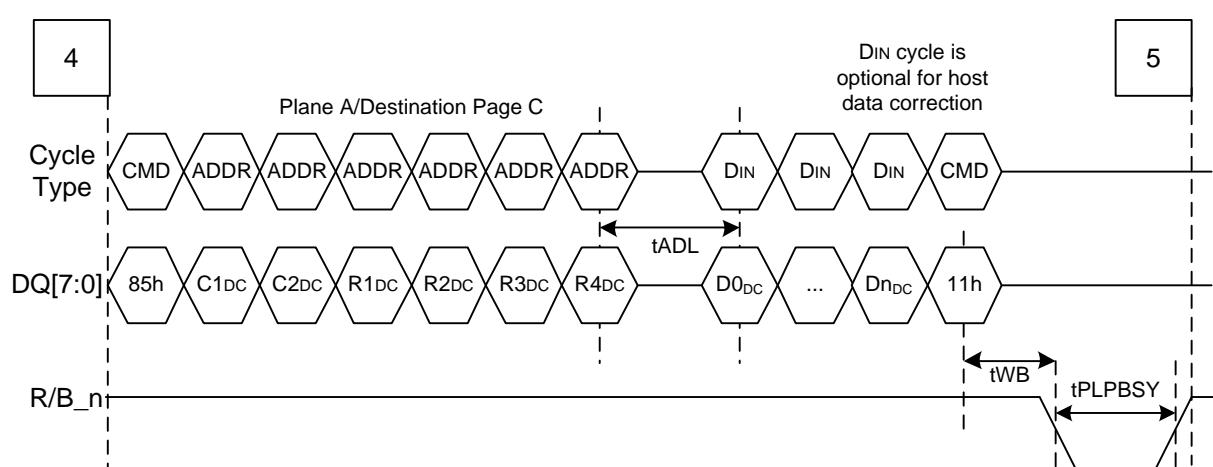
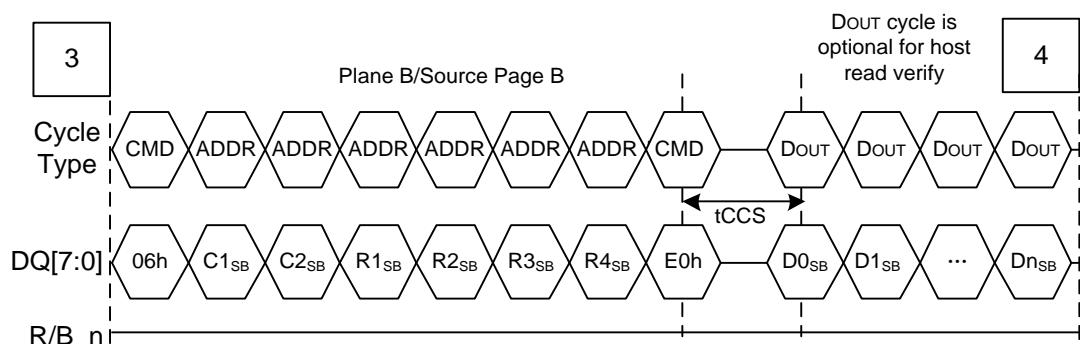
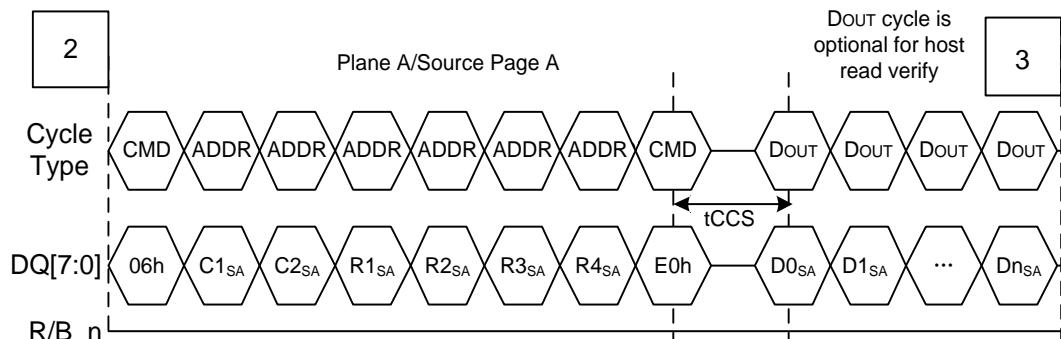
This NAND device supports multi-plane operation. The page address must be the same between two planes. Multi-Plane Copyback sequence is shown as below.

**Figure 86. Multi-Plane Copyback Sequence (SLC to SLC)**



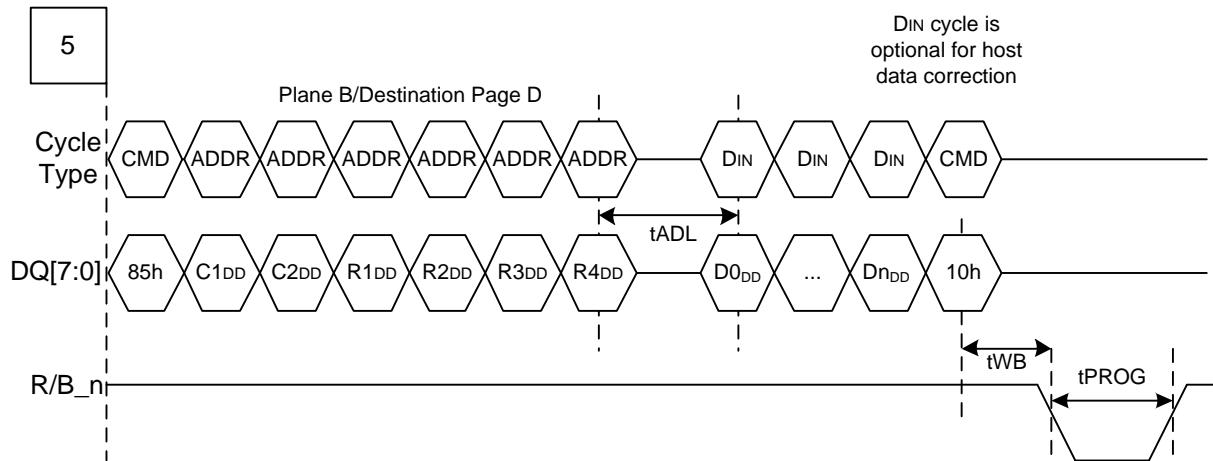


## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description





## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description



**Figure 87. Multi-Plane Copyback Sequence (SLC to TLC)**

```

<CMD:DAh>
<CMD:00h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/source pageA)> <CMD:32h> tWB tPLRBSY
<CMD:00h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/source pageB)> <CMD:35h> tWB tR
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneA/pageA/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneA/pageA)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneA/pageA)> ... (optional for host read verify)
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneB/pageB/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneB/pageB)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneB/pageB)>... (optional for host read verify)
<CMD:DFh>
<CMD:85h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/destination LP)> tADL <IN:modified data> <CMD:11h> tWB tPLPBSY
(optional for modified data if error found in previous read verify)
<CMD:85h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/destination LP)> tADL <IN:modified data> <CMD:1Ah> tWB tPCBSY
(optional for modified data if error found in previous read verify)
<CMD:DAh>
<CMD:00h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/source pageC)> <CMD:32h> tWB tPLRBSY
<CMD:00h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/source pageD)> <CMD:35h> tWB tR
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneA/pageA/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneA/pageA)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneA/pageC)>... (optional for host read verify)
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneB/pageD/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneB/pageD)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneB/pageD)>... (optional for host read verify)
<CMD:DFh>
<CMD:85h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/destination MP)> tADL <IN:modified data> <CMD:11h> tWB tPLPBSY
(optional for modified data if error found in previous read verify)
<CMD:85h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/destination MP)> tADL <IN:modified data> <CMD:1Ah> tWB tPCBSY
(optional for modified data if error found in previous read verify)
<CMD:DAh>
<CMD:00h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/source pageE)> <CMD:32h> tWB tPLRBSY
<CMD:00h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/source pageF)> <CMD:35h> tWB tR

```



```

<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneA/pageE/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneA/pageE)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneA/pageE)>... (optional for host read verify)
<CMD:06h> <ADD:Column&Row(PlaneB/pageB/columnN)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS
<DOUT:Dn(PlaneB/pageF)> <DOUT:Dn+1(PlaneB/pageF)>... (optional for host read verify)
<CMD:DFh>
<CMD:85h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/destination UP)> tADL <DIN:modified data> <CMD:11h> tWB tPLPBSY
(optional for modified data if error found in previous read verify)
<CMD:85h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/destination UP)> tADL <DIN:modified data> <CMD:10h> tWB
tPROG(optional for modified data if error found in previous read verify)

```

**Notes:**

The ONFI-JEDEC Joint Taskgroup has defined the subsequent first cycles after the initial program sequence in a Multi-plane Page Program as 81h. Refer to the parameter page to determine if the device supports subsequent first cycles in a program sequence as 81h.

**Figure 88. Multi-Plane Copyback Sequence (TLC to TLC)**

```

<CMD:00h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/source LP)> <CMD:32h> tWB tPLRBSY
<CMD:00h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/source LP)> <CMD:35h> tWB tR
<CMD:06h> <ADDR:Row(PlaneA/source LP)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS <DOUT:D0> <DOUT:D1>... (optional for host read
verify)
<CMD:06h> <ADDR:Row(PlaneB/source LP)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS <DOUT:D0> <DOUT:D1>... (optional for host read
verify)
<CMD:85h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/destination LP)> tADL <DIN:modified data> <CMD:11h> tWB tPLPBSY
(optional for correction data if error found in previous read verify)
<CMD:85h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/destination LP)> tADL <DIN:modified data> <CMD:1Ah> tWB tPCBSY
(optional for correction data if error found in previous read verify)
<CMD:00h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/source MP)> <CMD:32h> tWB tPLRBSY
<CMD:00h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/source MP)> <CMD:35h> tWB tR
<CMD:06h> <ADDR:Row(PlaneA/source MP)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS <DOUT:D0> <DOUT:D1>... (optional for host read
verify)
<CMD:06h> <ADDR:Row(PlaneB/source MP)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS <DOUT:D0> <DOUT:D1>... (optional for host read
verify)
<CMD:85h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/destination MP)> tADL <DIN:modified data> <CMD:11h> tWB
tPLPBSY (optional for correction data if error found in previous read verify)
<CMD:85h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/destination MP)> tADL <DIN:modified data> <CMD:1Ah> tWB tPCBSY
(optional for correction data if error found in previous read verify)
<CMD:00h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/source UP)> <CMD:32h> tWB tPLRBSY
<CMD:00h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/source UP)> <CMD:35h> tWB tR
<CMD:06h> <ADDR:Row(PlaneA/source UP)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS <DOUT:D0> <DOUT:D1>... (optional for host read
verify)
<CMD:06h> <ADDR:Row(PlaneB/source UP)> <CMD:E0h> tCCS <DOUT:D0> <DOUT:D1>... (optional for host read
verify)

```



## **Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description**

<CMD:85h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneA/destination UP)> tADL <DIN:modified data> <CMD:11h> tWB tPLPBSY  
(optional for correction data if error found in previous read verify)

<CMD:85h> <ADDR:Column&Row (PlaneB/destination UP)> tADL <DIN:modified data> <CMD:10h> tWB tPROG  
(optional for correction data if error found in previous read verify)

**Notes:**

The ONFI-JEDEC Joint Taskgroup has defined the subsequent first cycles after the initial program sequence in a Multi-plane Page Program as 81h. Refer to the parameter page to determine if the device supports subsequent first cycles in a program sequence as 81h.



## 6.6. Erase Operations

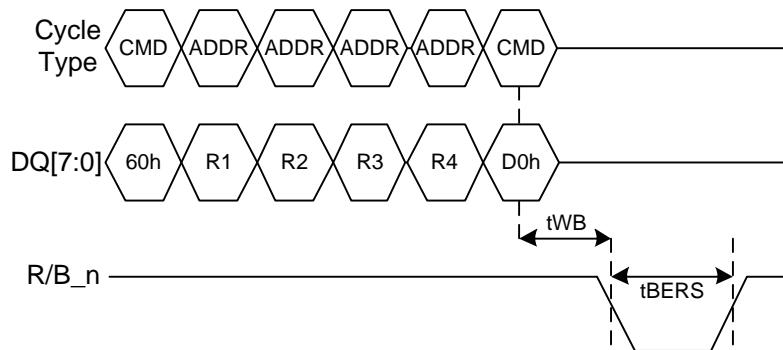
### 6.6.1. Block Erase (60h-D0h)

The Block Erase command is used to erase a single block. Block address loading is accomplished in 4 cycles initiated by an Erase Setup command (60h). Only block addresses are valid while page addresses are ignored. The Erase Confirm command (D0h) following the block address loading begins the internal erasing process. This two-step sequence of setup followed by execution command prevents memory contents from being accidentally erased due to external noise conditions.

Once the erase process starts, the Read Status commands (70h/78h) may be issued to read the status register. The host can detect the completion of an erase by monitoring the RB\_n output, or SR[6] of the status register. Only the Read Status command, all Reset commands and Suspend command are valid while erasing is in progress. When the erase operation is completed, SR[0] may be checked. A Block Erase operation shall be considered successful if SR[0] returns zero after completion of the Block Erase operation. SR[0] is valid for this command after SR[6] transitions from zero to one.

If the host attempts to erase a factory marked bad block, then the device shall not proceed with the requested operation and shall set the FAIL bit to one for the operation.

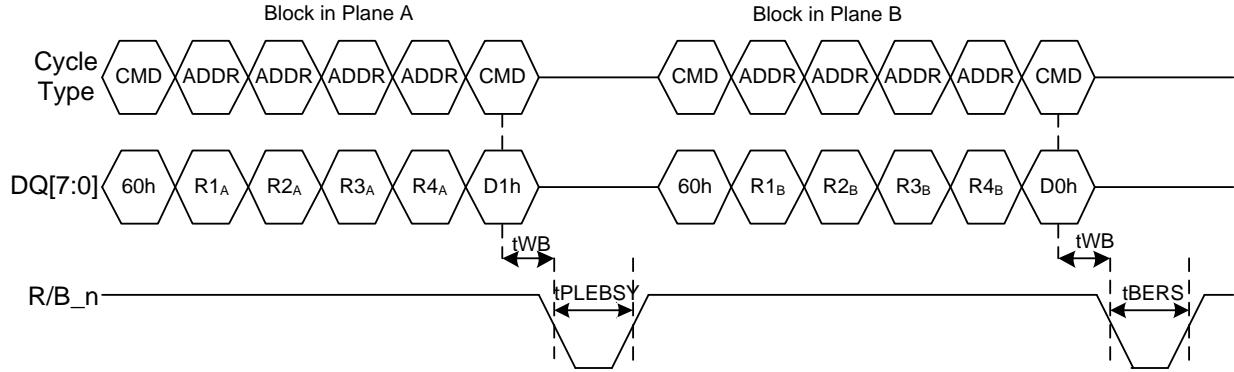
**Figure 89. Block Erase Sequence**





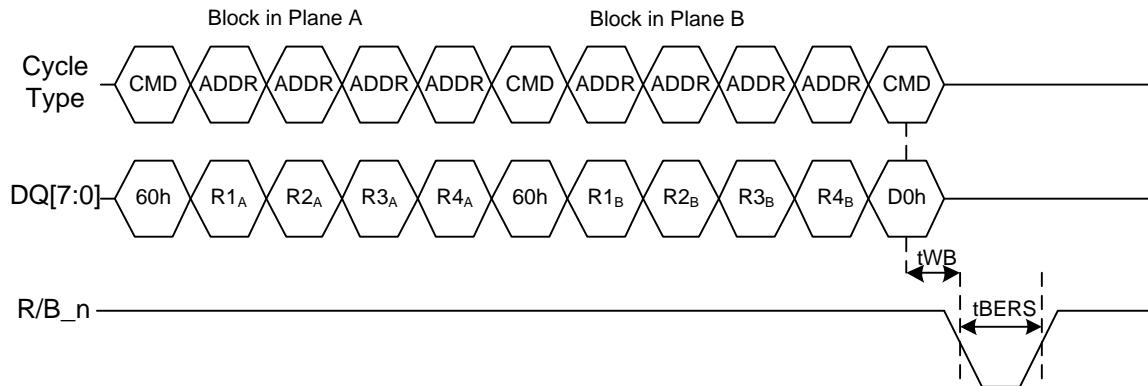
This NAND device supports multi-plane operation. Multi-Plane Block Erase sequence is shown as below.

**Figure 90. Multi-Plane Block Erase Sequence 1**



The ONFI-JEDEC Joint Taskgroup has defined a modified version of multi-plane block erase, where subsequent row addresses specifying additional blocks to erase are not separated by D1h commands. This product supports this version.

**Figure 91. Multi-Plane Block Erase Sequence 2, ONFI-JEDEC Joint Taskgroup Primary Definition**





### 6.6.2. Erase Suspend (67h)

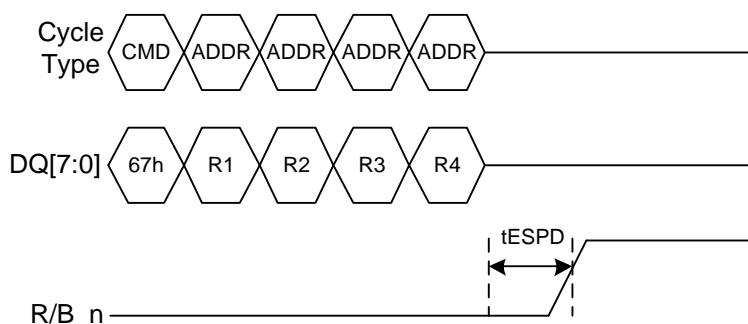
The Erase Suspend command is used to interrupt an Erase operation for a specified LUN with 4 address cycles; the plane and page address are ignored. The command can be issued at any time during an Erase operation. The command is ignored if the device is already in suspending mode or the device is not in erase progress.

Once the command is issued, it is necessary to issue Read Status (70h) command and polling SR[6] to find out when the program controller has paused. Once SR[6] turns from zero to one, then the host should check SR[3]. If SR[3] is one, the erase operation is successfully suspended. If SR[3] is zero, the erase operation is already completed. The suspend latency is defined by tESPD. If any error happens, SR[0] is set to one.

When the specified LUN is in erase suspend mode, for the operations on the same LUN, only the following commands are allowed:

1. Reset Commands (FFh, FAh, FCh) would cancel the suspended erase operation and reset the Status Bits to 'b0. Array data is not guaranteed;
2. Page read operation and Multi-Plane read operation on different blocks on the same LUN is allowed. If reading from the same block in erase suspend mode, the output data is undetermined;
3. All the Status Read commands, ZQ calibration, Mode Switching, Set Feature and Get Feature commands are allowed;
4. If the Multi-Plane erase operation is ongoing, Erase Suspend commands will suspend both planes at the same time;
5. Issuing Erase commands during erase suspend will set SR[0] to one;
6. **Program in erase suspend mode is not allowed. SR[0] will be set to one;**
7. During erase suspend, it is forbidden to use VSC to change the settings.

**Figure 92. Erase Suspend Sequence**



### 6.6.3. Erase Resume (D7h)

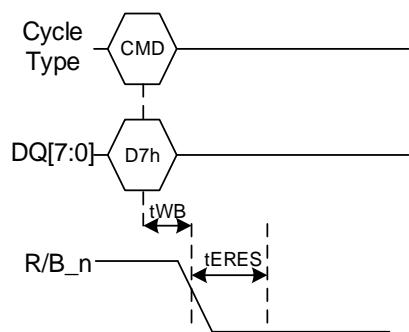
To resume a suspended erase operation for a specified LUN, issue the Erase Resume command. The host needs to select the suspended LUN before issuing the Erase Resume command. This command can be



ignored if the device is not in suspending mode. The resume latency is defined by tERES to improve the effectiveness of erase operation and avoid infinite erase times. **Host is allowed to issue the next Erase Suspend command if polling SR[2] to return '0' by issuing Read Status (70h) command.**

If the Multi-Plane erase operation is suspended, both planes will be resumed at the same time.

**Figure 93. Erase Resume Sequence**





## 6.7. ZQ Calibration Operations

### 6.7.1. ZQ Calibration Long (F9h)/ZQ Calibration Short (D9h)

ZQ calibration is recommended for NV-DDR2 and NV-DDR3 which the interface over 400MT/s speed.

ZQ Calibration is performed by issuing F9h command for ZQCL (ZQ Calibration Long) and D9h command for ZQCS (ZQ Calibration Short). ZQ Calibration is used to calibrate NAND Ron & ODT values. A longer time is required to calibrate the output driver and ODT circuits at initialization and relatively smaller time to perform periodic calibrations.

ZQCL is used to perform the initial calibration after power-up initialization sequence. The command to enable ZQCL may be issued at any time by the controller depending on the system environment. ZQCL triggers the calibration engine inside the NAND and once calibration is achieved, the calibrated values are transferred from the calibration engine to NAND IO, which updates the output driver and ODT values.

ZQCL is allowed a timing period of tZQCL to perform the full calibration and the transfer of values. ZQCS command is used to perform periodic calibrations to account for voltage and temperature variations. A shorter timing window is provided to perform the calibration and transfer of values as defined by timing parameter tZQCS. One ZQCS command can effectively correct a minimum of 1.5% (ZQ Correction) of RON and Rtt impedance error within tZQCS.

The appropriate interval between ZQCS commands can be determined from these tables and other application-specific parameters.

Other activities, including read status, should not be performed on the NAND channel (i.e. data bus) by the controller during tZQCL or tZQCS. The quiet time on the NAND channel allows accurate calibration of output driver and ODT values. For multi-channel packages, all channels should not have any data transfer during ZQ Calibration even if the devices are not sharing a channel with the LUN performing ZQ Calibration. Once NAND calibration is achieved, the NAND should disable ZQ current consumption path to reduce power. NAND array operations may not occur on the device performing the ZQCS or ZQCL operation. NAND array operations may occur on any devices that share the ZQ resistor with the device performing ZQCS or ZQCL. All devices connected to the DQ bus shall be in high impedance during the calibration procedure. The R/B# signal will be brought low by the device during calibration time, but if other devices are driving a shared R/B\_n low then the host is required to wait the maximum tWB+tZQCS before issuing any commands to the data bus.

If a Reset command is issued during ZQ Calibration, the state of the NAND device output driver strength and ODT is not guaranteed and the host shall re-run calibration operation. If a Reset command (FFh, FAh, FCh) is issued during ZQ Calibration Long (ZQCL) operation, the Reset operation is executed and the NAND device will revert to factory settings for output driver strength and ODT values (e.g. as if no ZQ Calibration was performed). If a Reset command (FFh, FAh, FCh) is issued during ZQ Calibration Short (ZQCS) operation, the Reset operation is executed and the NAND device will return to vendor specific settings for



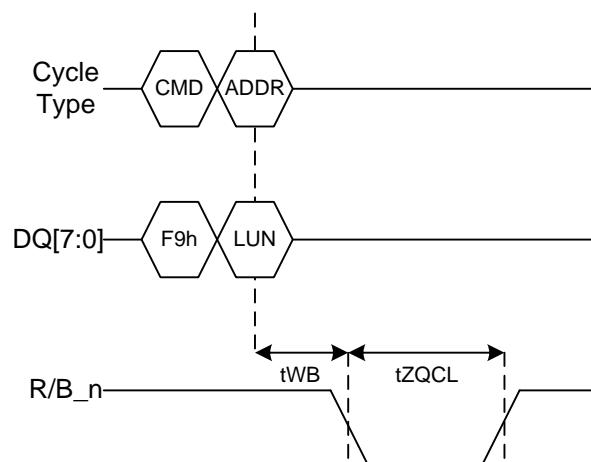
output driver strength and ODT values. When either ZQCL or ZQCS is aborted with a Reset command, the reset time will be less than 10 $\mu$ s (i.e. tRST < 10 $\mu$ s). In systems that share the ZQ resistor between NAND devices, the controller must not allow any overlap of tZQCL or tZQCS between the devices.

**Table 80. ZQ Calibration Timing Parameters**

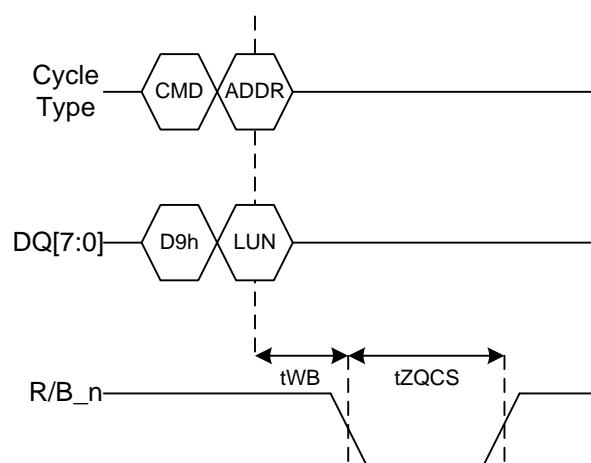
| Parameter | Description                             | Typ   | Maximum |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------|-------|---------|
| tZQCL     | Normal Operation Long Calibration Time  | 485ns | TBD     |
| tZQCS     | Normal Operation Short Calibration Time | 410ns | TBD     |

**Notes:** When more than 8 LUNs share a ZQ resistor, tZQCL and tZQCS values may be greater than specified values.

**Figure 94. ZQ Calibration Long Sequence**



**Figure 95. ZQ Calibration Short Sequence**





### 6.7.1.1. ZQ External Resistor Value, Tolerance and Capacitive Loading

In order to use the ZQ Calibration function, a  $R_{ZQ}=300$  Ohms $\pm 1\%$  tolerance external resistor must be connected between the ZQ pin and ground. The ZQ resistance is the sum of the trace resistance and the actual resistor resistance. A single resistor can be used for each NAND device or one resistor can be shared between up to the vendor specified number of NAND devices if the ZQ calibration timings for each NAND do not overlap. The  $C_{Die}$  component of the ZQ signal will be less than an I/O signal. Depending on the number of die per package the total capacitance ( $C_{Package}+C_{Die}$ ) of the ZQ signal may exceed an I/O signal. For packages with eight or more dies that share a ZQ signal, the total ZQ capacitance will not exceed 15% greater than the number of die times the  $C_{Die}$  of an I/O signal [i.e. Total ZQ capacitance $<1.15*C_{Die}(I/O)$ ]. The NV-DDR3 driver supports two different Ron values: 35 Ohms and 50 Ohms. Output driver impedance  $R_{ON}$  is defined by the value of the external reference resistor  $R_{ZQ}$  as follows:  $R_{ON35}=R_{ZQ}/8.5$  (nominal 35 Ohms  $\pm 15\%$  with nominal  $R_{ZQ} = 300$  Ohms)



## 6.8. Volume Select Operations

### 6.8.1. Volume Select (E1h)

The Volume Select command is used to select a particular volume based on the address specified. Volume Select is required to be used when matrix termination is used.

This command is accepted by all NAND targets that are connected to a particular host target. The command may be executed with any LUN on the volume in any state. The Volume Select command may only be issued as the first command after CE\_n is pulled low; CE\_n shall be remain high for tCEH in order for the Volume Select command to be properly received by all NAND targets connected to the host target.

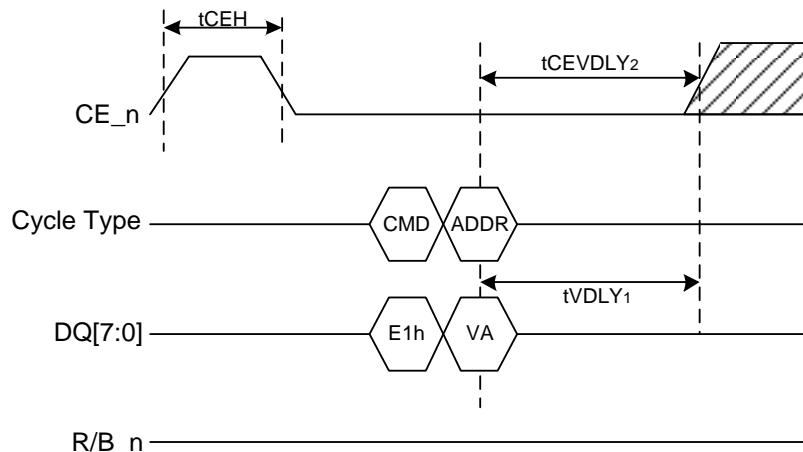
If volumes that share a host target are set to use different data interfaces, then the host shall issue the Volume Select command in the SDR data interface.

When the Volume Select command is issued, all NAND targets that have a Volume address that does not match the address specified shall be deselected to save power (equivalent behavior to CE\_n pulled high). If one of the LUNs in an unselected volume is an assigned terminator for the selected volume, then that LUN will enter the sniff state.

If the volume address specified does not correspond to any appointed volume address, then all NAND targets shall be deselected until a subsequent Volume Select command is issued. If the Volume Select command is not the first command issued after CE\_n is pulled low, then the NAND Targets revert to their previously selected, deselected or sniff states.

The volume address is retained across all reset commands.

**Figure 96. Volume Select Sequence**



**Notes:**



## **Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description**

1. The host shall not issue new commands to any LUN on any Volume until after tVDLY. This delay is required to ensure that the appropriate Volume is selected for the next command issued;
2. The host shall not bring CE\_n high on any Volume until after tCEVDLY. This delay is required to ensure that the appropriate Volume is selected based on the previously issued Volume Select command.



## 6.9. ODT Configure Operations

### 6.9.1. ODT Configure (E2h)

The ODT Configure command is used to configure ODT when using matrix termination. Specifically, ODT Configure specifies whether a particular LUN is a terminator for a volume(s) and the R<sub>TT</sub> settings. If the LUN is specified as a terminator for one or more volumes, then the LUN shall enable ODT when either data input or data output cycles are executed on the volume(s) for which the LUN acts as a terminator.

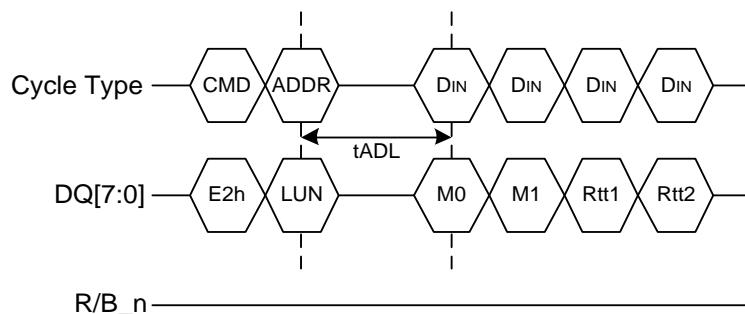
If ODT Configure is used to specify the Rtt settings for any LUN, then it shall be used to specify the R<sub>TT</sub> settings for LUNs on all volumes. In this case, ODT Configure shall be issued to at least one LUN on each volume. Then, the volume shall begin using the ODT Configuration Matrix for all LUNs on that volume. The default value for the ODT Matrix is 0000h, i.e., termination is disabled.

When issuing ODT Configure in the NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 data interface, each data byte is transmitted twice. The device shall only latch one copy of each data byte.

When this command is issued and the NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 data interface is enabled, the updated termination settings take effect immediately. The host should take care to modify these settings to avoid any signal integrity issues. If issues occur when the NV-DDR2 interface is enabled, it is recommended to transition to the SDR data interface, make appropriate updates to the termination settings, and then transition back to the NV-DDR2 data interface. If issues occur when NV-DDR3 interface is enabled, it is recommended to transition to a slower timing mode, make appropriate updates to the termination settings, and then transition back to the faster NV-DDR3 timing mode.

The ODT settings are retained across all reset commands, including Reset (FFh).

**Figure 97. ODT Configure Timing Sequence**



**Notes:**

1. LUN: LUN that acts as a terminator. This field is formatted in the same manner as the row address byte that contains the LUN address;
2. M0: Lower byte of the ODT configuration matrix;



3. M1: Upper byte of the ODT configuration matrix;
4. Rtt1: Termination settings for DQ[7:0]/DQS;
5. Rtt2: Termination settings for RE\_n;
6. R: Reserved (0h).

The table below defines the ODT configuration matrix specified as part of the command. If a bit is set to one, then the LUN shall act as the terminator for the corresponding volume (Vn) where n corresponds to the volume address.

**Table 81. ODT Configuration Matrix**

| <b>Volume Address</b> | <b>7</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>4</b> | <b>3</b> | <b>2</b> | <b>1</b> | <b>0</b> |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| M0                    | V7       | V6       | V5       | V4       | V3       | V2       | V1       | V0       |
| M1                    | V15      | V14      | V13      | V12      | V11      | V10      | V9       | V8       |

The table below defines the ODT settings specified as part of the command, including the Rtt values for DQ[7:0], DQS\_t, DQS\_c, RE\_t, and RE\_c.

**Table 82. On-die Termination Settings**

| <b>R<sub>TT</sub> Settings</b> | <b>7</b>                                                                   | <b>6</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>4</b> | <b>3</b>                                                                  | <b>2</b> | <b>1</b> | <b>0</b> |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| R <sub>TT1</sub>               | DQ[7:0]/DQS R <sub>TT</sub> & ODT<br>Enable for Data Output <sup>(2)</sup> |          |          |          | DQ[7:0]/DQS R <sub>TT</sub> & ODT<br>Enable for Data Input <sup>(1)</sup> |          |          |          |
| R <sub>TT2</sub>               | Reserved                                                                   |          |          |          | RE_n R <sub>TT</sub> & ODT Enable <sup>(3)</sup>                          |          |          |          |

**Notes:**

1. This field controls the ODT settings for the DQ[7:0], DQS\_t and DQS\_c signals for data input operations.

The values are:

0h=ODT disabled

1h=ODT enabled with R<sub>TT</sub> of 150 Ohms

2h=ODT enabled with R<sub>TT</sub> of 100 Ohms

3h=ODT enabled with R<sub>TT</sub> of 75 Ohms

4h=ODT enabled with R<sub>TT</sub> of 50 Ohms

5h=ODT enabled with R<sub>TT</sub> of 30 Ohms (not supported)

6h-Fh Reserved

2. This field controls the ODT settings for the DQ[7:0], DQS\_t and DQS\_c signals for data output operations.

The values are:

0h = ODT disabled

1h = ODT enabled with R<sub>TT</sub> of 150 Ohms

2h = ODT enabled with R<sub>TT</sub> of 100 Ohms

3h = ODT enabled with R<sub>TT</sub> of 75 Ohms

4h = ODT enabled with R<sub>TT</sub> of 50 Ohms

5h = ODT enabled with R<sub>TT</sub> of 30 Ohms (not supported)

6h-Fh Reserved



## **Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description**

3. This field controls the ODT settings for the RE\_t and RE\_c signals.

The values are:

0h = ODT disabled

1h = ODT enabled with RTT of 150 Ohms

2h = ODT enabled with RTT of 100 Ohms

3h = ODT enabled with RTT of 75 Ohms

4h = ODT enabled with RTT of 50 Ohms

5h = ODT enabled with RTT of 30 Ohms (not supported)

6h-Fh Reserved



## 6.10. Mode Switch Operations

### 6.10.1. SLC Access (DAh)/ SLC Abort (DFh)

The device can be configured to SLC mode by issuing SLC Access command. SLC mode expects to be operated with data which requires frequent update, high-speed and high-reliability. On the other side, TLC mode expects to be operated with data which is large-sized or sequential.

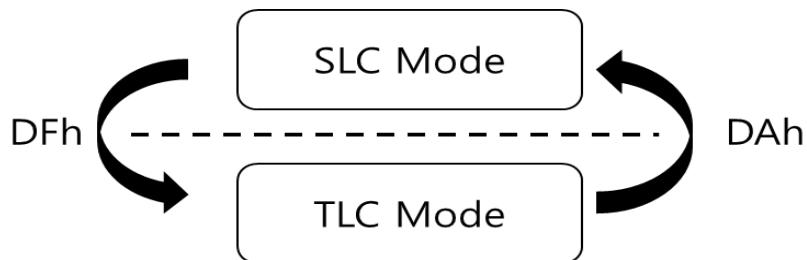
The device is operated with TLC mode at power-up. In order to operate with SLC mode, DAh command must be added in front of normal command. For example, in case of Page Program operation, if the page should be programmed reliably, DAh command must be added in front of 80h. Once device enters into SLC mode, additional DAh command is not needed until the device is switched to TLC mode by SLC Abort (DFh) command. Similar to Program Operation, DAh command should be added in front of Read or Erase Operation in SLC mode. All commands are supported in SLC mode, except Program Suspend and Resume.

The device will exit SLC mode as well if Reset commands (FFh/FCh/FAh/FDh) are issued.

It is recommended to configure a block to one mode. If a block is used in different modes, such as SLC in one PE cycle and TLC in the next PE cycle, the total endurance cycle should still follow the TLC endurance specification. Before writing in the block in a certain mode, the host needs to erase the block in the same mode. For example, if the block is going to be programmed in SLC mode, the block needs to be erased in SLC mode. The reliability is not guaranteed in mixing modes.

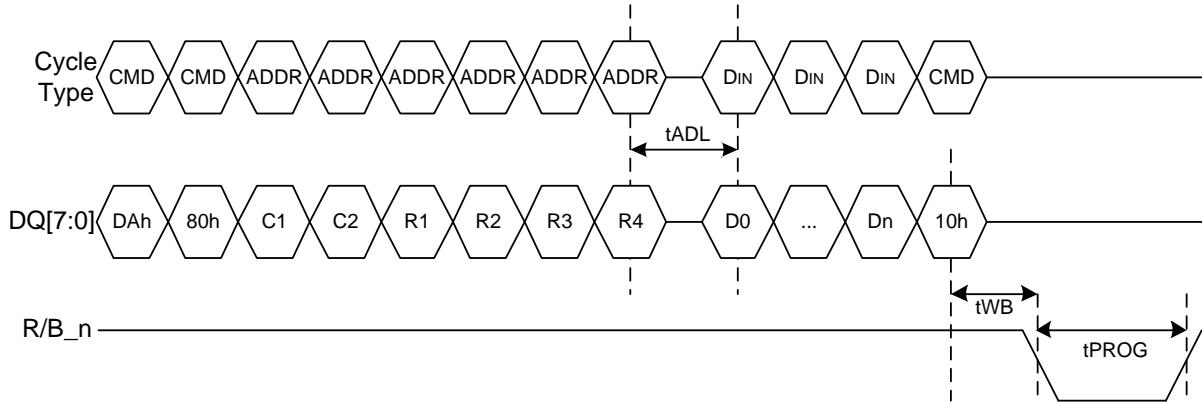
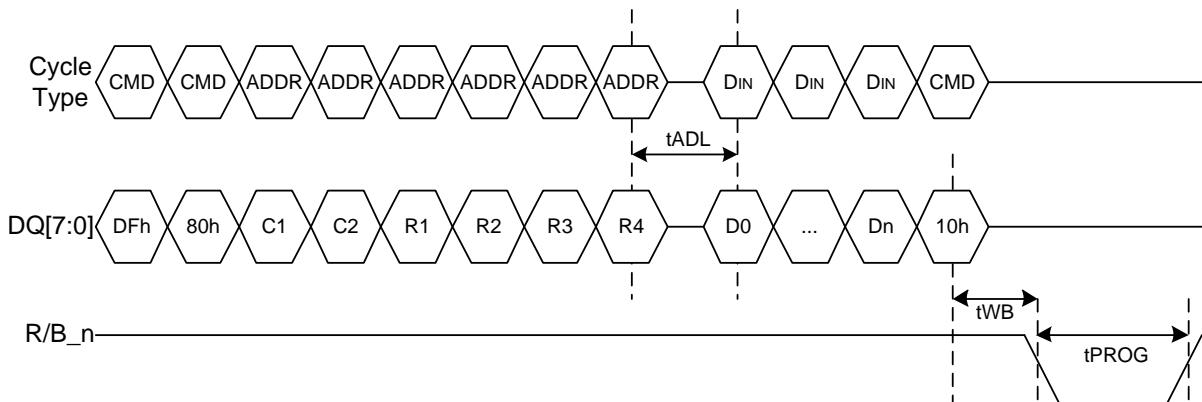
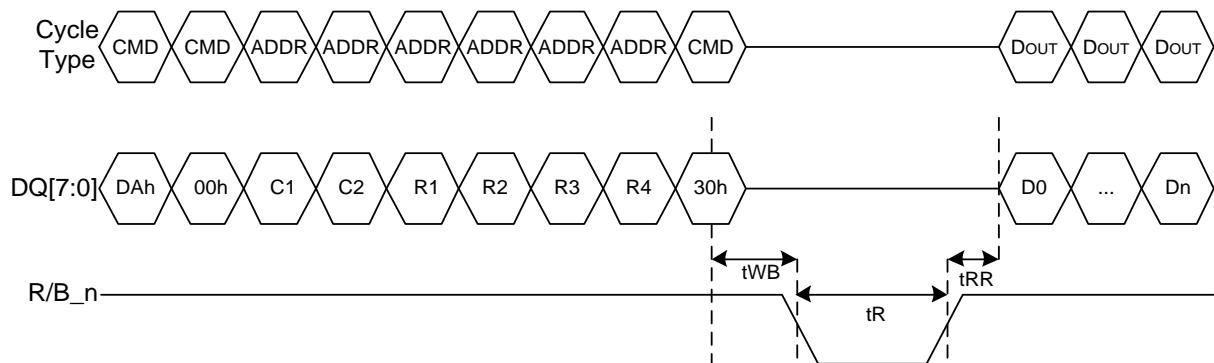
Mode switch is allowed between suspend and resume operation. To ensure that the device is in correct cell mode, the host can issue Get Features (EEh) command or LUN Get Features (D4h) command on feature address C0h.

**Figure 98. Mode Switch Flow**



**Notes:**

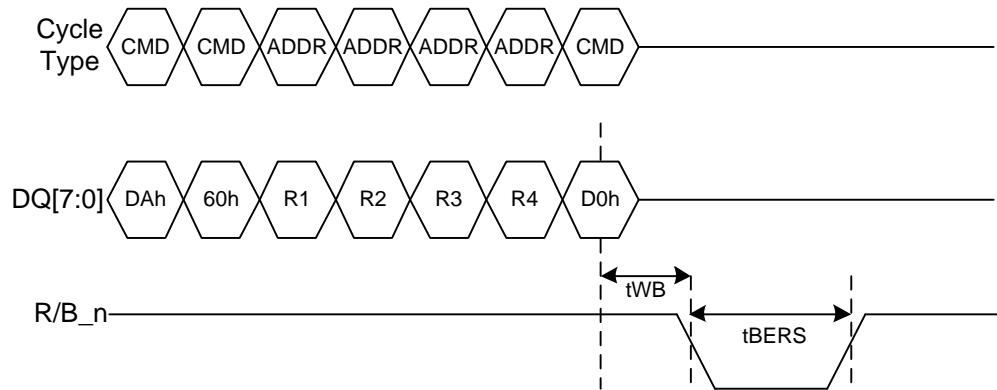
SLC Access (DAh)/SLC Abort (DFh) is a LUN-level command. After power-up or hard reset, LUN0 will be selected by default if the host doesn't issue Read Status Enhanced command to do LUN selection.

**Figure 99. SLC Program Sequence****Figure 100. Restoring to TLC Program Sequence****Figure 101. SLC Read Sequence**



## Gen2 256Gb TLC Command and Feature Description

Figure 102. SLC Erase Sequence



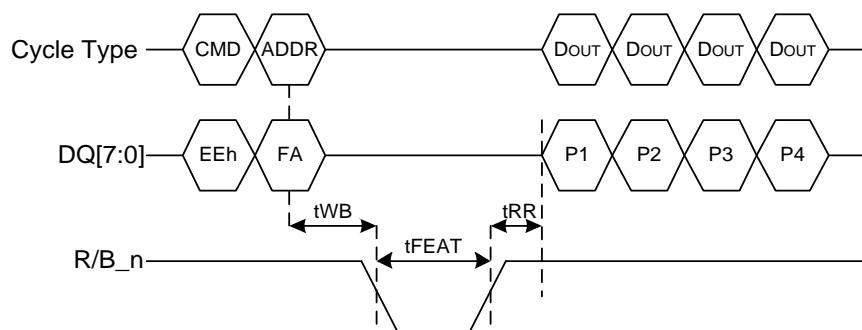


## 6.11. Feature Operations

### 6.11.1. Get Features (EEh)

The Get Features command is used to determine the current settings for a particular feature. This function shall return the current settings for the feature (including modifications that may have been previously made with the Set Features command). Parameters are always transferred on the lower 8-bits of the data bus. After reading the first byte of data, the host shall complete reading all desired data before issuing another command (including Read Status or Read Status Enhanced). When issuing Get Features in the NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 data interface, each data byte is received twice. The host shall only latch one copy of each data byte. If Read Status or Read Status Enhanced is used to monitor when the tFEAT time is up, the host shall issue a command value of 00h to begin transfer of the feature data starting with parameter P1.

**Figure 103. Get Features Sequence**



**Notes:**

1. FA: Feature address identifying feature to return parameters for;
2. P1-P4: Current settings/parameters for the feature identified by argument P1;
3. P1: Sub feature parameter 1 setting;
4. P2: Sub feature parameter 2 setting;
5. P3: Sub feature parameter 3 setting;
6. P4: Sub feature parameter 4 setting.

### 6.11.2. Set Features (EFh)

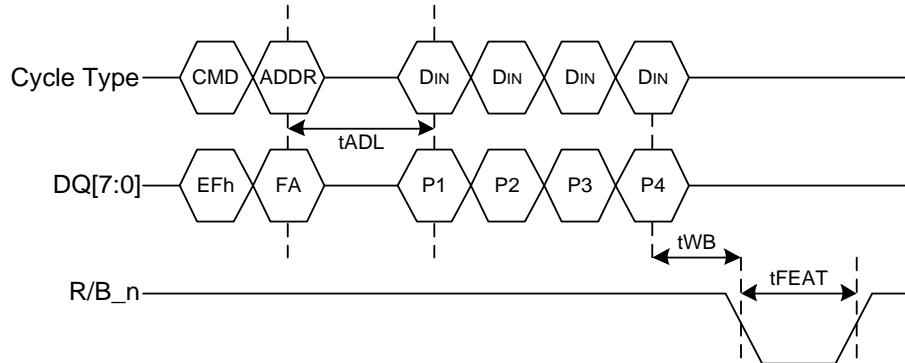
The Set Features command modifies the settings of a particular feature. For example, this function can be used to enable a feature that is disabled at power-on. Parameters are always transferred on the lower 8-bits of the data bus.

When issuing Set Features in the source synchronous data interface, each data byte is transmitted twice. The device shall only latch one copy of each data byte.



Set Features is used to change the timing mode, data interface type and some operation's behavior. When changing the timing mode, the device is busy for tITC, not tFEAT. During the tITC time, the host shall not poll for status.

**Figure 104. Set Features Sequence**



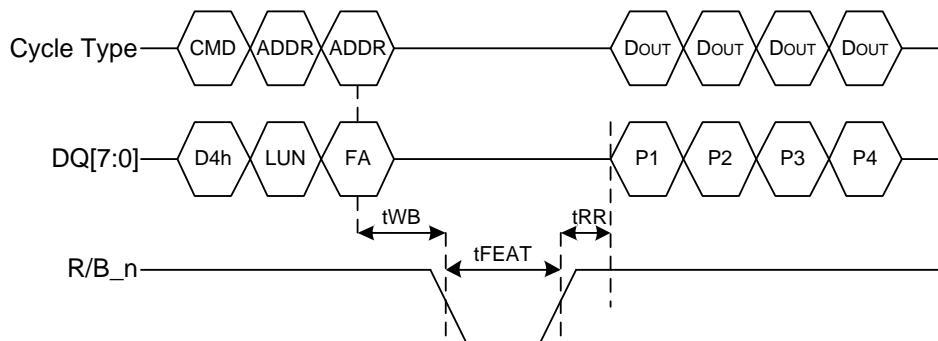
**Notes:**

1. FA: Feature address identifying feature to modify settings for;
2. P1-P4: Parameters identifying new settings for the feature specified;
3. P1: Sub feature parameter 1;
4. P2: Sub feature parameter 2;
5. P3: Sub feature parameter 3;
6. P4: Sub feature parameter 4.

### 6.11.3. LUN Get Features (D4h)

LUN Get Features (D4h) command can be used to read Get Feature information of a special LUN. LUN address input by the host is needed.

**Figure 105. LUN Get Features Sequence**

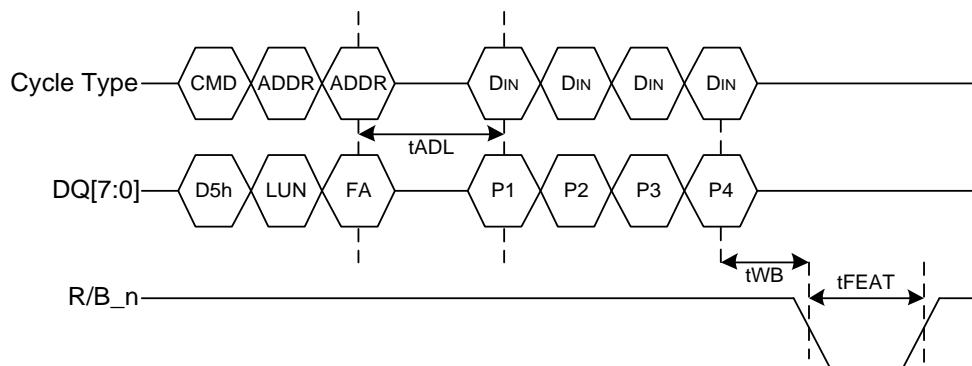




#### 6.11.4. LUN Set Features (D5h)

LUN Set Features command can be used to set feature information of a special LUN. LUN address input by the host is needed.

Figure 106. LUN Set Features Sequence





### 6.11.5. Feature Definitions

**Table 83. Basic Features Address**

| Feature Address | Description                   |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| 01h             | Timing Mode                   |
| 02h             | NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Configuration |
| 10h             | Output Drive Strength         |
| 30h             | External Vpp Configuration    |
| 58h             | Volume Configuration          |

#### 6.11.5.1. Timing Mode (01h)

When the SDR or NV-DDR2 data interface is enabled, the Data Interface setting and Timing Mode Number are not retained across Reset (FFh); after a Reset (FFh) the Data Interface shall be SDR and Timing Mode Number 0. All other settings for the timing mode are retained across Reset (FFh), Synchronous Reset (FCh), and Reset LUN (FAh) commands. If the Reset (FFh) command is issued when the Data Interface is configured as NV-DDR2, then the host shall use the SDR data interface in Timing Mode 0 until a new data interface and/or timing mode is selected with Set Features. The host shall only set a timing mode that is explicitly shown as supported in the Read Parameter Page.

To transition from NV-DDR2 data interface to the SDR data interface, the host should use the Reset (FFh) command instead of the Set Features command.

When  $V_{CCQ}=1.2V$ , the NV-DDR3 interface is enabled by default. Switching from the NV-DDR3 interface to the SDR or NV-DDR2 interfaces is not allowed. If sub feature parameter P1 the Data Interface bits [4:5] are changed, the device will remain in NV-DDR3 interface. If the Reset (FFh) command is issued when the Data Interface is NV-DDR3, the host shall continue to use the NV-DDR3 data interface. It is recommended that after the host issues Reset (FFh), Timing Mode 0 be used until the host reconfigures the device to support faster Timing Modes.

**Table 84. Timing Mode Feature Enable Address: 01h**

| Sub Feature Parameter | 7            | 6  | 5              | 4 | 3                  | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|--------------|----|----------------|---|--------------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| P1                    | R            | PC | Data Interface |   | Timing Mode Number |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P2                    | Reserved (0) |    |                |   |                    |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P3                    | Reserved (0) |    |                |   |                    |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P4                    | Reserved (0) |    |                |   |                    |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Notes:**

1. Timing Mode Number:  
Set to the numerical value of the maximum timing mode in use by the host. Default power-on value is 0h.
2. Data Interface:  
00b = SDR (default power-on value);



10b = NV-DDR2;  
01b and 11b = Reserved (“Data Interface” is not supported for NV-DDR3).

3. PC:

The Program Clear bit controls the program page buffer clear enhancement which defines the behavior of clearing the page buffer when a Program (80h) command is received. If cleared to zero, then the page buffer(s) for each LUN that is part of the target is cleared after the Program (80h) command is received. If set to one, only the page buffer for the LUN and interleave address selected with the Program (80h) command are cleared. The tADL time for Program commands is as reported in the parameter page.

4. Reserved/R:

Reserved values shall be cleared to zero by the host. Targets shall not be sensitive to the values of reserved fields.

#### **6.11.5.2. NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Configuration (02h)**

This setting shall be supported if the target supports the NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 data interface. This setting controls differential signaling, basic ODT configuration, and warmup cycles for data input and output. For the NV-DDR2 interface, these settings are not retained across Reset (FFh) and the power-on values are reverted. For the NV-DDR3 data interface, these settings are retained Reset (FFh). For both the NV-DDR2 and NV-DDR3 interfaces, these settings are retained across Synchronous Reset (FCh) and Reset LUN (FAh) commands. The power-on default is 0h for all fields.

The NV-DDR2 data interface shall be enabled in the Timing Mode feature for these settings to take effect. It is recommended that this feature be configured prior to enabling the NV-DDR2 data interface.

When this feature is changed and the NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 data interface is enabled, then the updated settings take effect immediately. The host should take care when modifying these settings while NV-DDR2 or NV-DDR3 is enabled to avoid any signal integrity issues. If issues occur while NV-DDR2 is enabled, then it is recommended to transition to the SDR data interface, make the appropriate updates to this feature, and then transition back to the NV-DDR2 data interface. If issues occur while NV-DDR3 is enabled, then it is recommended to transition to Timing Mode 0, make appropriate updates to this feature, and then transition back to the desired Timing Mode. If these settings are modified, the host should take care to ensure that appropriate settings are applied in a manner that avoids signal integrity issues.

**Table 85. NV-DDR2/NV-DDR3 Configuration Feature Enable Address: 02h**

| Sub Feature Parameter | 7                                | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3                                          | 2    | 1    | 0   |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---|---|---|--------------------------------------------|------|------|-----|--|--|--|--|
| P1                    | DQ/DQS/RE_n ODT Enable           |   |   |   | R                                          | CMPR | CMPD | VEN |  |  |  |  |
| P2                    | Warmup DQS cycles for Data Input |   |   |   | Warmup RE_n and DQS cycles for Data Output |      |      |     |  |  |  |  |
| P3                    | Reserved                         |   |   |   |                                            |      |      |     |  |  |  |  |
| P4                    | Reserved                         |   |   |   |                                            |      |      |     |  |  |  |  |

**Notes:**

1. VEN:

1b = external V<sub>REFQ</sub> is used as a reference for the input and I/O signals;



0b = internal V<sub>REFQ</sub> is used as an input reference for the input and I/O signals; CE\_n and WP\_n are CMOS signals. Implementations may use CMOS or SSTL\_18 (NV-DDR2) or NV-DDR3 input levels for WE\_n, ALE, and CLE. For all other signals, including DQ[7:0], DQS\_t, and RE\_t, SSTL\_18 (NV-DDR2) or NV-DDR3 input levels are used regardless of V<sub>REFQ</sub> configuration. If VEN=0, then V<sub>CCQ</sub>/2 (not V<sub>REFQ</sub>) is used as reference. RE\_t, DQS\_t only use V<sub>REFQ</sub> when CMPD, CMPR are cleared to zero.

2. CMPD:

If set to one, then the complementary DQS (DQS\_c) signal is enabled. If cleared to zero, then the complementary DQS (DQS\_c) signal is not used.

3. CMPR:

If set to one, then the complementary RE\_n (RE\_c) signal is enabled. If cleared to zero, then the complementary RE\_n (RE\_c) signal is not used.

4. DQ/DQS/RE\_n ODT Enable:

This field controls the ODT settings for the DQ[7:0], DQS\_t, DQS\_c, RE\_t, and RE\_c signals. The values are:

0h = ODT disabled

1h = ODT enabled with Rtt of 150 Ohms

2h = ODT enabled with Rtt of 100 Ohms

3h = ODT enabled with Rtt of 75 Ohms

4h = ODT enabled with Rtt of 50 Ohms

5h = ODT enabled with Rtt of 30 Ohms (Optional)

Rtt settings may be specified separately for DQ[7:0]/DQS and the RE\_n signals. The DQ[7:0]/DQS may be specified separately for data input versus data output operation. Refer to the definition of the ODT Configure command. If values are specified with the ODT Configure command, then this field is not used. Get Features returns the previous value set in this field, regardless of the Rtt settings specified using ODT Configure.

5. Warmup RE\_n and DQS cycles for Data Output:

This field indicates the number of warmup cycles of RE\_n and DQS that are provided for data output. These are the number of initial “dummy” RE\_t/RE\_c cycles at the start of data output operations. There are corresponding “dummy” DQS\_t/DQS\_c cycles to the “dummy” RE\_t/RE\_c cycles that the host shall ignore. The values are:

0h = 0 cycles, feature disabled

1h = 1 warmup cycle

2h = 2 warmup cycles

3h = 4 warmup cycles

4h-Fh = Reserved

6. Warmup DQS cycles for Data Input:

This field indicates the number of warmup cycles of DQS that are provided for data input. These are the number of initial “dummy” DQS\_t/DQS\_c cycles at the start of data input operations. The values are:

0h = 0 cycles, feature disabled

1h = 1 warmup cycle

2h = 2 warmup cycles

3h = 4 warmup cycles

4h-Fh = Reserved



7. Reserved:

Reserved values shall be cleared to zero by the host. Targets shall not be sensitive to the value of reserved fields.

#### **6.11.5.3. Output Drive Strength (10h)**

The I/O drive strength setting shall be retained across Reset (FFh), Synchronous Reset (FCh), and Reset LUN (FAh) commands. The power-on default drive strength value is the 35 Ohms (10b) setting.

**Table 86. Output Drive Strength Feature Enable Address: 10h**

| Sub Feature Parameter | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1              | 0 |
|-----------------------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------------|---|
| P1                    | Reserved (0) |   |   |   |   |   | Drive Strength |   |
| P2                    | Reserved (0) |   |   |   |   |   |                |   |
| P3                    | Reserved (0) |   |   |   |   |   |                |   |
| P4                    | Reserved (0) |   |   |   |   |   |                |   |

**Notes:**

1. Drive strength:

01b = 25 Ohms (Not supported for NV-DDR3)

10b = 35 Ohms (power-on default)

11b = 50 Ohms

2. Reserved:

Reserved values shall be cleared to zero by the host. Targets shall not be sensitive to the value of reserved fields.

#### **6.11.5.4. External V<sub>PP</sub> Configuration (30h)**

This setting shall be supported if the target supports external V<sub>PP</sub> as specified in the parameter page. This setting controls whether external V<sub>PP</sub> is enabled. This setting is retained across Reset (FFh), Synchronous Reset (FCh) and Reset LUN (FAh) commands. The power-on default is 0h for all fields. The Hard Reset (FDh) command will disable the V<sub>PP</sub> feature and clear the V<sub>PP</sub> feature address back to its default value for the target LUN.

V<sub>PP</sub> must be valid prior to Set Features that enables V<sub>PP</sub>.

**Table 87. External V<sub>PP</sub> Configuration Feature Enable Address: 30h**

| Sub Feature Parameter | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1               | 0 |
|-----------------------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----------------|---|
| P1                    | Reserved (0) |   |   |   |   |   | V <sub>PP</sub> |   |
| P2                    | Reserved (0) |   |   |   |   |   |                 |   |
| P3                    | Reserved (0) |   |   |   |   |   |                 |   |
| P4                    | Reserved (0) |   |   |   |   |   |                 |   |

**Notes:**



1. V<sub>PP</sub>:
  - If 0b = External, Vpp is disabled;
  - If 1b = External, Vpp is enabled;
2. Reserved:
 

Reserved values shall be cleared to zero by the host. Targets shall not be sensitive to the value of reserved fields.

#### **6.11.5.5. Volume Configuration (58h)**

This setting is used to configure the Volume Address and shall be supported for NAND Targets that indicate support for Volume Addressing in the parameter page. The Volume is deselected until a Volume Select command is issued to select an associated Volume.

The host shall only set this feature once per power cycle for each Volume. The address specified is then used in Select Volume commands for accessing this NAND Target. This setting is retained across Reset (FFh), Synchronous Reset (FCh), and Reset LUN (FAh) commands. There is no default power-on value.

**Table 88. Volume Configuration Feature Enable Address: 58h**

| Sub Feature Parameter | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3              | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|--------------|---|---|---|----------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| P1                    | Reserved (0) |   |   |   | Volume Address |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| P2                    | Reserved (0) |   |   |   |                |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| P3                    | Reserved (0) |   |   |   |                |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| P4                    | Reserved (0) |   |   |   |                |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |

**Notes:**

1. Volume Address:
  - Assign volume address.
2. Reserved:
 

Reserved values shall be cleared to zero by the host. Targets shall not be sensitive to the value of reserved fields.



## Revision History

| Rev | Date    | Changes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0.1 | 2019/03 | Initial release.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 0.2 | 2019/10 | <p>Updated typical parameters for ES version.</p> <p>Updated parameter page data for ES version.</p> <p>Removed CE reduction feature and related content.</p> <p>Changed Eni/Eno pad to NU. Removed Eni/Eno related content.</p> <p>Changed typical VCC voltage to 2.5V.</p> <p>Changed operating temperature definition as case temperature.</p> <p>Changed operating temperature to 0~70° C, same as industrial common spec.</p> <p>Added cache operation in command sets.</p> <p>Updated block number in "Logical Memory Organization" figure.</p> |